



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

UC-NRLF



\$B 141 334



~~William~~

~~1~~

~~St. Louis~~

~~Missouri~~

~~1900~~

~~1.~~



THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA

PRESENTED BY  
PROF. CHARLES A. KOFOID AND  
MRS. PRUDENCE W. KOFOID

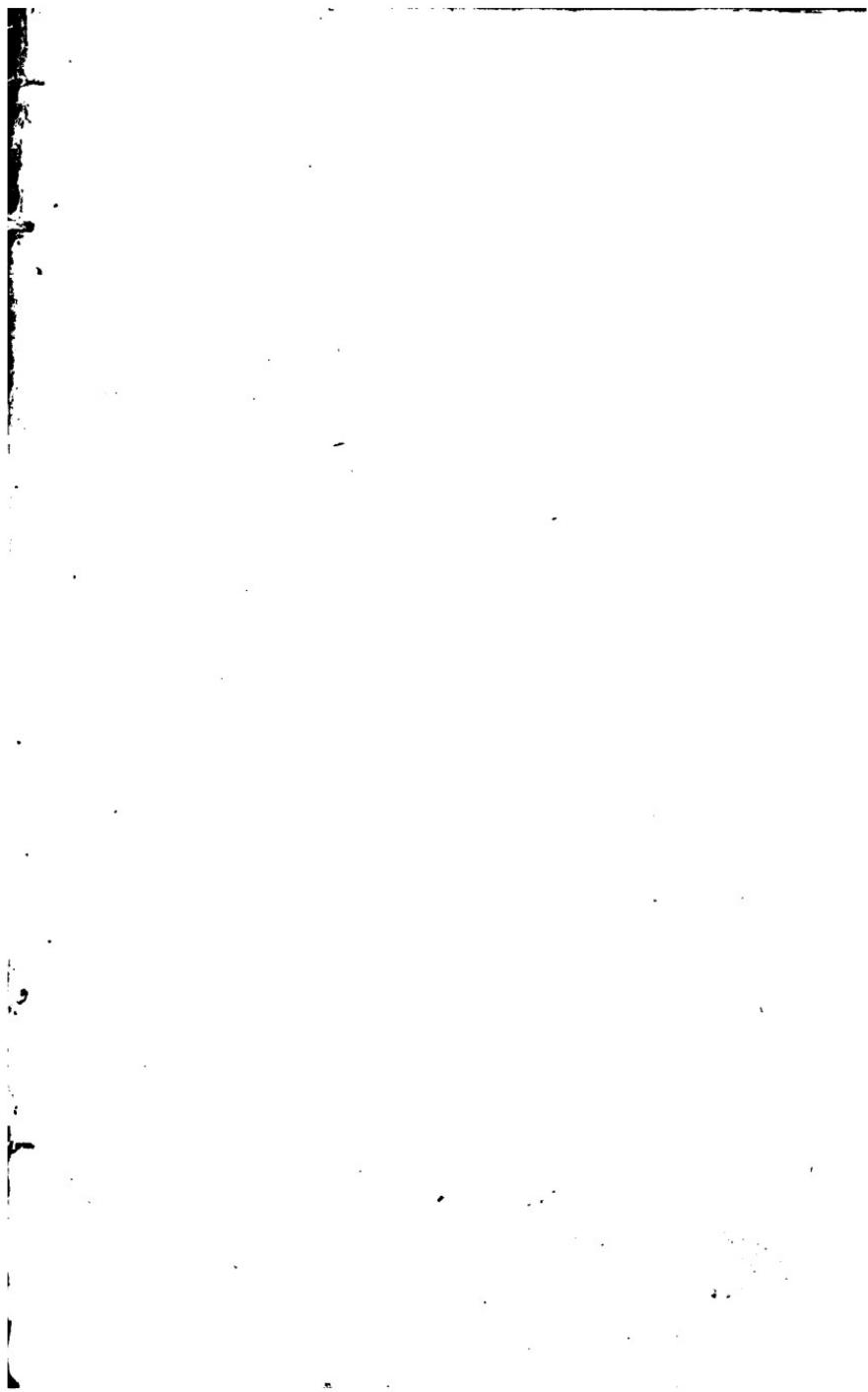
Maria Le Guilliams



1911. 1. 1.

1)

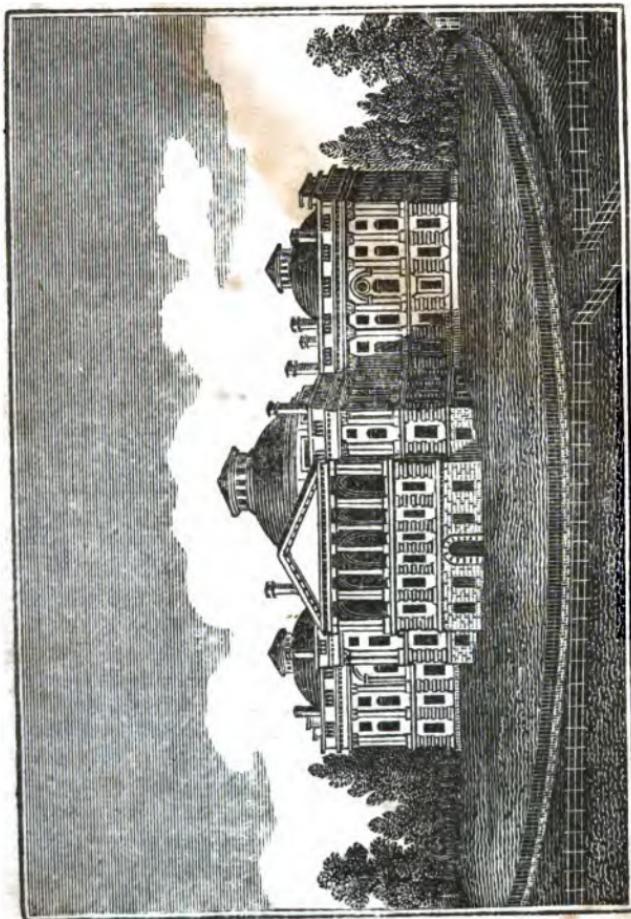
— }  
  |



[ ]



3



*United States Capitol, Washington.*

ELEMENTS  
OF  
G E O G R A P H Y,

ANCIENT AND MODERN:

WITH AN ATLAS.

---

BY J. E. WORCESTER, A. M.

---

Stereotype Edition.

BOSTON:

HILLIARD, GRAY, LITTLE & WILKINS,

134 WASHINGTON-STREET.

AND SOLD BY BOOKSELLERS GENERALLY.

.....  
1828.

**DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :**

*District Clerk's Office.*

BE it remembered, that on the twentieth day of November, A. D. 1819, and in the forty-fourth year of the Independence of the United States of America, J. E. Worcester, of the said district, has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, viz.

"Elements of Geography, Ancient and Modern. With an Atlas. By J. E. Worcester."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned;" and also to an act, entitled "An act supplementary to an act, entitled 'An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned,' and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

JNO. W. DAVIS, { Clerk of the District  
of Massachusetts.

G 125  
PREFACE W 87

TO THE STEREOTYPE EDITION.

1825

-oo-

In the stereotype edition of the *Elements of Geography*, the quantity of matter has been much increased, various alterations have been made in the arrangement, and considerable changes also in all parts, the modern geography, the ancient, and the tabular views. The design has been to render the work more instructive and interesting; and more convenient for use, both to the teacher and the pupil.

The Atlas has also been revised, and a new map of the Eastern and Middle States has been added to it.

In future impressions the present arrangement will remain unbroken. The more permanent matter is so separated from the more changeable, that the necessary alterations, in order to accommodate the information to a recent date, may be made without changing the general structure of the book, so as to occasion difficulty in using it in classes.

The work, recently published, entitled "Sketches of the Earth and its Inhabitants, with one hundred Engravings," will be found a suitable companion to the Elements, for such as are desirous of extending their acquaintance with the most interesting topics connected with the pleasing and useful science of geography. Several of the plates contained in the "Sketches" have been inserted in this edition of the Elements, in order to illustrate some of the most prominent or characteristic matters relating to different countries.

In its present form the work will, it is hoped, be found, in various respects, more satisfactory, and less unworthy of the favour which the public indulgence has given it.

March, 1824.

a\*

M312169

**AN EPITOME OF GEOGRAPHY ; with an Atlas.  
A new work recently published.**

THE object in preparing this Epitome has been to furnish a manual adapted to the use of pupils of an early age, preparatory to entering upon the study of the larger *Geography*.

The book is embellished with forty eight cuts, which exhibit a view of a variety of interesting objects of nature and art, and of the manners and customs of different countries.

**MAPS CONTAINED IN THE ATLAS.**

Map of the World—do. North America—do. United States—  
do. South America—do. Europe—do. British Isles—do. Asia—  
do. Africa—do. Roman Empire—do. Palestine—Comparative  
Heights of Mountains—Comparative Length of Rivers—Statistical  
Summary of U. States—do. do. of Europe—do. do. of the  
Globe.

**RECOMMENDATIONS.**

It would be difficult to collect within the same limits, so much exact, useful and well chosen matter as is contained in this little volume and the accompanying *Atlas*. Mr. Worcester's books have all been distinguished for accuracy and clearness. This is no less so than those which preceded it.

A great advantage which it possesses over many works on geography, is its being suited to the wants of inexperienced teachers. Every thing is arranged, we think, with great judgment, in the order it should be learnt. In consequence of this arrangement, a person very little acquainted with geography, and who has not read the book through, may teach it perfectly well.—We have seen no book on the subject so well adapted to the wants of teachers and learners as this Epitome.

One thing deserving great praise in this volume is the care and general accuracy with which the right pronunciation of proper names is marked.

Mr. Worcester's success as a geographer, renders it unnecessary for us to say any thing more of this little book, than that it bears all the characteristic marks of his former productions. He is accurate, clear and remarkably happy in condensing the most important particulars, and bringing them down to the apprehension of children.

The author has one merit almost peculiar to himself. He has taken unwearyed pains to designate the accurate pronunciation of places in various countries. *North American Review.*

Mr. Worcester is already well known to the public as the author of several most accurate and useful geographical publications. The little book before us is distinguished for the same qualities, and forms a valuable introduction to larger treatises.

The information contained in the book is conformed to the present state of knowledge; and Mr. Worcester's character would be to us a pledge for its correctness, if we were not, as we are, warranted to assert it, from a careful examination.

*U. S. Review and Literary Gazette.*

That the "EPITOME" will be found thoroughly accurate, the character of Mr. Worcester is a sufficient pledge. It is likely to prove highly interesting as well as instructive to learning; and we hope it will be speedily introduced into all common schools. We would mention as particularly entitled to commendation the neat and systematic *Tables* contained in the *Atlas*.

*Journal of Education.*

### **Elements of History.**

**ELEMENTS OF HISTORY. Ancient and Modern,**  
with Historical Charts. By J. E. Worcester. Second Edition.

THE Historical Atlas accompanying this volume, comprises a series of *Charts*, formed on a new plan, and will afford means of facilitating the study of *History*, similar to what are afforded by *Maps* in the study of *Geography*. It contains the following Charts:

1. A General Chart of History.
2. A Chart of Ancient Chronology.
3. A Chart of Modern Chronology.
4. A Chart of European Sovereigns since the year 1000.
5. A Chronological, Genealogical, and Historical Chart of England.
6. A Chronological, Genealogical, and Historical Chart of France.
7. A Chart of American History.
8. A Chart of Biography.
9. A Chart of Mythology.

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS.**

We have examined the "Elements of History, Ancient and Modern, with Historical Charts," by Mr. J. E. Worcester, and can cheerfully recommend it for general use, as being the best elementary work of the kind with which we are acquainted, and peculiarly calculated to allure the attention of young pupils, and impart a general knowledge of the subjects which it embraces.

The Charts, which are in a great degree novel, afford a facility in imparting and fixing in the memory historical facts, similar to that which is afforded by *Maps* in the study of *Geography*.

**JOHN T. KIRKLAND,**

*President of Harvard University.*

**LEVI HEDGE,**

*{ Professors in the*

**SYDNEY WILLARD,**

*University.*

**FREDERICK BEASLEY,**

*Provost of Pennsylvania University.*

As an apparatus for gaining a general knowledge of History, both expeditiously and effectually, the "Elements," and the accompanying "Atlas," have so much merit, that I cannot but hope they may find their way into all our academies and higher schools.

**JAMES MURDOCK,**

*Prof. of Ecclesiastical Hist. Theo. Sem. Andover.*

I have seen no elementary work which appears to me so well calculated for a text-book as the "Elements." It is well arranged, and is very happy in giving every subject the space that is due to it; For a work so much condensed, it possesses, in a remarkable degree, the interest of a copious narrative.

With the "Atlas" I am still more pleased. I am persuaded that in no other way can the outlines of History, the succession of empires and kings, be so easily and perfectly attained, as by the help of Charts.

BENJAMIN HALE,

*Principal of Gardiner Lyceum.*

I have carefully perused your "Elements of History," and I give it the decided preference to every work of the kind with which I am acquainted. The "Historical Atlas" will prove eminently beneficial to the student of History.

PHILIP LINDSLEY,  
*President of Cumberland College.*

I have examined the "Elements of History," and the accompanying "Atlas," and am of the opinion that they are adapted to supply an important deficiency, which has heretofore existed in the means of instruction.

WALTER R. JOHNSON, *Principal of the High School of the Franklin Institute, Philadelphia.*

---

## Sketches of the Earth and its Inhabitants.

COMPRISING

A description of the Grand Features of Nature; the Principal Mountains, Rivers, Cataracts, and other Interesting Objects and Natural Curiosities; also of the Chief Cities and Remarkable Edifices and Ruins; together with a view of the *Manners and Customs* of different Nations: Illustrated by One Hundred Engravings.

*Extracts from Reviews, &c.*

"We have attentively perused these "Sketches," and have no hesitation in saying that we know of no similar work, in which instruction and amusement are so much combined. The accuracy of the statements, the brevity and clearness of the descriptions, the apposite and often beautiful quotations from books of travels and from other works, continually excite and gratify the curiosity of the reader."

*Christian Spectator.*

"These volumes are extremely entertaining, and may be recommended to the perusal of those even, who conceive themselves to be past the necessity of elementary instruction."

*Christian Examiner.*

"The 'Sketches' &c. form a most valuable companion to the "Elements of Geography," admirably calculated to interest the attention, and impart useful knowledge to our youth."

*Roberts Veaux, Esq.*

"The work is, in my opinion, ably executed, and well fitted to be both popular and useful."

*Rev. Dr. S. Miller*

# CONTENTS.



<b>Mathematical Geography</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>Mexico</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>Globes</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>Guatimala</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>Maps</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>West Indies</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Physical Geography</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>South America</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>Man</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>Colombia</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>Natural Divisions, Political Di.</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>Guiana, Peru</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>Government, Religion</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>Brazil</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>Grand Divisions</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>Buenos Ayres</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>AMERICA</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>Chili</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>North America</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>Patagonia, EUROPE</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>Greenland</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>Lapland</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>Russian America</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>Norway</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>Upper &amp; Lower Canada</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>Sweden</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>New Brunswick, Nova Scotia</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>Denmark</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>Newfoundland, Bermudas</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>Iceland</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>United States</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>Russia</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>New England</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>Prussia</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>Maine</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>Poland</b>	<b>105</b>
<b>New Hampshire</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>British Dominions, England</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>Vermont</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>Scotland</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>Massachusetts</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>Ireland</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>Rhode Island</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>Netherlands</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>Connecticut</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>Germany</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>Middle States</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>Saxony</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>New York</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>Hanover</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>New Jersey</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>Bavaria</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>Pennsylvania</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>Wurtemberg, Baden</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>Delaware</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>Smaller German States</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>Southern States</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>Austria</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>Maryland</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>Switzerland</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>District of Columbia</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>France</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>Virginia</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>Spain</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>North Carolina</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>Portugal</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>South Carolina</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>Italy</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>Georgia</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>Ionian Rep. Turkey in Eur.</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>Alabama</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>Greece</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>Mississippi</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>ASIA</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>Louisiana</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Turkey in Asia</b>	<b>146</b>
<b>Western States</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>Russia in Asia</b>	<b>148</b>
<b>Tennessee</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>Arabia</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>Kentucky</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>Independent Tartary, Persia</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>Ohio</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>Cabulistan</b>	<b>153</b>
<b>Indiana</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>Hindoostan</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>Illinois</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>Burmah</b>	<b>158</b>
<b>Missouri</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>Malacca, Siam, &amp;c.</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>Florida</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>China</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>Michigan, N. W. Territory</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>Corea, Chinese Tart., Thibet</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>Arkansas Ter., Missouri Ter.</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>Japan</b>	<b>164</b>
<b>Western Territory</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>Asiatic Islands</b>	<b>164</b>

<b>Australasia</b>	166	<b>Western Africa</b>	176
<b>Polynesia</b>	167	<b>South Africa, East Africa</b>	177
<b>AFRICA</b>	169	<b>Abyssinia</b>	178
<b>Egypt</b>	171	<b>Nubia, Central Africa</b>	179
<b>Barbary States</b>	173	<b>African Islands</b>	180

## COMPARATIVE GEOGRAPHY.

<i>Tabular Views of America.</i>		<i>Tabular Views of Europe.</i>	
Extent and population	183	Religion, Government, &c.	194
Population of cities	183	Population, Square miles, &c.	195
<i>Tabular Views of the U. States.</i>		Extent & Pop. of subdivisions	196
Extent, population, &c.	184	Revenue, Public Debt, Army	197
Increase, Years in doubling	185	Population of the chief Cities	197
Total Pop., 4 enumerations	185	Foreign Possessions	198
Population at future periods	186	Libraries, Universities	199
Classes of population	186	Classes of Inhabitants	200
No. in different employments	187	<i>Tabular Views of Asia.</i>	
Slaves in the several States	187	Population and Extent	200
Original and New States	187	Population of Cities	201
Sq. m., Pop., Pop. to a sq. m., Rep. to Congress, Increase	188	<i>Tabular Views of Africa.</i>	
Principal Rivers, navigable	188	Population and Extent	201
Heights of Mountains	188	Population of Cities	201
Temperature of several places	189	<i>Tabular Views of the Earth.</i>	
Exports, Shipping, Revenue, Manufactures	189	Temperature, &c.	202
Exports, to what countries	190	Heights of Mountains	203
Classification of Exports	190	Heights of inhabited places	204
Value of the principal Exp.	190	Scale of Heights of Mountains	205
Revenue and Expenditure	190	Length of Rivers, Lakes	206
Public Debt	191	Exports of Countries, Navies	207
Post Offices, Pop. of towns	191	Languages, Human Life	208
Shipping of the principal ports	191	Births, Deaths, Marriages	209
Religion, Colleges	192	Extent and Pop., Religion	210
Libraries	193	Protestant Missions	211
		Questions on Tabular Views	212

## ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

<b>Comparative View</b>	221	<b>Palestine</b>	238
<b>EUROPE.—Britain, Gaul</b>	224	<b>Arabia</b>	240
<b>Germany</b>	225	<b>Oriental Kingdoms</b>	241
<b>Spain, Thrace</b>	226	<b>AFRICA.—Egypt</b>	241
<b>Italy</b>	226	<b>Lybia, Africa Proper, Numidia,</b>	
<b>Italian Islands</b>	229	<b>Mauretania, Ancient Empires</b>	243
<b>Greece, Macedonia, Epirus</b>	230	<b>Chronological Table</b>	246
<b>Thessaly, Greece Proper</b>	231	<b>Ancient Cities and Towns</b>	247
<b>Peloponnesus</b>	233	<b>Rivers, Islands, &amp;c.</b>	254
<b>Greek Islands</b>	234	<b>Pronouncing Vocabulary</b>	257
<b>ASIA.—Asia Minor</b>	235	<b>Questions on the Mod. Maps</b>	261
<b>Colchis, Iberia and Albania</b>	237	<b>Questions on the An. Maps</b>	279
<b>Armenia and Mesopotamia</b>	237	<b>Problems on the use of Globes</b>	285
<b>Syria</b>	237	<b>Constructions of Maps</b>	290

## ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

---

**GEOGRAPHY** is a description of the earth.

*Mathematical geography* treats of the earth as a part of the solar system; illustrates, from astronomical principles, its figure, magnitude, and motion; explains the construction of globes, with their application to the solution of problems; and describes the methods of projecting maps and charts.

*Physical geography* embraces a descriptive view of the general features of the earth, or its natural history.

*Civil or political geography* delineates the empires, kingdoms, and states, which occupy the surface of the earth, and exhibits various monuments of human industry and skill.

## MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY OR ASTRONOMY.

The solar system is composed of the *sun*, the *primary planets*, the *satellites*, and the *comets*.

The Sun is the source of light and heat to all bodies in the solar system. It is situated in the centre of the planets, which revolve around the sun in elliptic orbits, from west to east.

There are 11 primary planets, namely, *Mercury*, *Venus*, *Earth*, *Mars*, *Vesta*, *Juno*, *Ceres*, *Pallas*, *Jupiter*, *Saturn*, and *Uranus* or *Herschel*.

Ceres, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta are small primary planets. They have all been discovered since 1801, and their magnitudes and motions have not been perfectly ascertained.

Mercury and Venus are called *inferior*, or more properly perhaps, *interior*, *planets*, because their orbits are included within that of the earth; the others *superior*, or *exterior*, because their orbits are without that of the earth.

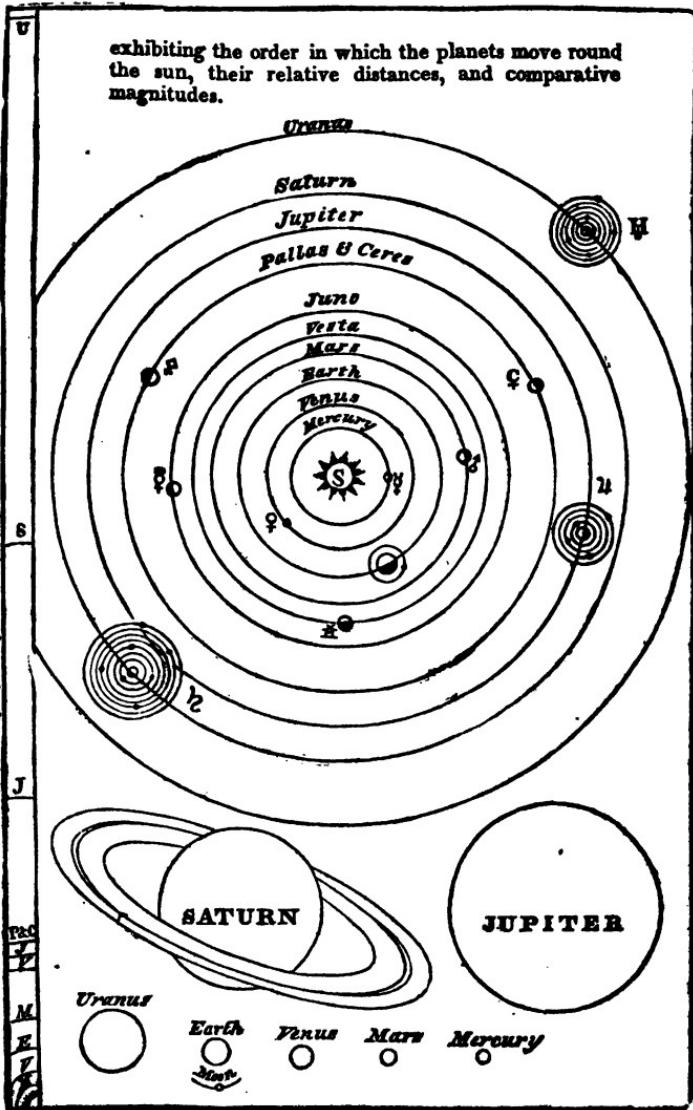
Saturn is remarkably distinguished from the other planets, by being encompassed by a double ring, as represented in the following figure.

In the following view of the solar system, the orbits of the planets are described as circles, yet their real form is elliptical.

---

## THE SOLAR SYSTEM,

*Proportional distances of the Planets from the Sun.*



There are 18 *satellites* or secondary planets. The Earth has 1, Jupiter 4, Saturn 7, and Herschel 6. These revolve round their primaries, and accompany them in their annual revolutions round the sun.

*Comets* are bodies revolving round the sun in very eccentric ellipses, and move in all directions. The number of comets belonging to the solar system is unknown. The number of those of which the elements have been calculated, is upwards of 100.

Table of the *sizes, distances, rotations, and periods, of the sun and planets.*

Comets.	Diameter in miles.	Mean dis- tances from the sun in mill. miles.	Rotation on their axes.	Time of revolving round the sun.	Bulk. The earth being 1.
Sun	883,246		d. h. m.	d. h. m.	1,330,000
Mercury	3,224	37	25 14 08	87 23 15	,06
Venus	7,687	68	0 23 22	224 16 49	,9
Earth	7,912	.95	0 23 56	365 06 09	1
Mars	4,189	144	1 00 39	686 23 30	,16
Vesta	238	225		1,161 19	
Juno	1,425	252		1,589	
Ceres		263		1,681 12 9	
Pallas		265		1,682	
Jupiter	89,170	490	0 09 56	4,332 08 51	1,470
Saturn	79,042	900	0 10 16	10,761 14 37	887
Herschel	35,112	1,800	unknown	30,445 18 00	77
Moon	2,180	95	29 12 44	365 06 09	,02

*Earth.* The figure of the earth is spherical. This is evident, 1st, from the appearance of a ship when approaching the shore, the mast and topsails always being seen before the hull; 2dly, from the circular form of the earth's shadow, as observed in eclipses of the moon; and 3dly, from the actual circumnavigation of the globe.

The earth is not a perfect sphere, but is flattened at the poles. The equatorial diameter exceeds the polar diameter by upwards of 26 miles.

The moon is carried with the earth round the sun once a year, and revolves round the earth in about 29½ days.

*The seasons—Day and night.* The annual revolution of the earth round the sun, in connexion with the obliquity of the ecliptic, occasions the succession of the *four seasons*; the diurnal rotation on its own axis every 24 hours, is the cause of *day and night*. This motion, being from west to east, causes the sun and stars to appear to rise in the east and set in the west, once in 24 hours.

*Eclipses.* An *eclipse* of the sun is caused by the moon's passing between the sun and the earth; and can never happen except at the time of *new moon*.

An *eclipse* of the *moon* is caused by the earth's passing between the sun and the moon; and can never take place except at the time of *full moon*.

*Fixed Stars.* Those stars, which always retain nearly the same situation with respect to each other, are called *fixed stars*. About 1,000 are seen by the naked eye in the visible horizon, in each hemisphere; but by the use of a telescope, many millions may be seen, and their number increases in proportion to the magnifying power of the telescope.

The stars are supposed to be suns, around each of which planets revolve, as about our sun. These planets are probably inhabited by intelligent beings. How vast and magnificent are the works of our beneficent Creator!

The *galaxy* or *milky-way* is a broad luminous zone in the heavens. It is supposed to be caused by an immense number of stars, which from their apparent nearness, cannot be distinguished from each other.

### GLOBES.

A *sphere* or *globe* is a round body, every point of whose surface is equally distant from a point within the body, called the *centre*. A *hemisphere* is a half globe.

There are two kinds of artificial globes, the *terrestrial* and the *celestial*.

The *terrestrial globe* is a representation of the earth, having the seas and different countries delineated on it, as they are on the surface of the earth.

The *celestial globe* is an artificial representation of the heavens, having the fixed stars drawn upon it in their natural situation.

The *axis* of a globe is an imaginary line passing through its centre from north to south, around which it revolves.

The *poles* are the extremities of the axis terminated by the surface of the globe. One is the *north*, and the other the *south pole*; and are each  $90^{\circ}$  from the equator.

*Great circles* are such as divide the globe into two equal parts. These are the *equator* or *equinoctial*, the *horizon*, the *meridians*, the *ecliptic*, and the two *colures*.

*Less circles* are those that divide the globe into two unequal parts. These are four, the two *tropics*, and the two *polar circles*.

The circumference of every circle is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*; each degree into 60 equal parts, called *minutes*; and each minute into 60 equal parts, called *seconds*. They are marked thus,  $23^{\circ} 28' 16''$ ; i. e. 23 degrees, 28 minutes, and 16 seconds.

The *Equator* is an imaginary great circle of the earth, equi-distant from the poles, dividing the earth into the northern and southern hemispheres.

The Equator is divided by the principal meridian into two equal parts of  $180^{\circ}$  each.

*Meridians* are imaginary great circles passing through the poles, and perpendicular to the equator.

The *meridian of the place*, or the 12 o'clock hour circle, is the meridian that cuts the horizon in the north and south points. The *first meridian* of any country is the meridian passing through the capital of that country.

The *Horizon* is either *sensible* or *real*. The *sensible horizon* is a small circle which limits our prospect, where the sky and land or water appear to meet. The *real horizon* is a great circle which divides the earth into the upper and lower hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into four equal parts of  $90^{\circ}$  each, by the four *cardinal points*, *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*.

The wooden horizon of the artificial globe is divided into three parts; the innermost is marked with all the points on the mariner's compass; the next has the names, characters, and figures of the *twelve signs*; and the third is a calendar of months and days. By the two last is instantly seen the sign and degree the sun is in during every day in the year.

The *Ecliptic* is an imaginary great circle in the heavens, in the plane of which the earth performs her annual revolution round the sun.

The ecliptic is drawn on the artificial globe obliquely to the equator, making with it an angle of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ .

The *twelve signs* are the twelve equal parts, into which the ecliptic is divided, each consisting of  $30^{\circ}$ .

The *Zodiac* is a broad belt in the heavens  $16^{\circ}$  broad, in the middle of which is the *ecliptic*.

The names and characters of the 12 signs and the time of the sun's entering them are as follows.

<i>Latin.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Characters.</i>	<i>Time.</i>
1. Aries	The Ram	♈	March 20th
2. Taurus	The Bull	♉	April 20th
3. Gemini	The Twins	♊	May 21st
4. Cancer	The Crab	♋	June 21st
5. Leo	The Lion	♌	July 23d
6. Virgo	The Virgin	♍	August 23d
7. Libra	The Scales	♎	Sept. 23d
8. Scorpio	The Scorpion	♏	Octob. 23d
9. Sagittarius	The Archer	♐	Nov. 22d
10. Capricornus	The Goat	♑	Dec. 22d
11. Aquarius	The Waterman	♒	Jan. 20th
12. Pisces	The Fishes	♓	Feb. 19th

The first six are called *northern signs*; because they are north of the equator; the last six *southern*, because they are south of the equator.

The *Colures* are two meridians, one passing through the equinoctial points, Aries and Libra, called the *equinoctial colure*; the other passing through the solstitial points, Cancer and Capricorn, called the *solstitial colure*.

The *Tropics* are two less circles, drawn parallel to the equator at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ ; one north of the equator called the tropic of Cancer; the other south, called the tropic of Capricorn. These circles show the sun's limits north and south of the equator.

The *Polar Circles* are less circles, described round the poles, at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ . The northern is called the *arctic circle*, and the southern the *antarctic*.

*Zones* are divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and polar circles. They are five, *one torrid*, *two temperate*, and *two frigid zones*.

The torrid zone is included between the tropics; the temperate zones between the tropics and polar circles; and the frigid between the polar circles and the poles.

The *Latitude* of a place is the distance from the equator, north or south, measured on a meridian towards either pole, reckoned in degrees, minutes, and seconds. It cannot exceed  $90^{\circ}$ .

The *Longitude* of a place is its distance from the first meridian, east or west, measured on the equator. It never exceeds  $180^{\circ}$ .

A *Climate*, as used by astronomers, is a portion of the earth's surface, included between two parallels of latitude, and of such a breadth that the longest day under the parallel nearest the pole, is half an hour longer than under the other. There are 24 such climates between the equator and each of the polar circles.

### MAPS.

A map is a representation of the earth's surface, or some part of it, upon a plane.

The *top* of maps is *north*, the *bottom south*, the *right hand east*, and the *left hand west*.

*Latitude* and *Longitude* are the same on maps as on the globe.

*Latitude* is expressed by figures which run up and down the sides of the map. If the figures increase upward, the latitude is north, if downward, it is south.

All places (see *Map of the World*) lying above or north of the Equinoctial line are in north latitude; all places below or south of it, are in south latitude.

*Longitude* is expressed by figures which run along the top and bottom of the map, or in the map of the world, by the figures on the Equinoctial line. If the figures increase from left to right, the longitude is *east*; if from right to left, it is *west*.

All places on the map of the world, that lie to the right hand or to the east of the meridian which passes through London, are in east longitude from London; all on the left hand of that meridian, are west longitude from London.

Lines drawn across the map from right to left, are called *parallels of latitude*.

Lines drawn from the top to the bottom of maps are called *meridians of longitude*.

## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

**THE ATMOSPHERE.** The *atmosphere* or *common air*, is an invisible elastic fluid, which surrounds the earth, rising to considerable height, and gradually decreasing in density. At the height of 50 miles the density is not sufficient to cause any perceptible reflection of the sun's rays.

On the surface of the earth the *pressure* of the atmosphere, upon every square inch, is about 15 pounds.

**TEMPERATURE.** The two leading causes, which affect the temperature of any region, are distance from the equator and elevation above the level of the sea. The cold increases in proportion as you go from the equator towards the poles. Water freezes throughout the year, under the equator, at the elevation of about 15,000 feet above the sea; and in the latitude of  $40^{\circ}$  at the elevation of about 9,000 feet.

**WINDS.** Wind is air put in motion. On a great part of the globe the winds are subject to great irregularity; but between the tropics they are governed by regular laws, and in particular tracts and seasons, blow almost invariably in the same direction.

*The Trade Winds* are remarkable currents, which blow from east to west, between about 28 degrees N. and S. of the equator, across nearly the whole circumference of the globe. They are called *trade winds*, because they facilitate trading voyages.

*The Monsoons* are a deviation from the uniformity of the trade winds. They prevail chiefly in the Indian Ocean; and during six months in the year, from April to October, a strong wind blows from the southwest, bringing with it rain and tempest; during the rest of the year, a dry and agreeable wind blows from the northeast. The change from one monsoon to the other, is accompanied with violent storms and hurricanes.

*Sea and Land Breezes.* These prevail in the islands situated within the tropics. The sea breeze, or breeze *from* the sea, blows during the day; and the land breeze during the night.

*Velocity of Wind.* When the velocity of wind is only 2 miles an hour, it is just perceptible; at 4 miles an hour, it is a gentle breeze; at 30, a high wind; at 50, a tempest; at 100, a violent hurricane.

**CLOUDS.** *Clouds* are composed of water raised by evaporation, and suspended in small vesicles, or hollow spheres. These vesicles form a kind of middle state between water and invisible vapour.

**RAIN.** The quantity of rain is most abundant within the tropics, and decreases in proportion to the distance from the equator to

## PHYSICAL

provement. The most favourable state of society is found in the temperate zones; here civilization most prevails; and the inhabitants are most distinguished for industry, enterprise, intelligence, and personal beauty. In the frigid zone the stature of man does not usually much exceed four feet.

**COMPLEXION.** The human species, with regard to complexion, are divided into two great classes, one *white*, and the other *black*. These two divisions include six subdivisions or races; the first comprising the *white*, the *tauny*, and the *copper-coloured*; the second the *black*, the *blackish*, and the *dark brown*.

1. The *White*, or *Caucasian Race*, includes nearly all the *Europeans*, except the Laplanders; the *Circassians*, *Georgians*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Persians*, and *Hindoos*.

2. The *Tauny*, or *Olive*, or *Mongolian Race*, includes the *Tatars*, the *Chinese*, and the other inhabitants of the Eastern and South-eastern parts of Asia, except the Malays; and also the Laplanders in Europe.

3. The *Copper-coloured*, or *American Race*, comprises the *American Indians*.

4. The *Dark Brown*, or *Malay Race*, consists of the *Malays*, who are found in the peninsula of Malacca, and the Asiatic islands.

5. The *Black*, or *Negro*, or *Ethiopian Race*, comprises the negroes of Africa.

6. The *Blackish Race* consists of the *Hottentots*, and the savages of New Holland, New Guinea, and New Caledonia.

**DEGREES OF CIVILIZATION.** The human species may be considered as existing in the *savage*, the *barbarous*, the *half-civilized*, and the *civilized state*.

In the *savage state* man subsists almost entirely by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth. A large portion of the globe is in the possession of savage tribes, but this part is very thinly inhabited. The natives of New Holland and the adjacent islands, the African Negroes, and the *American Indians* are considered as savages.

In the *barbarous state* subsistence is derived chiefly from pasture, with some rude agriculture. This state was that of all Europe during the middle ages. It is now the state of the Moors of Africa, the Arabs, the Malays, and the inhabitants of Central and Northern Asia.

In the *half-civilized state* agriculture and manufactures are carried to a high degree of improvement, but foreign commerce exists only in a very limited degree. In this state are Turkey, Persia, Hindooostan, and China.

The *civilized state* is the most improved form of human society, and exists, though with considerable diversity, throughout the most of Europe, the United States, and some other parts of America, which have been settled by Europeans.

## EARTH.

## NATURAL DIVISIONS.

**LAND.** The *natural divisions* of land are continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes, promontories, mountains, and shores or coasts.

A *continent* is the largest extent of land, no where entirely separated by water.

There are two continents; the *Eastern*, comprising Europe, Asia, and Africa; and the *Western*, comprising North and South America. Some reckon 6 continents, viz. *Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America, and New Holland*.

An *island* is a portion of land entirely surrounded by water.

An *peninsula* is a portion almost surrounded by water.

An *isthmus* is a neck of land which joins a peninsula to a continent.

A *cape* is a point of land projecting into the sea; if the land is high and mountainous, it is called a *promontory*.

A *shore, or coast*, is that land which borders on the sea.

A *mountain* is a vast protuberance of the earth.

**WATER.** Water is divided into oceans, seas, lakes, gulfs, bays, harbours or havens, straits, sounds, roads, rivers, and friths or estuaries.

An *ocean* is the largest extent of water, no where entirely separated by land.

There are five oceans, the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, Southern, and Northern or Arctic oceans.

A *sea* is a smaller collection of water, communicating with an ocean.

A *lake* is a large collection of water in the interior of a country.

A *gulf, or bay*, is a part of a sea extending up into the land.

A *harbour, or haven*, is a small portion of the sea almost surrounded by land, where ships may ride safely at anchor.

A *strait* is a narrow channel, joining two seas, or one part of a sea with another.

A *sound* is a small sea so shallow that it may be sounded.

A *road* is a place at some distance from the shore, where ships may lie at anchor.

A *river* is a large stream of inland water.

A *frith, or estuary*, is the widening of a river at its mouth into an arm of the sea.

## POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

An *empire* is composed of several large countries, subject to one sovereign, styled an emperor.

A *kingdom* is generally less extensive than an empire, and is subject to a king.

A *grand duchy, a duchy, a principality, and a pachalic*, are

smaller portions of country, subject severally to a grand duke, a duke, a prince, and a pacha, who are all themselves subject to the supreme power.

*Provinces, departments, counties, &c.* are smaller subdivisions of countries.

### GOVERNMENT.

There are three elementary forms of government, monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy.

1. A *monarchy* is a government vested in the hands of an individual. If the power of the monarch is limited by law, it is called a *limited monarchy*; if not limited, an *absolute monarchy*, or *despotism*.

2. An *aristocracy*, or *oligarchy*, is a government exercised by a few persons of rank.

3. A *democracy* is a government exercised by the whole body of the people. If the government is administered by a body of men elected by the people for a limited time, it is styled a *republic*.

But a small portion of the human race enjoy the benefits of good government and equal laws. The most favoured parts of the world, with regard to these advantages, are several of the countries of Europe, and the United States of America.

### RELIGION.

The four principal religions of the world, are the *Pagan* or *Heathen*, the *Mahometan*, the *Jewish*, and the *Christian*.

*Paganism* is the most extensive, and comprises a great variety of systems. It is the religion of almost all that portion of the human race that continue in the savage state, and it also prevails in the populous countries, partially civilized, in the southeast part of Asia.

*Mahometanism* is the prevailing religion in the north of Africa, in Turkey, Arabia, Persia, Tartary, part of Russia, and part of India.

*Judaism* is the religion of the Jews, who acknowledge the authority of the Old Testament, but reject the New. The Jews are dispersed throughout the globe.

*Christianity* is the prevailing religion of Europe, of all the countries in America settled by Europeans, of Abyssinia in Africa, and of the European settlements in Asia and Africa.

*Christianity* is distinguished into three general divisions, *Roman Catholics*, *Greek Church*, and *Protestants*.

The *Roman Catholics*, or *Church of Rome*, acknowledge the supremacy of the Pope, and are called *Papists*. They prevail in the southern parts of Europe, and the Spanish, Portuguese, and French settlements in various parts of the world.

The *Greek Church* resembles the Roman Catholic in its form and ceremonies. It is the prevailing religion of Russia, and of a great part of the inhabitants of Turkey.

The *Protestants* are so called from their *protesting* against the

authority and decrees of the Church of Rome, at the time of the Reformation, in the 16th century. They are divided into various denominations, *Lutherans, Calvinists, Episcopalian, Presbyterians, Congregationalists, Baptists, Methodists, Moravians, Quakers, Unitarians, &c.*

The most favourable state of society will be found in those countries where the Christian religion is best understood, and its precepts most regarded.

### GRAND DIVISIONS.

The earth is commonly considered under four grand divisions or quarters, *America, Europe, Asia, and Africa*. To these, modern geography adds *Australasia*, as a fifth division.

*America* is distinguished above all the other divisions for the grandeur of its mountains, rivers, lakes, forests, and plains. It was unknown to the ancients, and a large part of it is inhabited only by savages.

*Europe*, though much the smallest of the four divisions, is by far the most important and powerful, and governs the greater part of the others. It is distinguished for the excellence of its climate and soil, and has a great superiority in civilization and refinement, in literature and science, and in all the useful and ornamental arts.

*Asia* is remarkable for its great population, and for being the region where the human race were first planted, and Christianity established. Here was the residence of the Israelites, and the seat of the Assyrian, Babylonian, and Persian empires; and here were transacted most of the events recorded in the Scriptures.

*Africa* is the least explored and the least civilized of the four quarters of the globe. It is distinguished for its immense deserts of burning sand, for the fewness of its rivers and inland seas, for the multitude of its ferocious animals, and the black colour and degraded condition of its inhabitants.

## AMERICA.

*Situation and extent.* America forms the western continent, and is separated from the eastern continent by the Atlantic ocean. It is upwards of 9,000 miles in length, and is usually accounted the largest of the four quarters of the globe.

*Discovery.* America was unknown to the civilized world, till near the end of the 15th century, and from this circumstance, it is often called the *New World*. It was discovered in 1492, by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, who sailed under the patronage of Ferdinand and Isabella, sovereigns of Castile and Aragon, in Spain. The first land that was seen, was one of the Bahama islands. The continent took its name from *Americus Vespuccius*, a native of Florence, who made discoveries 5 or 6 years after the first discovery by Columbus.

*Climate.* This continent has every variety of climate, but the climate generally differs from that of the other, by a greater predominance of cold. It is calculated that the heat is at 10 degrees less, than in the same parallels in the eastern continent.

*Productions.* America abounds in almost all the varieties of the animal, vegetable, and mineral productions.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants may be divided into three classes, *Whites*, *Negroes*, and *Indians*.

The *whites* are descendants of Europeans, who have migrated to America since its discovery. They constitute more than one half of the population.

The *negroes* are mostly held in slavery, and are descendants of Africans who were cruelly forced from their native country.

The *Indians* are the aborigines, and are mostly savages. They are of a copper complexion, fierce aspect, tall, straight, athletic, and capable of enduring great fatigue. They are hospitable and generous, faithful in their friendships, but implacable in their resentments. Their common occupations are hunting, fishing, and war.

They are generally of roving habits, and live in a very scattered manner, in small tribes, of usually from 500 to 5,000 souls. Their numbers are gradually diminishing.

At the time of the discovery of America, the natives in some parts, particularly Mexico and Peru, were considerably advanced in civilization. For the most part they continue a distinct people, and retain their savage customs; but in some instances they have mingled with the white population.

The Indians still possess the greater part of America. In north America they possess almost all the country except the southern and eastern parts, that is, the northern part of Spanish America, most of that part of the territory of the United States which lies

west of the Mississippi, and nearly all the vast regions which lie to the north of the United States territory and to the west of the St. Lawrence. In South America they possess Patagonia and most of the interior of the continent.

*Divisions.* America is divided into two parts, North and South America, which are connected by the isthmus of Darien.

## NORTH AMERICA.



Cataract of Niagara.

*Divisions.* The three principal divisions of North America, are, 1st, *British America* in the north; 2d, the *United States* in the middle; 3d, *Spanish America* in the south. There are besides, *Greenland* belonging to Denmark, in the northeast; and the *Russian* settlements in the northwest. France owns the two little islands of *Miquelon* and *St. Pierre*, which lie to the south of Newfoundland.

*Mountains.* There are two great ranges of mountains. The largest one is toward the western side of the continent, being connected with the *Andes* of South America, in Mexico called the *Cordilleras of Mexico*, and further to the north, the *Rocky mountains*. The other range is wholly in the United States, called the *Alleghany* or *Apalachian mountains*.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Newfoundland*, *Cape Breton*, *St. John's*, *Rhode Island*, *Long Island*, and the *Bermudas*. The *West India* islands lie between North and South America.

*Bays or Gulfs.* The five largest bays are *Baffin's Bay*, *Hudson's Bay*, the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, the *Gulf of Mexico*, and the *Gulf of California*.

*Lakes.* The seven largest lakes are *Slave lake*, *Winnipeg*, *Superior*, *Huron*, *Michigan*, *Erie*, and *Ontario*. The last five form a

## GREENLAND.

long chain, and communicate with each other. *Lake Superior* is the largest collection of fresh water in the known world, and is 490 miles in length, and about 1,700 in circumference. It is as much affected by storms as the Atlantic ocean. The *Pictured Rocks*, on the south side of the lake, are a range of precipitous cliffs rising to the height of 300 feet, and are an extraordinary curiosity.

*Rivers.* The following are some of the principal rivers.

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
Missouri, length	4,500	Del Norte,	2,000
Mississippi,	3,000	Columbia,	1,500
St. Lawrence,	2,000	Nelson's,	1,400
Mackenzie's,	2,000	Colorado,	1,000

*Mackenzie's* river rises in the Rocky mountains, and takes different names in different parts of its course. It is the outlet of Slave lake, and flows into the Frozen ocean.

*Nelson's* river also has its source in the Rocky mountains. The name of the head branch is Saskasawan. It is the outlet of lake Winnipeg, and flows into Hudson's Bay.

The *St. Lawrence* is the outlet of the great chain of lakes. It passes by Montreal and Quebec, runs northeasterly, and flows into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It is navigable for ships of the line to Quebec, and for large vessels to Montreal, 580 miles from the sea. The breaking up of the ice on this river in the spring, is described as a most stupendous operation of nature.

The *Mississippi* rises near the west end of lake Superior, and pursuing a southerly course, flows into the Gulf of Mexico. It receives the waters of many large rivers, and is of uncommon depth, but of difficult navigation. Boats of 40 tons ascend to St. Anthony's falls, about 2,400 miles; but ships seldom ascend above Natchez, upwards of 400 miles. The navigation is greatly facilitated by the use of steam boats. The river overflows its banks every spring, and lays the country, for many miles in extent, under water. *St. Anthony's falls* are a fine cataract of about 40 feet perpendicular.

The *Missouri* is the western branch of the Mississippi, and is properly considered the main stream, being the larger of the two, and much the longer from the source to the point where they unite. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and is navigable for boats to the Great Falls, 3,970 miles, by the river, from the Gulf of Mexico.

The *Columbia* rises in the Rocky mountains, flows southwest-erly, and runs into the Pacific ocean.

The *Del Norte*, or *Rio Bravo*, rises in the Rocky mountains, flows east of south, and runs into the Gulf of Mexico. Its navigation is much obstructed by sand-bars.

## GREENLAND.

*Situation.* Greenland, an extensive country, situated in the northeast part of America, belongs to Denmark.

*Face of the country.* Greenland is a dreary country, composed chiefly of barren and rocky mountains, whose summits are covered

## NEW BRITAIN.

25

with perpetual snow and ice. In a large part of the country, there is little or no vegetation. In the southern parts there are some small trees and shrubs.

*Climate.* The climate is very severe; the winters long and cold. The thermometer frequently sinks to 48 degrees below 0.

*Inhabitants.* The natives are of a low stature, rude and ignorant. They are clothed with skins, and live chiefly on animal food. They have been partially converted to christianity by the Moravians, who have missionaries at *New Herrnhut*, *Lichtenfels*, and *Lichtenau*.

*Fisheries.* Greenland is valuable chiefly on account of its *whale fisheries*.

## RUSSIAN AMERICA.

This is an extensive tract of country, in the northwest part of the continent, but the limits are not defined. The number of Russians is stated at only about 1000, who are engaged in the fur trade. The principal settlements are at *Rodiak* and *Sitcha*.

## BRITISH AMERICA.

*Divisions.* British America is a vast extent of country, and includes *New Britain*, *Upper Canada*, *Lower Canada*, *Nova Scotia*, *New Brunswick*, and the islands of *Newfoundland*, *Cape Breton*, *St. John's*, and the *Bermuda* islands. Nine tenths of British America are in the possession of the Indians.

*Government.* The government is modelled on the principles of the British constitution. The four provinces of Upper Canada, Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick, are under a governor general, whose residence is at Quebec. The governor of each of the 4 provinces, is styled a lieutenant governor.

*Religion.* The established religion is that of the Church of England, and there are two bishops, one residing at Quebec, and the other at Halifax. But nine tenths of the inhabitants of Lower Canada are Catholics, and a Catholic bishop resides at Quebec. There are considerable numbers of other denominations, as Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, &c., in the several provinces.

## NEW BRITAIN.

New Britain is a vast country, lying north and northwest of Upper and Lower Canada, and comprehends *Labrador*, *New-North Wales*, and *New-South Wales*.

*Face of the country and soil.* Almost the whole of this vast country, as far as it has been explored, is extremely barren and dreary; the surface in some parts flat and marshy, in others, rocky, uneven, and mountainous, and the climate very severe.

*Bays and Lakes.* The bays are *Baffin's*, *Hudson's*, and *James'*

## LOWER CANADA.

**bays.** Lakes are numerous ; the principal are *Slave lake*, *Athapescow lake*, *Lake of the Hills*, and *lake Winnipeg*.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers are *Mackenzie's river*, the *Churchill*, *Severn*, *Nelson*, *Albany*, *Moose*, *Seal*, *Rupert*, &c.

**Trade.** The trade of this country is carried on by the Hudson's bay and the North-west companies, who have several forts. *Fur* is the chief article of trade.

**Inhabitants.** The *Esquimaux Indians* occupy the coasts of Labrador. The interior is inhabited by various tribes of a diminutive and miserable race.

**Missions.** The Moravian missionaries have settlements in Labrador, at *Nain*, *Okkak*, and *Hopedale*.

## UPPER CANADA.

**Divisions.** Upper Canada is divided into 8 districts, which are subdivided into 23 counties, with minor divisions of townships.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers are the *St. Lawrence*, *Ontario*, *Niagara*, *Trent*, *Ouse*, *Redstone*, and *Thames*.

**Lakes.** One half of the lakes *Ontario*, *Erie*, *St. Clair*, *Huron*, *Superior*, *Rainy Lake*, and *Lake of the Woods*, is included in Upper Canada. Lakes *Nipissing*, *Simcoe*, *St. Joseph's*, and others are included within the province.

**Face of the country.** The country bordering on the *St. Lawrence* and the lakes is generally level ; further in the interior it is more uneven.

**Climate.** The climate is healthy, and considerably more temperate than in lower Canada.

**Soil.** The soil throughout the whole country, as far as it has been surveyed, is for the most part very fertile, and well adapted to cultivation. A large part of it is covered with heavy timber.

**Productions.** The principal productions are *grass*, *wheat*, *Indian corn*, *flax*, *hops*, &c.

**Chief towns.** *York* is the seat of government. It is pleasantly situated on the northwest part of lake *Ontario*, and has an excellent harbour. Population 2,500.

*Kingston* is pleasantly situated at the egress of the *St. Lawrence* out of lake *Ontario*, has an excellent harbour, and is the rendezvous of the shipping on the lake. Population 2,500.

The other most considerable towns are *Newark*, *Queenstown*, and *Chippeway*.

## LOWER CANADA.

**Divisions.** Lower Canada is divided into 4 districts, which are subdivided into 21 counties. The minor divisions are 1st seigniories, 2d. townships.

**Face of the country and soil.** Lower Canada is intersected by ridges of mountains, which generally run from the coast into the interior in parallel chains, with intervening valleys of a fertile and pleasant appearance. The spacious valley, through which the *St.*

Lawrence flows, is mostly level, of a very fertile soil, and thickly inhabited.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *St. Lawrence, Outaouas, Sorelle, St. Francis, Chaudiere, Saguenay, and Black river.*

*Climate.* The extremes of heat and cold are very great. The thermometer sometimes rises in summer to 100, and sinks in winter to 40 below 0.

*Productions.* The productions consist of *grass, wheat, barley, rye, and culinary vegetables.*

*Commerce.* The exports consist of *furs, timber, pot and pearl ashes, grain, fish, &c.*

*Curiosities.* On a number of the rivers there are beautiful cascades, the most remarkable of which are the *falls of the Montmorenci*, 7 miles below Quebec. The river just at its entrance into the St. Lawrence, falls over a precipice of 240 feet perpendicular, presenting a scene of singular beauty and grandeur.

The Chaudiere, a large river which flows into the St. Lawrence, 6 miles above Quebec, has very interesting falls of 120 feet perpendicular, 4 miles above its mouth.

<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
Montreal,	18,000	Three Rivers,	2,500
Quebec,	15,000	Sorelle,	1,500

Quebec, the capital not only of Lower Canada, but of all British America, is situated on a lofty point, at the confluence of the St. Charles with the St. Lawrence, about 400 miles from the sea. It is divided into two parts, the Upper and Lower Town. The Upper Town is built on a bold promontory, formed of almost perpendicular precipices of naked rock, rising to the height of 345 feet; and is a place of immense strength. The streets are irregular, and the houses are almost wholly of stone, generally small and inconvenient, though many of those recently built are elegant and spacious. The environs of the city present a most beautiful and sublime scenery.

Montreal is situated on an island in the St. Lawrence, 180 miles above Quebec, and 200 below lake Ontario, at the head of ship navigation. It has an extensive commerce, and is the great depot of the fur trade. The streets are mostly regular, but narrow, and the houses are built of grayish stone, having the roofs covered with tin. The view from the top of the mountain of Montreal, above the city, is exceedingly fine.

Three Rivers, or *Trois Rivieres*, the third town in Lower Canada, is situated on the St. Lawrence, 84 miles SW. of Quebec. The other most considerable towns are *Sorelle, Chambly, St. John's, La Chine, and New Carlisle.*—Houses of more than one story, are rarely seen in Canada, except in the towns.

*Inhabitants.* More than five sixths of the inhabitants are *native, or French Canadians*; the remainder, *English, Scotch, Irish, and Americans.*

*Education.* There are respectable seminaries at Quebec and Montreal, but education is generally much neglected.

*History.* Canada was first settled by the *French* in 1608; but was taken by Great Britain in 1759.

## NOVA SCOTIA.

*Island.* The island of *Cape Breton* is attached to this province. It is about 110 miles long, of a diversified surface, and is valuable chiefly on account of its peltry and fisheries. The chief towns are *Arichat*, *Sidney*, and *Louisburg*.

## NEW BRUNSWICK.

*River.* The *St. John's*, a noble stream, about 400 miles long, is much the largest river.

*Bays.* The principal bays are *Passamaquoddy*, *Bay of Fundy*, *Chignecto*, and *Chaleur*.

*Soil.* The soil in the interior is generally excellent. The *St. John's* opens into a vast extent of fine country, in which are rich meadow lands. The upland is in general well timbered.

*Productions.* The principal productions are *grass* and *grain*, but great advances have not yet been made in agriculture. The sea coast abounds with cod and other scale fish; and immense shoals of herring, shad, and salmon, annually enter the river. The principal exports are *timber* and *fish*.

*Chief towns.* *Frederickstown*, which is situated near the head of sloop navigation on the *St. John's*, 80 miles above its mouth, is the seat of government.

The city of *St. John's*, situated near the mouth of the river *St. John's*, is a very flourishing town, the largest in the province, containing about 10,000 inhabitants. It has an excellent harbour, and an extensive commerce.

*St. Andrew's*, situated on an arm of *Passamaquoddy* bay, is the other most considerable town.

## NOVA SCOTIA.

*Situation.* Nova Scotia is a peninsula, about 250 miles long, separated from New Brunswick, in part, by the Bay of Fundy.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is somewhat uneven, but there are no high mountains. The north east shores are barren, and present a dreary aspect.

*Soil.* The soil on the sea coast is generally poor: in the interior it is better, and in some parts very good, and produces large crops of grain.

*Bays.* On the coast of Nova Scotia are numerous bays and harbours. The largest is the *Bay of Fundy*, which is remarkable for its tides that rise to 30, and sometimes, in the narrowest parts, to 60 feet. The rise is so rapid, that cattle feeding upon the shore, are often overtaken and drowned.

*Commerce.* The trade of Nova Scotia is very considerable. The exports consist chiefly of *timber*, *fish*, and *plaster of Paris*.

*Chief towns.* *Halifax* is the capital, and a place of considerable commerce, containing about 12,000 inhabitants. It is situated on the west side of *Chebucto* bay, and has an excellent harbour and a large navy yard, and is the principal naval station belonging to Great Britain in the northern part of America.

*Liverpool*, 45 miles SW. Halifax, is a seaport town, which contains 200 houses, and has considerable trade. Among the other towns are *Annapolis*, *Lunenburgh*, *Barrington*, *Pictou*, and *Argyle*.

*Education*. King's College, at Windsor, 45 miles NW. Halifax, has respectable endowments.

*History*. Nova Scotia was first settled by the French, and called by them *Acadia*. It was confirmed to England in 1713.

*Island*. *St John's*, or *Prince Edward's* island, lies in the gulf of St. Lawrence, is 110 miles long, and has a good soil. The chief town is *Charlotte's Town*.

### NEWFOUNDLAND.

*Extent*. Newfoundland, situated east of the gulf of St. Lawrence, is 380 miles long, and from 40 to 280 broad.

*Face of the country, &c.* The face of the country is hilly, the shores rugged, and the soil generally barren, though timber is abundant. The interior is but little known.

The *climate* is cold and dreary, subject to fogs, attended with frequent storms of snow and sleet.

*Banks*. This island is chiefly valuable for its *cod-fisheries*, which are carried on upon the banks of Newfoundland, and are the most valuable cod-fisheries in the world. *The Great Bank* is sixty miles from the SE. shore, and is 330 miles long, and 75 wide; east of this is *Green Bank*, 240 miles long, and 120 broad. As many as 3,000 sail of small craft, and 100,000 men are employed in these fisheries.

*Chief towns*. The towns are all in the southeast part, near the fisheries.

*St. John's*, the capital, contained, in 1815, about 10,000 inhabitants, but it has since suffered greatly by fires. The other principal towns are *Placentia* and *Bonavista*.

### BERMUDAS, OR SOMERS' ISLANDS.

These islands are about 400 in number, but the most of them are very small, barren, and uninhabited.

*St. George's Town*, situated on St. George's island, is the chief town, and contains about 500 houses, built of soft stone.

*Climate*. The climate is very temperate and healthy, but subject to storms, accompanied with severe thunder.

## UNITED STATES.

**Extent.** The territory of the United States embraces the middle division of North America, extending from the Atlantic ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west, about 3,000 miles from east to west, and 1,700 from north to south.

**Divisions.** The original number of states was 13; the present number is 24. In addition to these the small district of Columbia, and 6 large tracts of country, but little settled, belong to the Union.

The states may be considered under 4 general divisions, the *eastern*, *middle*, *southern*, and *western*.

	<i>States.</i>	<i>Seats of Government</i>
<i>New England or Eastern States.</i>	1. Maine	Portland
	2. New Hampshire	Concord
	3. Vermont	Montpelier
	4. Massachusetts	Boston
	5. Rhode Island	Providence
	6. Connecticut	Newport Hartford New Haven
<i>Middle States.</i>	7. New York	Albany
	8. New Jersey	Trenton
	9. Pennsylvania	Harrisburg
	10. Delaware	Dover
	11. Maryland	Annapolis
<i>Southern States.</i>	12. Virginia	Richmond
	13. North Carolina	Raleigh
	14. South Carolina	Columbia
	15. Georgia	Milledgeville
	16. Alabama	Cahawba
	17. Mississippi	Jackson
	18. Louisiana	New Orleans
	19. Tennessee	Nashville
<i>Western States.</i>	20. Kentucky	Frankfort
	21. Ohio	Columbus
	22. Indiana	Indianapolis
	23. Illinois	Vandalia
	24. Missouri	Jefferson
	Michigan	Detroit
<i>Territories.</i>	North-west	
	Missouri	
	Western	
	Arkansas	
<i>District.</i>	Florida	Arkopolis
	Columbia	Pensacola
		Washington

*Face of the country.* The eastern states are generally uneven, and, to a considerable extent, mountainous. South of Long Island, the coast, in some parts for more than 100 miles from the sea, is mostly a flat, sandy plain, elevated but little above the level of the ocean. Beyond the head of tide waters, the country becomes hilly and mountainous. The vast extent of country lying between the Alleghany and Rocky mountains, is, for the most part, but moderately uneven.

*Mountains.* The two principal ranges are the *Rocky* mountains in the west, and the *Alleghany* mountains in the east. The *Rocky* mountains form a part of the great range which extends through the western side of the continent. Some of the most elevated summits are 11,000 or 12,000 feet high. The *Alleghany* mountains extend parallel with the Atlantic, from New York to Georgia. The most elevated summits rise to the height of only about 4,000 feet. The *White* mountains in New Hampshire, are the highest in the United States to the east of the Mississippi.

*Lakes.* One half of lakes *Superior*, *Huron*, *Erie*, and *Ontario*, is included in the United States. Lake *Michigan* and lake *Champlain* are the largest that are wholly within their boundary.

*Rivers.* Some of the principal rivers are the *Connecticut*, *Hudson*, *Delaware*, *Potomac*, *Savannah*, *Ohio*, *Tennessee*, *Mississippi*, *Missouri*, *Arkansas*, *Red*, and *Columbia*.

*Canals.* The 3 principal canals are *Middlesex canal*, in Massachusetts, and the *Erie* and *Northern canals*, in New York.

*Climate.* The United States embrace a great variety of climate. The forwardness of spring in the northern and southern extremities of the Union, differs about  $\frac{1}{2}$  months. The annual quantity of rain is much greater than in Europe, but the proportion of fair weather is also much greater, as the rain here falls in much heavier showers.

*Productions.* The most important production of the eastern states is *grass*; of the middle states, *wheat*, further south, *wheat* and *tobacco*; of the southern states, *cotton* and *rice*; of Louisiana, *cotton*, *sugar*, and *rice*; and of the western states, *wheat*, *maize*, *hemp*, *cotton*, and *tobacco*.

*Occupations.* The most important occupation of the inhabitants, is *agriculture*; next, *manufactures* and *commerce*.

*Commerce.* This country ranks as one of the first commercial states on the globe.

*Exports.* The exports consist chiefly of raw materials. The five most considerable articles are *cotton*, *flour*, *tobacco*, *timber*, and *rice*.

*Minerals.* *Iron* abounds in great variety of places. In the state of Missouri there is one of the richest *lead* mines in the world. *Coal* is found in Rhode Island, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and several of the western states. There are numerous quarries of good *marble*. Various other minerals are found.

*Mineral waters.* The most celebrated mineral waters are those of *Saratoga* and *Ballston*, N. Y. *Salt springs* of great value are found in New York and several of the western states.

*Education.* The United States are more distinguished for the general diffusion of knowledge, than for eminence in literature or

science. The means of common education are widely extended, and there are numerous seminaries of learning throughout the country; though there are no literary establishments on so large a scale as many in Europe.

*Religion.* The constitution leaves every individual to the free exercise of his own religion; none is established or supported by law. The inhabitants are divided into a great variety of sects, the principal of which are *Congregationalists, Presbyterians, German Lutherans, Episcopalian, Baptists, Methodists, Quakers, Roman Catholics, and Moravians.*

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are *whites, negroes, and Indians.*

The *whites* are of European descent, chiefly *English*, especially the inhabitants of New England, Virginia, and the Carolinas. The *Germans* are most numerous in Pennsylvania, the *Dutch* in New York, and the *French* in Louisiana. *Irish, Scotch, Swedes, and Spaniards*, are found in considerable numbers in different parts.

The *negroes* are mostly held in slavery, and are found chiefly in the southern states.

The *Indians* are independent of the government of the United States. The whole number residing within the limits of the Union, has been estimated at upwards of 400,000. The most numerous tribes that are found east of the Mississippi, are the *Choctaws, Creeks, and Cherokees.* These tribes reside in the states of Georgia, Tennessee, Alabama, and Mississippi.

*Government.* The United States form a *federal republic.* Each state is independent, and has a separate executive, legislature, and judiciary; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and the general interests of the confederacy, are entrusted to the general government.

No country in the world enjoys a more equitable government. The people are governed by laws, which are enacted and administered by men of their own choice.

All power originates with the people. The constitution secures to the citizens the grand principles of freedom, liberty of conscience in matters of religion, liberty of the press, trial by jury, and the right of choosing and being chosen to office.

The *executive power*, which is the power that administers the government, is vested in a president, who, together with the vice president, is chosen for 4 years by electors from all the states. The principal subordinate officers, in the executive department, are the secretaries of state, of the treasury, of war, and of the navy.

The *legislative power*, that is, the power which makes the laws, is vested in a congress, consisting of a *senate* and *house of representatives.*

The *senate* is composed of 2 members from each state, chosen by the legislature for 6 years.

The *representatives* are elected by the people every 2 years. One representative is chosen for every 40,000 inhabitants. In the slaveholding states, 5 slaves are allowed to count the same as 3 freemen.

The *judiciary* is the authority which dispenses justice, or expounds and applies the laws, and is independent of the legislature; the

judges hold their office during good behaviour. The supreme court is composed of 7 judges.

*History.* The United States were originally colonies of Great Britain.

In 1607, the first settlement by the English was made at Jamestown, Virginia.

In 1614, New York was settled by the Dutch.

In 1620, the first settlement in New England was made at Plymouth.

In 1775, hostilities were commenced between the colonies and Great Britain.

In 1776, on the 4th of July, the colonies declared themselves independent.

In 1783, their independence was acknowledged by Great Britain.

In 1789, the present constitution was adopted.

In 1812, June 18th, the United States declared war against Great Britain, which continued till Feb. 17th, 1815, when a treaty of peace was signed.

The following view exhibits the succession of the *presidents of the United States.*

George Washington	from 1789 to 1797	8 years.
John Adams	" 1797 " 1801	4 "
Thomas Jefferson	" 1801 " 1809	8 "
James Madison	" 1809 " 1817	8 "
James Monroe	" 1817 " 1825	8 "
John Quincy Adams	" 1825	

### NEW ENGLAND, OR THE EASTERN STATES.

*Situation.* New England, or the 6 Eastern States, lie east of the Hudson. They are *Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.*

*Rivers.* The *Connecticut* is the great river of New England. It rises on the borders between New Hampshire and Canada, and separates New Hampshire from Vermont, flows through the western part of Massachusetts, and the central part of Connecticut, and runs into Long Island sound. It is navigable for sloops to Hartford 50 miles; and by means of lochs and canals, it has been rendered navigable for boats to Bath, N. H., about 300 miles. It flows through a very fine country, and there are upon its banks many pleasant towns.

The *Merrimack* rises in the White mountains, flows through the central part of New Hampshire and the north eastern part of Massachusetts, and runs into the Atlantic, below Newburyport. It is navigable for vessels of 200 tons to Haverhill, 18 miles. By means of this river and Middlesex canal, an extensive boat navigation is opened between Boston and the state of New Hampshire, as far as Concord.

*Mountains.* The principal ranges of mountains are the *Green mountains*, which extend through Vermont, Massachusetts,

*Connecticut, the White mountains in New Hampshire, and Katahdin or Ktaadn mountain in Maine.*

*Face of the country.* The country bordering on the sea coast, to a considerable distance inland, is moderately uneven, in some parts spreading into plains, in other parts hilly, but presenting no considerable elevations. Further in the interior, it becomes greatly diversified with vallies, hills, and mountains.

*Climate.* The climate is subject to great extremes of heat and cold, but is very healthy. In the spring, chilling, damp, easterly winds prevail, which are very disagreeable.

*Soil.* The soil is various, but a large proportion of it is good. It is, for the most part, better adapted to grazing than tillage; and at some distance in the interior, it is generally of better quality, than toward the sea coast.

*Productions.* The most important production is *grass*. The country abounds in excellent pastures and meadows, which feed great numbers of fine cattle; and *beef, pork, butter, and cheese*, are among the most valuable productions. *Indian corn, rye, wheat, oats, barley, flax, and hops*, are extensively cultivated. *Apples and cider* are abundant, and good farms are generally furnished with an *orchard*.

*Exports.* The exports, in addition to the articles above enumerated, consist chiefly of *timber, pot and pearl ashes, and fish*.

*Commerce.* New England is the most commercial division of the United States, and its coast abounds in fine harbours. Boston is the centre of the principal portion of the trade. In the western parts of these states, the trade centres at New York; and in the northern part of Vermont, the inhabitants carry their produce to Montreal.

*Minerals.* The most important mineral production is *iron*, which is found in abundance in many places. There are numerous quarries of good *marble*. *Limestone, lead, coal*, and some other minerals are found.

*Manufactures.* As manufacturing states, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, are among the most considerable in the Union. The principal articles are *cotton and woollen goods, hats, shoes, ardent spirits, iron, nails, glass, tin ware, and clocks*.

*Religion.* New England is distinguished for its religious institutions. The *Congregationalists* are the prevailing denomination in all the eastern states, except Rhode Island; next to them are the *Baptists*, who, in Rhode Island, are the most numerous sect. The other principal denominations are *Episcopalians, Methodists, Quakers, Presbyterians*, and a few *Universalists, Roman Catholics, &c.*

*Education.* New England contains many flourishing seminaries of learning, and is remarkable for its excellent system of common education. All the towns, except in the state of Rhode Island, are divided into suitable districts, in which schools are supported by law, thus affording the means of common education to all classes of the community.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are mostly of English descent, are distinguished for their intelligence, enterprise, industry, and of gain.

*Note.* In the following topographical tables are exhibited the counties, number of towns, chief towns, and population, in round numbers, of the counties, and of the chief towns, according to the census of 1820

## MAINE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Shire towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
Cumberland	24	49,400	PORTLAND	8,800
Hancock	30	31,300	Castine	1,000
Kennebec	33	42,600	Augusta	2,500
Lincoln	34	53,200	Wiscasset	2,100
Oxford	31	27,100	Paris	1,800
Penobscot	24	13,900	Bangor	1,200
Somerset	31	21,800	Norridgewock	1,500
Washington	13	12,700	Machias	2,000
York	23	46,300	{ York	3,200
			{ Alfred	1,300
Total	243	298,300		

*Rivers.* The *Penobscot* rises from the lakes in the NW. part of the state, and flows into Penobscot bay. It is navigable to Bangor, 52 miles above the mouth of the bay.

The *Kennebec* is formed of two branches; one comes from Moosehead lake. It flows into the ocean 13 miles below Bath, and is navigable for vessels of 150 tons to Hallowell, 40 miles; and for boats to Waterville. This river waters a fine tract of country, and there are upon its banks a number of flourishing towns.

The other principal rivers are the *Androscoggin*, *Saco*, and *St. Croix*.

*Bays.* The most considerable bays are *Casco*, *Penobscot*, *Frenchman's*, and *Pasamaquoddy*.

*Lakes.* Some of the most considerable lakes are *Moosehead*, *Umbagog*, *Sebago*, and *Schoodic*.

*Islands.* The islands along the coast are numerous. Some of the principal are *Long Island*, *Deer Island*, *Mount Desert*, *Seguin Island*, and the *Fox Islands*.

*Natural curiosity.* In Hollis, on the NW. side of the *Saco*, 7 miles WNW. of the town of *Saco*, is a *spring*, remarkable for the phenomena, which it exhibits.

*Commerce.* Maine enjoys great facilities for commerce. The coast is indented with bays, abounding in excellent harbours. A great part of the state is yet unsettled, and covered with forests, and *timber* is the principal article of export.

*Chief towns.* *Portland* is much the largest town in Maine. It is delightfully situated on a peninsula in *Casco bay*, is well built, and has one of the best harbours in the world, and an extensive commerce.

*Bath*, on the *Kennebec*, 13 miles from the sea, *Hallowell* on the same river, about 27 miles above *Bath*, and *Brunswick* on the *Androscoggin*, 7 miles west of *Bath*, are flourishing towns, and have considerable trade.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

*Eastport*, in Passamaquoddy bay, on the eastern border of the state, has a flourishing commerce.

The other most considerable towns, besides the shire towns above enumerated, are *Kennebunk, Saco, Gardiner, Waterville, Belfast, Frankfort, Bucksport, Lubec, South Berwick, and Fryeburg*.

*Education.* *Bowdoin College*, at Brunswick, is a respectable and flourishing institution, and has a medical school connected with it.

At *Waterville* there is a college under the direction of the Baptists; and at *Bangor* a literary and theological seminary, supported by the Congregationalists.

*History.* A settlement by the English, was made at York about 1630.—Maine formed a part of the state of Massachusetts, under the title of the *District of Maine*, till 1820, when it was erected into an independent state.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Shire towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
Cheshire	37	45,400	{ Charlestown	1,700
Coos	21	5,500	{ Keene	1,900
Grafton	36	33,000	Lancaster	800
Hillsborough	28	34,600	{ Haverhill	1,800
Merrimack	23	32,900	{ Plymouth	1,000
Rockingham	36	41,600	Amherst	1,600
Strafford	32	51,100	{ Concord	2,800
	<hr/>	<hr/>	{ Portsmouth	7,300
			{ Exeter	2,100
			Dover	2,900
			{ Gilmanston	3,500
			Rochester	2,500
Total	213	244,100		

*Rivers.* The most considerable rivers are the *Connecticut, Merrimack, Piscataqua, Androscoggin, Saco, Upper and Lower Ammonoosuc, Sugar river, Ashuelot, Contoocook, Margalloway, and Nashua*.

*Lakes.* *Winnipiseogee*, the largest lake, situated in the central part of the state, is 23 miles long. It is a beautiful lake, of very irregular form, and is surrounded by the most romantic scenery. Other lakes are *Umbagog, Ossipee, Sunapee, Squam, and Newfound* lakes.

*Mountains.* New Hampshire is more distinguished for its mountains, than any other state in the Union. Of these the principal are the *White Mountains*, which display the most sublime mountain scenery, surpassing every thing else of the kind in this country.

The other most considerable summits are *Moosehillock, Monadnock, Kearsarge, Sundpee, and Ossipee*.

*Curiosities.* The *Notch* or *Gap* in the White mountains is esteemed one of the greatest natural curiosities in the United States. The whole mountain, which otherwise forms a continued range, is cloven down quite to the base, opening a passage for a road and the waters of the *Saco*. The scenery is wonderfully grand and picturesque.

In the township of *Franconia* is a singular curiosity, called the

*Profile.* The high peak on which it is situated, rises abruptly, presenting a bold front of solid rock, a side view of which exhibits a complete profile of the human face.

Other curiosities are *Bellows Falls* on the Connecticut, at Walpole, the *Great Boar's Head*, a promontory in Hampton, and remarkable caves in Chester and Barrington.

*Minerals.* Iron ore is found in great quantities at *Franconia*, where there are extensive iron works.

*Chief towns.* Concord is the seat of government. It is pleasantly situated on the Merrimack, 45 miles WNW. of Portsmouth, and contains a large and elegant state house of stone, and has considerable trade.

*Portsmouth* is much the largest town in the state, and the only seaport. It is pleasantly situated on the south side of Piscataqua, 3 miles from the sea. It is well built, has a very excellent harbour, and a flourishing commerce.

*Dover*, on Cocheco river, 12 miles NNW. of Portsmouth, and *Exeter*, on Exeter river, 14 SW. of Portsmouth, are flourishing towns, and have considerable trade and manufactures.

The other most considerable towns, besides the shire towns above enumerated, are *Walpole*, *Claremont*, *Hanover*, *Hopkinton*, *Salsbury*, *Londonderry*, and *Durham*.

*Education.* Dartmouth College, in Hanover, is a respectable and flourishing institution, and has connected with it a medical school. Upwards of 20 academies have been incorporated in the state. Among these is *Phillips Academy* in Exeter, one of the best endowed and most respectable seminaries of the kind in the United States.

*History.* The first English settlement in New Hampshire, was made near the mouth of the Piscataqua in 1623. It was formed into a separate government in 1679, before which it was under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts.

## VERMONT.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Shire towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
Addison	22	20,500	{ Bennington	2,500
Bennington	17	16,100		2,500
Caledonia	18	16,700	Danville	2,300
Chittenden	16	16,000	Burlington	2,100
Essex	12	3,300	Guildhall	500
Franklin	19	17,200	St. Albans	1,600
Grand Isle	5	3,500	North Hero	500
Orange	17	24,700	Chelsea	1,500
Orleans	23	7,000	Irasburg	400
Rutland	26	30,000	Rutland	2,400
Washington	16	14,100	MONTPELIER	2,300
Windham	24	28,500	Newfane	1,500
Windsor	23	38,200	{ Windsor	3,000
				2,600
Total	238	235,800		

**Rivers.** The west bank of *Connecticut* river forms the eastern boundary of Vermont. The principal rivers within the state are *Lamoille*, *Onion*, *Otter Creek*, *Misisque*, *Deerfield*, *Pasumpsic*, *White*, and *Black* rivers.

**Mountains.** Vermont is a mountainous country. The *Green Mountains* extend through the whole length of this state, in a direction nearly north and south. The highest summits of this range, in Vermont, are *Mansfield* mountain in Mansfield and Sterling, *Camel's Rump* near the east part of Huntington, and *Killington Peak*, about 10 miles east of Rutland. *Ascutney* mountain lies west of Connecticut river between Windsor and Weathersfield.

**Curiosities.** In *Plymouth*, 18 miles west of Windsor, there is a remarkable *cave*, having 5 apartments, the largest of which is 30 feet long, 20 broad, and 20 high. Other caves, some of them equally interesting, are found in *Clarendon*, *Bennington*, *Danby*, and *Dorset*.

**Minerals.** Iron ore is found in several places, and there are some lead and copperas mines. Porcelain earth is found at Monkton, and there are quarries of marble at Middlebury, Bennington, Swanton, Arlington, Shaftsbury, and Pittsford.

**Chief towns.** *Montpelier* is the seat of government. It is situated on the *Onion* river, within 10 miles of the centre of the state, and is a flourishing town.

*Burlington*, on lake Champlain, 38 miles WNW. of Montpelier is the most commercial town in the state, and remarkable for its delightful situation, and magnificent landscapes.

*Windsor* and *Brattleborough*, on Connecticut river, are very pleasant and flourishing towns, and places of considerable business. The former contains the state prison.

*Middlebury*, on the *Otter Creek*, at the falls, 32 miles south of Burlington, has extensive manufactures and considerable trade. Here is a quarry of excellent marble.

*Bennington*, situated in the SW. corner of Vermont, is a considerable town, and the oldest in the state. It is famous for a battle fought here, in August 1777, between the British and Americans.

Some of the other most important towns, besides the shire towns above enumerated, are *Vergennes*, *Newbury*, *Westminster*, *Royalton*, *Randolph*, *Arlington*, and *Shaftsbury*.

**Education.** There is an institution, styled the *Vermont University* at *Burlington*, and a respectable and flourishing college at *Middlebury*. About twenty academies have been established in the state.

**History.** Vermont was settled much later than the other New England states. The township first granted was Bennington, of which the grant was made in 1749. Vermont was erected into an independent state in 1791.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Shire towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
Barnstable	14	24,000	Barnstable	2,100
Berkshire	32	35,700	Lenox	1,300
Bristol	19	41,000	Taunton	4,500
Dukes	3	3,300	Edgartown	1,400
			Salem	2,700
Essex	26	74,600	{ Newburyport	6,900
			{ Ipswich	2,600
Franklin	25	29,300	Greenfield	1,400
Hampden	18	28,000	Springfield	3,900
Hampshire	22	26,500	Northampton	2,900
Middlesex	44	61,500	{ Cambridge	3,300
			{ Concord	1,800
Nantucket	1	7,300	Nantucket	7,300
Norfolk	22	36,500	Dedham	2,500
Plymouth	18	38,100	Plymouth	4,300
Suffolk	2	43,900	BOSTON	43,300
Worcester	54	73,600	Worcester	3,000
Total	300	523,300		

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Connecticut, Merrimack, Concord, Charles, Mystic, Nashua, Taunton, Chickapee, Deerfield, Westfield, Miller's, and Housatonic.*

*Bays.* Massachusetts bay lies between Cape Cod and Cape Ann. Barnstable Bay comprises the southern part of Massachusetts bay. Buzzard's bay lies on the southwest side of the peninsula of Cape Cod.

*Peninsula.* The peninsula of Cape Cod comprises the county of Barnstable, the most easterly part of the state. It is mostly sandy and barren, and the inhabitants obtain their subsistence chiefly from the sea.

*Islands.* The most considerable islands are Nantucket, Martha's Vineyard, the Elizabeth islands, and Plum island.

*Mountains.* The range of the Green Mountains extends from N. to S. through the western part of the state. The most noted mountains in Massachusetts are Saddle mountain, in Williamstown and Adams, Taconic near Sheffield, Wachusett in Princeton, Mount Tom and Mount Holyoke near Northampton. From the top of Mount Holyoke is presented a very extensive and most delightful view of the country bordering on Connecticut river.

*Curiosities.* Lynn Beach, which is a mile and a half long, and connects the peninsula of Nahant with the main land, is regarded as a curiosity. Nahant is a place of resort in the hot season on account of its refreshing sea-breezes. In Adams there is a singular chasm formed by a branch of the river Hoosac, and over it there is a natural bridge, composed of a huge mass of limestone. In Dighton on Taunton river, there is a rock containing a hieroglyphic inscription, of which no satisfactory explanation has been given.

*Commerce.* Massachusetts is the most commercial state in the Union, and owns the principal part of the fisheries.

*Manufactures.* This state ranks as the third in the Union with regard to manufactures.

*Chief towns.* *Boston* is not only the capital of Massachusetts, but is the literary and commercial metropolis of New England. It is very pleasantly situated on a peninsula at the head of Massachusetts bay, has an excellent harbour, and is surrounded by a populous and beautiful country. It contains a state house, 30 houses of public worship, various other public buildings, and numerous literary and benevolent institutions. It is a place of great trade and opulence, and owns more shipping than any town in the United States, except New York.

*Salem*, 14 miles NE. of Boston, is a pleasant and handsome town, the second in New England in population, wealth, and commerce, and is largely concerned in the East India trade.

*Newburyport*, on the Merrimack, 3 miles from the sea, and 24 N. of Salem, is a handsome town, delightfully situated, and has considerable commerce.

*Marblehead*, 4 miles SE. of Salem, is more largely concerned in the Bank fisheries than any other town in the United States. Population 5,600.

*Beverly*, connected with Salem by a bridge, and *Gloucester*, 16 miles NE. of Salem, are also largely concerned in the fisheries.

*Charlestown*, connected with Boston by Charles river bridge, has considerable trade and manufactures, and contains the U.S. navy yard, the state prison, and the Massachusetts Insane Hospital. Population 6,600.

*Cambridge*, 3 miles WNW. of Boston, is a considerable town, and famous for its university.

*Plymouth*, 36 miles SSE. of Boston, is remarkable for being the oldest town in New England, and has considerable trade.

*Nantucket*, on an Island of the same name, carries on more trade in the whale fishery than any other town in the Union.

*New Bedford*, on an arm of the sea which makes up from Buzzard's bay, has considerable commerce, and is also largely concerned in the whale fishery. Population 4,000.

*Worcester*, 39 miles W. by S. of Boston, is a handsome town, and has an extensive inland trade.

*Springfield*, on Connecticut river, 88 miles W. by S. of Boston, is a considerable and flourishing town, and contains a large United States armory.

*Northampton*, *Greenfield*, *Pittsfield*, *Taunton*, *Dedham*, *Haverhill*, *Concord*, *Roxbury*, *Medford*, and many others, are pleasant inland towns.

*Education.* The literary institutions of Massachusetts are well supported and flourishing. The *University in Cambridge* is the most ancient, best endowed, and most extensive literary institution in the United States. It comprises 4 departments, one for undergraduates, and one for students preparing for the professions of theology, law, and medicine. There are, including all the depart-

ments, 20 professors ; and the library, which is the largest in the United States, contains about 26,000 volumes.

*Williams College* is a respectable seminary, at Williamstown, in the NW. corner of the state. At Amherst there is a flourishing seminary, styled the *Collegiate Charity Institution*.

At Andover, 20 miles N. of Boston, there is a richly endowed *theological seminary*, which has 4 professors and about 140 students. *Phillips Academy*, at the same place, is one of the best endowed and most respectable institutions of the kind in the Union. There are about 30 other academies in the state.

*History.* Massachusetts originally formed two colonies, *Plymouth* and *Massachusetts bay*, which were united under one government in 1692. The first English settlement in New England was made at Plymouth, in this state, by 101 *Puritans*, who fled from persecution in England on account of religion. They landed on the 22d of December 1620 ; the anniversary is still observed. Salem was settled in 1628 ; Boston in 1630.

Massachusetts took a forward part in the revolution, and the first battles were fought at Lexington and Charlestown in this state.

## RHODE ISLAND.

Counties.	Towns.	Pop.	Shire towns.	Pop.
Bristol	3	5,600	Bristol	3,200
Kent	4	10,200	East Greenwich	1,500
Newport	7	15,800	NEWPORT	7,300
Providence	10	35,700	PROVIDENCE	11,800
Washington	7	15,700	South Kingston	3,700
Total	31	83,000		

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are *Pawtucket*, *Providence*, *Pawtuxet*, *Pawcatuck*, and *Wood river*.

*Bay.* Narraganset bay extends up from S. to N. about 28 miles, intersecting the state. It is about 10 miles wide.

*Islands.* Rhode Island, from which the state takes its name, is the most considerable, and on account of its salubrity, fertility, and beauty, has been styled the *Eden of America*. Other islands are *Connanicut*, *Prudence*, *Patience*, *Hope*, *Dyer's*, and *Hog islands*, all included within Narraganset bay ; and *Block island*, off the coast in the Atlantic.

*Soil.* The country bordering on Narraganset bay, is moderately uneven, and has a very fertile soil. The northern and western parts are hilly and rocky, and the soil thin and lean.

*Curiosities.* The *Falls of Pawtucket*, at the village of that name, are much admired. The descent is about 50 feet. *Drum Rock*, in Warwick, 10 miles SW. of Providence, is a huge rock so completely balanced upon another rock, as to be easily put in motion.

*Manufactures.* Rhode Island, in proportion to its population, is the most considerable manufacturing state in the Union. The principal article is *cotton goods*.

## CONNECTICUT.

*Chief towns.* *Providence*, situated on Providence river, a little above the head of Narraganset bay, 35 miles from the ocean, and 40 SW. of Boston, is the largest town in the state, and the third in size in New England. It is a handsome and flourishing town, has an extensive trade, and is distinguished for its manufactures.

*Newport*, situated on the southwest end of the island of Rhode Island, 30 miles S. of Providence, is celebrated for the beauty of its situation, the salubrity of its climate, for the great variety of its fine fish, and the excellence of its harbour, which is one of the best in the world.

*Bristol*, 15 miles S. of Providence, is a pleasant, wealthy, and commercial town.

*Warren*, 4 miles N. of Bristol, is a pleasant town, and has some commerce.

*Pawtucket*, at the falls so called, 4 miles NE. of Providence, is a flourishing manufacturing village.

*Pawtuxet*, 5 miles S. of Providence, has considerable trade and manufactures.

*Education.* *Brown University*, a respectable and flourishing seminary, is at Providence. At the same place the Friends have a large boarding school. There are 9 *academical schools* in the state.

*History.* The first settlement in this state was made at Providence, in 1636, by *Roger Williams*, a minister, who was banished from Massachusetts, on account of his religious opinions. To him is ascribed the honour of having established the first political community, in which perfect religious toleration was admitted.

## CONNECTICUT.

Counties.	Towns.	Pop.	Shire towns.	Pop.
Fairfield	17	42,700	{ Fairfield	4,200
Hartford	18	47,300		3,900
Litchfield	22	41,300	HARTFORD	6,900
Middlesex	7	22,400	Litchfield	4,600
New Haven	17	39,600	Middletown	6,500
New London	15	35,900	{ NEW HAVEN	8,300
Tolland	10	14,300		3,300
Windham	15	31,700	{ New London	3,600
Total	121	275,200		1,800
			Tolland	1,300
			Brooklyn	

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Connecticut*, *Housatonic*, *Thames*, *Farmington*, and *Naugatuck*.

*Mineral Waters.* At *Stafford*, 25 miles NE. of Hartford, there is a chalybeate spring, which is the most celebrated fountain of mineral waters in the Eastern States.

*Curiosity.* On the *Housatonic*, between *Salisbury* and *Canaan*,

are the most considerable falls in New England. The principal cataract is 60 feet in perpendicular height.

*Manufactures.* Connecticut is distinguished for manufactures, particularly of *tin ware*, which is sent to all parts of the United States. Other articles are *cotton goods, clocks, nails, glass, hats, buttons, and fire arms.*

*Chief towns.* There are 5 incorporated cities, *Hartford, New Haven, New London, Middletown, and Norwich.*

*Hartford*, pleasantly situated on the Connecticut, 50 miles from its mouth, at the head of sloop navigation, is well built, and has flourishing manufactures and considerable trade.

*New Haven*, situated on a bay which extends up from Long Island Sound, 34 miles SW. of Hartford, is a remarkably pleasant town, and has considerable commerce. The sessions of the legislature are held alternately at Hartford and New Haven.

*New London*, near the mouth of the Thames, has the best harbour in the state. *Norwich*, on the Thames, at the head of navigation, 14 miles north of New London, and *Middletown*, on Connecticut river, 14 miles below Hartford, are both places of some importance for trade and manufactures.

*Bridgeport, Stonington, Litchfield, Fairfield, Danbury, Windham, Wethersfield, Farmington, Windsor, East Windsor, Suffield, East Hartford, Haddam, Guilford, Derby, Stamford*, and several others, are pleasant towns.

*Education.* Connecticut is distinguished for its attention to education. *Yale College*, in New Haven, is one of the most eminent and flourishing literary institutions in the United States. There are connected with it respectable medical and theological schools.

In Hartford there is an interesting institution styled the "American Asylum for the education of the Deaf and Dumb."

At Litchfield, 30 miles west of Hartford, there is a respectable law school. At Cornwall, 10 miles NW. of Litchfield, there is a school for the education of heathen youth.

There are in the state about 30 academies; of which those at Cheshire and Colchester are the most important.

The state has a fund of nearly 2,000,000 dollars, the interest of which is appropriated to the support of schools.

*History.* Connecticut colony and New Haven colony were originally under separate governments, but were united in 1665. Hartford was settled in 1635; New Haven in 1638. The present state constitution was formed in 1818.

## MIDDLE STATES.

*Divisions.* The Middle States consist of *New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware.*

*Rivers.* The three principal rivers are the *Hudson, Delaware, and Susquehanna.*

The *Hudson*, the great river of New York, rises in the mountains west of lake Champlain, and flows into the Atlantic below New

## MIDDLE STATES.

York city. It is navigable for the largest ships to Hudson, 130 miles, and for sloops to Troy 166 miles. It is remarkably straight for the distance of 200 miles, and upon its banks are many flourishing towns. The passage of the Hudson through the Highlands is celebrated for its romantic and sublime scenery.

The *Delaware* rises in the Catskill mountains in New York, separates New York and New Jersey from Pennsylvania, and flows into Delaware bay. It is navigable for 74 gun ships to Philadelphia, 55 miles, and for sloops to Trenton.

The *Susquehanna*, the largest river in Pennsylvania, is formed of two branches; the eastern branch rises in New York, and the western in Pennsylvania. They unite at Northumberland, and the river flows into the head of Chesapeake bay. Its navigation is much obstructed by falls and rapids.

*Climate.* The climate is healthy. The east winds in the spring are not so piercing and disagreeable as in New England; and the winters are milder, but more liable to sudden and frequent changes.

*Productions.* The most important production is *wheat*. *Rye*, *barley*, *oats*, *buck-wheat*, *hemp*, *flax*, *beans*, and *pease*, are extensively cultivated. Many parts are good for grazing, and beef, pork, butter, and cheese, are important articles of produce. Various kinds of excellent fruit, particularly apples, peaches, and pears, are abundant.

*Religion.* The *Presbyterians* are the most numerous denomination of Christians. The other principal sects are *Episcopalians*, *Methodists*, *Baptists*, *Lutherans*, and *Quakers*. There are also some *Moravians*, *Catholics*, *Mennonists*, &c.

*Commerce.* The commerce of the Middle States centres chiefly in the cities of *New York* and *Philadelphia*. *Baltimore*, however, possesses the trade of a part of *Delaware* and *Pennsylvania*.

## NEW YORK.

**Division.** New York is formed into 4 districts, which are divided into counties. The counties are subdivided into 560 townships.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
<i>Southern District.</i>			<i>Western District.</i>
Kings	Brooklyn	Allegany	Angelica
New York	New York	Broome	Binghampton
Queens	N. Hempstead	Cattaraugus	Ellicottsville
Richmond	Southfield	Cayuga	Auburn
Suffolk	Riverhead	Chatauque	Mayville
West Chester	Bedford	Chenango	Norwich
<i>Middle District.</i>			
Columbia	Hudson	Erie	Buffalo
Delaware	Delhi	Genesee	Batavia
Dutchess	Poughkeepsie	Herkimer	Herkimer
Greene	Catskill	Jefferson	Watertown
Orange	Newburgh	Lewis	Martinsburg
Putnam	Carmel	Livingston	Genesee
Rockland	Clarkstown	Madison	Morrisville
Sullivan	Thompson	Monroe	Rochester
Ulster	Kingston	Niagara	Lockport
<i>East District.</i>			
Albany	ALBANY	Onondaga	Onondaga
Clinton	Plattsburg	Ontario	Canandaigua
Essex	Elizabethtown	Oswego	Oswego
Franklin	Malone	Otsego	Cooperstown
Hamilton	Lake Pleasant	Schoharie	Schoharie
Montgomery	Johnstown	Seneca	Waterloo
Rensselaer	Troy	Steuben	Bath
Saratoga	Ballston	St. Lawrence	Ogdensburg
Schenectady	Schenectady	Tioga	Spencer
Warren	Caldwell	Tompkins	Ithaca
Washington	Salem	Wayne	Lyons
		Yates	Penn-Yan

**Rivers.** The largest rivers are the *Hudson*, *Mohawk*, *St. Lawrence*, *Delaware*, *Susquehanna*, *Tioga*, *Allegany*, *Genesee*, *Orwego*, *Niagara*, *Tonewanta*, *Black*, *Osweagatchie*, *St. Regis*, *Racket*, *Salmon*, and *Saranac*.

**Lakes.** The lakes *Erie*, *Ontario*, and *Champlain*, lie partly in New York. Others in this state are lakes *George*, *Cayuga*, *Seneca*, *Oneida*, *Osweagatchie*, *Canandaigua*, *Chatauque*, *Skeneatiles*, *Onondaga*, and several smaller ones.

*Lake George* is a body of transparent water, 36 miles long, environed by mountains, with very romantic scenery, and is accounted the most beautiful lake in the Union.

**Islands.** The principal islands are *Long Island*, extending east of the city of New York, about 140 miles long, and about 10, on an average, broad; *Staten Island*, 18 miles long, lying west of New

## NEW YORK.

*York bay*; *Manhattan*, or *York Island*, on which the city of New York stands; and *Grand Island* in Niagara river.

*Canals.* The *Erie Canal* is by far the most magnificent work of the kind ever undertaken in America, and is much longer than any canal in Europe. It extends from Buffalo to Albany, forming a communication between lake Erie and the Hudson, and is 365 miles in length. It is 40 feet wide on the surface, 28 at the bottom, and 4 deep.

The *Northern Canal* extends from Whitehall, at the south end of lake Champlain, to Fort Edward on the Hudson; and it is continued on the west side of the Hudson till it unites with the Erie canal a few miles above Albany. The whole length is 62 miles.

*Mountains.* The *Catskill* mountains, which are the principal range, present very interesting scenery. From a small lake, elevated upwards of 2,000 feet, issues a mill stream, which has a cataract of nearly 300 feet.

*Face of the country.* The surface of the eastern part of New York, is greatly diversified; there are some level tracts; but it is generally hilly or mountainous. The western part is mostly a level or moderately uneven country.

*Soil.* A great part of the state has a good soil, and a considerable proportion is very fertile. It is well adapted to the various purposes of agriculture; and much of it is excellent for grazing.

*Minerals.* Iron ore is found in great abundance in various places. Gypsum, limestone, marble, slate, lead, &c., occur in different parts.

*Mineral Waters.* The *Saratoga* and *Ballston springs* are the most celebrated in America. Ballston is 26 miles N. of Albany, and Saratoga 7 miles NNE. of Ballston. These springs, during the hot season, are visited from all parts of the United States, by gay and fashionable people, as well as by invalids.

At *New Lebanon*, 27 miles SE. of Albany, are warm springs, which are visited for bathing.

There are besides several other mineral and sulphur springs; and in the western part are *inflammable springs*, from which streams of air issue, which on the application of a torch, take fire and burn till the flame is extinguished by water.

*Salt Springs.* There are several salt springs, but the most important are those of *Salina*, on Onondaga lake, 50 miles W. of Utica. The salt works here produce upwards of 600,000 bushels of salt in a year.

*Curiosities.* The *Falls of Niagara* are esteemed the grandest object of the kind in the world. Though there are other cataracts which have a greater perpendicular descent, yet there is no one where so great a mass of water is precipitated from so great a height.

The width of the river at the falls is three quarters of a mile, and the perpendicular descent on the Canada side is 151 feet, and on the American side 162 feet. The cataract is divided into two parts by Goat island, the principal channel, called the Horseshoe fall, from its shape, being on the western side.

The cloud of vapour ascending from the falls, is sometimes visible

60 or 70 miles, and the spray serves as a medium for forming, by the sun's rays, the most brilliant rainbows. These falls are much visited, and are calculated to excite in the beholder the most sublime emotions.

*Trenton Falls*, on West Canada Creek, 12 miles N. of Utica, are a succession of beautiful cataracts, accompanied with very interesting scenery.

On the Mohawk, 2 miles from its mouth, are the falls called the *Cohoes*. The river descends in one sheet nearly 70 feet, forming a beautiful cataract.

On *Salmon* river, about ten miles above its entrance into Lake Ontario, is a cataract of 110 feet perpendicular.

There are 4 great cataracts on the *Genesee*. The largest is below Rochester, 5 miles above its entrance into Lake Ontario, and is 96 feet perpendicular.

*Baker's* and *Glen's* falls on the *Hudson*, *Adgate's* falls on *Sable* river, the falls on *Black* river, and *Fall Creek*, are all objects of interest.

The stone bridge in Chester, *Split Rock* on Lake Champlain, the *Ridge Road* extending from the *Genesee* to *Lewiston*, and an extra ordinary cavern in *Watertown*, are all regarded as curiosities.

*Commerce, &c.* New York exceeds all the other states in the advantages of its situation, in its resources from agriculture and commerce, in amount of its exports, and the number of its inhabitants. It is rapidly increasing in wealth and population.

*Chief towns.* There are 5 incorporated cities in this state, *New York*, *Albany*, *Hudson*, *Troy*, and *Schenectady*.

#### *Population of the cities and villages in 1820.*

<i>New York</i>	123,700	<i>Canandaigua</i>	2,100
<i>Albany</i>	12,600	<i>Auburn</i>	2,000
<i>Troy</i>	5,300	<i>Lansingburgh</i>	1,700
<i>Brooklyn</i>	5,200	<i>Rochester</i>	1,500
<i>Schenectady</i>	4,000	<i>Catskill</i>	1,500
<i>Poughkeepsie</i>	3,000	<i>Sacket's Harbour</i>	1,400
<i>Utica</i>	3,000	<i>Geneva</i>	1,400
<i>Hudson</i>	2,900	<i>Kingston</i>	1,200
<i>Newburgh</i>	2,900	<i>Buffalo</i>	1,100

*Albany* is the seat of government. It is pleasantly situated on the Hudson, 160 miles above the city of New York, near the head of sloop navigation, and at the point where the Erie canal unites with the river. It is the second city in the state with regard to population and commerce, and contains a handsome state house of stone, and other public buildings.

*New York* is situated on an island formed by Hudson and East rivers, at their entrance into New York bay. It is the most populous city in the United States, the first commercial city in America, and one of the first in the world. It is admirably situated for trade, being at the mouth of a noble river, with an excellent harbour, and

## NEW YORK.

having a very extensive, populous, and fertile back country, with which it is connected by navigable rivers, canals, and lakes. It contains a magnificent city hall built of marble, 100 houses of public worship, numerous other public buildings, and various literary and humane institutions.

*Troy*, at the head of sloop navigation on the Hudson, 6 miles above Albany, is the third city in the state in trade and manufactures.

*Hudson*, at the head of ship navigation, on Hudson river, 30 miles below Albany, has considerable trade and manufactures.

*Newburgh*, *Poughkeepsie*, *Catskill*, *Athens*, *Lansingburgh*, and *Waterford*, all on the Hudson, are considerable towns.

*Schenectady*, on the Mohawk, 15 miles NW. of Albany, is celebrated for its college.

*Utica*, near the centre of the state, on the Mohawk river and the Erie canal, 93 miles W. by N. of Albany, is a handsome and flourishing town, and has an extensive trade.

*Rochester*, at the falls of the Genesee, where the Erie canal crosses the river, is a very thriving town, and has a brisk trade.

*Auburn*, a flourishing town at the north end of Owasco lake, contains a state prison.

*Buffalo* is a thriving town at the point where the canal meets the east end of lake Erie.

There are many other flourishing towns, among which are *Brooklyn* and *Sag Harbour* on Long Island, *Plattsburgh* and *Whitehall* on Lake Champlain; *Sackett's Harbour* on Lake Ontario, *Geneva* on Seneca lake, *Ithaca* on Cayuga lake, *Canandaigua* on Canandaiqua lake, *Cooperstown* on Otsego lake, and *Lockport* toward the west end of the Erie canal.

*Education*. Literary institutions have been liberally patronized by this state. *The University of New York*, in New York city, is composed of *Columbia College*, a respectable seminary, and a flourishing medical institution.

*Union College*, at Schenectady, with regard to endowments and number of students, is one of the most considerable institutions in the United States.

*Hamilton College*, at Clinton, 9 miles W. by S. of Utica, is a flourishing seminary.

At West Point on the Hudson, 58 miles N. of New York, is a military academy under the direction of the national government.

There is a theological seminary supported by Episcopalians, in the city of New York, another by Presbyterians at Auburn, and another by the Baptists at Hamilton. About 40 academies have been incorporated. The state has a fund of upwards of 1,200,000 dollars, and 80,000 acres of land, the income of which is appropriated to the support of common schools.

*History*. New York was first discovered by *Henry Hudson*, an Englishman, in 1609. The first settlement was made by the Dutch, on Manhattan island, in 1614. The town was called *New Amsterdam*, and the country *New Netherlands*. It was taken by the English in 1664.

## NEW JERSEY.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Bergen	Hackinsack	Hunterdon	TRENTON
Burlington	{ Burlington Mount Holly	Middlesex	{ N. Brunswick Amboy
Cape May		Monmouth	Freehold
Cumberland	Bridgetown	Morris	Morristown
Essex	{ Newark Elizabethtown	Salem	Salem
Gloucester	Woodbury	Somerset	Boundbrook
		Sussex	Newton

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Delaware*, which divides New Jersey from Pennsylvania, the *Hudson*, which separates the NE. part from New York, the *Raritan*, *Passaic*, and *Hackinsack*.

*Face of the country.* The southern part of the country is very level; farther north it becomes diversified, and the northern part is mountainous.

*Soil.* The level country is mostly sandy and barren; but a great proportion of the other part has a good soil, excellent for grazing, and the various purposes of agriculture. Orchards abound in the northern division, and New Jersey is famous for its excellent cider and fruit.

*Minerals.* Iron ore is found in great abundance, and iron in large quantities is manufactured.

*Curiosity.* At Patterson are falls on the Passaic, of 72 feet perpendicular, much visited and admired on account of their beauty and grandeur.

*Chief towns.* *Trenton* is the seat of government. It is a pleasant town, situated at the falls of the Delaware, 30 miles NE. of Philadelphia, and contains a handsome state house. Population 4,000.

*Newark*, on the Passaic, 9 miles W. of New York, is a remarkably pleasant town, and has considerable manufactures and trade. Population 6,500.

*New Brunswick*, on the Raritan, 33 miles SW. of New York, is one of the most commercial towns in the state. Population 6,700.

*Elizabethtown*, near Newark bay, 5 miles S. of Newark, is a pleasant town. Population 3,500.

*Burlington* is situated on the Delaware, 17 miles NE. of Philadelphia. Population 2,700.

*Patterson*, on the Passaic, near the falls, 15 miles NW. of New York, is a flourishing manufacturing town. Population 2,200.

The other most considerable towns are *Amboy*, *Princeton*, *Bridgetown*, and *Salem*.

*Education.* At Princeton, 10 miles NE. of Trenton, is the *College of New Jersey*, one of the most respectable in the United States. At the same place there is also a flourishing *theological seminary*,

## PENNSYLVANIA.

under the direction of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian church.

At New Brunswick there is a *theological seminary* of the Dutch Reformed church. There are in the state about 20 *academies*.

*History.* Elizabethtown, the oldest town in the state, was settled in 1664. The country was divided into two parts, East and West Jersey, which were united in 1702 under the name of New Jersey. This state suffered much during the revolutionary war. *Trenton, Princeton, Monmouth*, and other places were rendered famous by warlike achievements.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Adams	Gettysburg	Lebanon	Lebanon
Alleghany	Pittsburg	Lehigh	Northampton
Armstrong	Kitaning	Luzerne	Wilkesbarre
Beaver	Beavertown	Lycoming	Williamsport
Bedford	Bedford	M'Kean	Smethport
Berks	Reading	Mercer	Mercer
Bradford	Athens	Mifflin	Lewistown
Bucks	Doylestown	Montgomery	Norristown
Butler	Butler	Northampton	Easton
Cambria	Ebensburg	Northumberland	Sunbury
Centre	Bellefonte	Perry	Tyrone
Chester	West Chester	Philadelphia	Philadelphia
Clearfield	Clearfield	Potter	Cowdersport
Columbia	Danville	Pike	Milford
Crawford	Meadville	Schuylkill	Orwigsburg
Cumberland	Carlisle	Somerset	Somerset
Dauphin	HARRISBURG	Susquehanna	Monrose
Delaware	Chester	Tioga	Wellsborough
Erie	Erie	Union	New Berlin
Fayette	Union	Venango	Franklin
Franklin	Chambersburg	Warren	Warren
Greene	Waynesborough	Washington	Washington
Huntingdon	Huntingdon	Wayne	Bethany
Indiana	Indiana	Westmoreland	Greensburg
Jefferson	Jefferson	York	York
Lancaster	Lancaster		

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Delaware, Schuylkill, Susquehanna, Lehigh, Juniata, Alleghany, Monongahela, Ohio, and Youghiogeny*.

*Mountains.* Pennsylvania is intersected by various mountains. The principal ridges of the *Alleghany mountains* in this state, are the *Kittatinny, or Blue mountains*.

*Face of the country.* The southeastern part of the state is level, or moderately uneven; the middle is mountainous; and the northern and western parts are elevated, and diversified with hills and valleys.

***Soil.*** Much of the soil of the mountainous part is poor; east and west of the mountains, a large part of it is excellent. It is generally better adapted to tillage than grazing.

***Minerals.*** Coal is found around Wilkesbarre, and in great abundance in the country around Pittsburg. Iron ore is distributed in large quantities in many parts, also marble and other minerals.

***Mineral waters.*** Bedford springs near the town of Bedford, and York springs 15 miles from Carlisle, are found useful in various complaints, and are much visited. Eleven miles NE. of Franklin are celebrated oil springs.

***Canal.*** The principal canal is Union Canal, forming a communication between the Schuylkill and the Susquehanna.

***Manufactures.*** Pennsylvania exceeds all the other states in the variety and extent of her manufactures.

The principal seats of the manufactures are Philadelphia and Pittsburg.

***Chief towns.*** There are three incorporated cities in this state, Philadelphia, Pittsburg, and Lancaster.

***Population of the principal towns.***

Philadelphia	108,000	Harrisburg	3,000
Pittsburg	7,500	Carlisle	2,900
Lancaster	6,600	Easton	2,400
Reading	4,300	Chambersburg	2,300
York	3,600	Columbia	1,900

***Harrisburg*** is the seat of government. It is pleasantly situated on the Susquehanna, 98 miles west of Philadelphia. It is a handsome town, and contains a magnificent state house.

***Philadelphia*** is pleasantly situated between the Delaware and Schuylkill, 6 miles above their confluence, and 126 miles from the Atlantic, by the course of the river and bay. It is one of the most regular cities in the world, handsomely built of brick, and is a place of great trade and opulence, and with regard to manufactures, exceeds all other cities in the United States. It contains 60 houses of public worship, many other public buildings, and numerous literary and humane institutions.

***Pittsburg*** is situated, in the western part of the state, at the confluence of the Alleghany with the Monongahela, which unite to form the Ohio. It has great advantages by its situation, having a communication with the western states, and with New Orleans by the Ohio and Mississippi; and the country around abounds in coal. It is the centre of an extensive trade, and one of the greatest manufacturing towns in the Union.

***Lancaster*** is situated in a very pleasant and highly cultivated country, 62 miles W. of Philadelphia. It is a beautiful town, and has an extensive inland trade.

***Reading***, on the Schuylkill, 54 miles NW. of Philadelphia, is a pleasant town, and has considerable trade and manufactures.

***Carlisle***, 15 miles W. of Harrisburg; ***York***, 22 miles WSW. of Lancaster; and ***Chambersburg*** 52 miles W. of York are all considerable and flourishing towns.

## DELAWARE.

Among the other principal towns are *Columbia, Marietta, Sunbury, Northumberland, Milton, and Wilkesbarre*, on the Susquehanna; *Germantown, Easton, and Bethlehem*, in the eastern part of the state; *Brownsville, Washington, Union, Cannonsburg, and Meadville* in the western.

*Education.* The University of Pennsylvania, in Philadelphia, consists of 4 departments, of arts, medicine, natural science, and law. The medical department of the university is the most distinguished and flourishing institution of the kind in the Union.

The other colleges are *Dickinson College* at Carlisle, *Washington College* at Washington, *Jefferson College* at Cannonsburg, and *Alleghany College* at Meadville.

The Moravians have flourishing schools at *Bethlehem, Nazareth, and Lititz*. Provision has been made for establishing an *academy* in every county.

*Inhabitants.* About one half of the inhabitants are of English origin; one fourth *German*; and one eighth *Irish*. The remainder are *Scotch, Welsh, Swedes, and Dutch*. The English is the prevailing language; but the German is extensively spoken.

*History.* Pennsylvania was granted by Charles II., in 1681, to the celebrated William Penn, a Quaker; and in 1682 the city of Philadelphia was laid out. Penn commenced a friendly intercourse with the natives, which was not interrupted for more than 70 years. This affords evidence of the good effect of a pacific policy.

## DELAWARE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Kent	Dover
Newcastle	{ Wilmington Newcastle
Sussex	Georgetown

*Rivers.* The largest rivers besides the *Delaware*, which forms a part of the boundary, are *Brandywine Creek, Christiana Creek, Duck Creek, Mispillion Creek, Indian River, Choptank, and Nanticoke*.

*Face of the country.* In the northern and western part of Delaware there is some hilly and broken land; but the general aspect of the state is that of an extended plain.

*Soil.* The soil in the northern part and along Delaware river, is generally a rich clay, well adapted to purposes of agriculture; in the middle it is mixed with sand; in the southern part the sand greatly predominates.

*Chief towns.* *Dover* is the seat of government. It is situated on Jones' Creek, 7 miles above its entrance into Delaware bay, and 40 S. of Wilmington, and contains a handsome state house.

*Wilmington*, situated between the Brandywine and Christiana creeks, 2 miles west of Delaware river, and 28 SW. of Philadelphia, is much the largest town, and has considerable trade and manufactures. Population 5,300.

*Newcastle*, 5 miles S. of *Wilmington*, has some trade; and at *Lewisstown*, near *Cape Henlopen*, are large salt works, where salt is manufactured from sea water by the sun.

*Georgetown*, *Smyrna*, and *Milford*, are the other most considerable towns.

*Manufactures.* On the *Brandywine*, bordering on *Wilmington*, is the finest collection of *flour mills* in the United States. Cotton and woollen goods, gun powder, and paper, are also manufactured extensively in the same neighbourhood.

*History.* Delaware was first settled at *Cape Henlopen*, by a colony of *Swedes* and *Finns*, in 1627.

## SOUTHERN STATES.

*Divisions.* The southern States consist of *Maryland*, *Virginia*, *North Carolina*, *South Carolina*, *Georgia*, *Alabama*, *Mississippi*, and *Louisiana*. These states are divided into *counties*, but not, like the northern states, subdivided into *townships*.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Potomac*, *James*, *Roanoke*, *Pedee*, *Santee*, *Savannah*, *Altamaha*, *Appalachicola*, *Alabama*, *Tombeckbe*, and *Mississippi*. All these rivers, except the Tombeckbe and Mississippi, rise in the *Alleghany* mountains.

The *Potomac* separates *Maryland* from *Virginia*, and flows into *Chesapeake bay*. It is navigable for large ships to *Washington*, 295 miles by the river and bay from the *Atlantic*; and for boats to *Cumberland*, nearly 200 miles above *Washington*.

*James River* is navigable for vessels of 120 tons to the falls at *Richmond*; and for batteaux 220 miles further.

The *Savannah* separates *South Carolina* from *Georgia*. It is navigable for large vessels to *Savannah*, 17 miles; and for boats to *Augusta*.

*Mountains.* The *Alleghany mountains* extend through all the southern states, which border on the *Atlantic*. They terminate in the northeast part of *Alabama*.

*Face of the country.* In the Southern States, the tract of country bordering on the *Atlantic* and extending, in some places, 130 miles inland, is, for the most part, a flat sandy plain, elevated but little above the level of the sea. Further in the interior the country becomes uneven and hilly, and afterwards mountainous. The part bordering on the ocean is called the *Low country*; and the interior, the *Upper or Upland country*.

*Soil.* The low country is generally covered with pitch pines, and is called *pine barrens*, being mostly sandy and barren, except the tracts on the streams of water, which are often very fertile. Much of the soil in the upland country is excellent.

*Productions.* In the northern parts of this division, the staple productions are *wheat*, *tobacco*, and *Indian corn*; in the southern

## MARYLAND.

part, *cotton, rice, and sugar*. The *pitch pine* of the low country, grows in great perfection, and yields *pitch, tar, turpentine, boards,* and other timber. These form important articles of export.

*Climate.* The winters are mild, but in the low country the summers are hot and sultry, and from July to the latter part of October, the climate is unhealthy. The upper country has a mild and healthy climate.

*Slaves.* The principal part of the slaves in the United States are in this division. They are found chiefly in the low country, where labour is performed almost wholly by negroes.

*Manners and Customs.* The low country is inhabited by planters, who live at considerable distance from each other, having generally large plantations, with many slaves. They are distinguished for hospitality, and for charity to the distressed. They are fond of pleasure, and hunting is one of their favourite amusements. The upper country is inhabited by farmers, who have generally small estates with few slaves, and depend chiefly on their own labour for support.

*Commercial towns.* The principal emporiums of foreign commerce in the southern states, are *Baltimore, Norfolk, Charleston, Savannah and New Orleans.*

*Religion.* The most numerous denominations are *Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, and Catholics.* There are some *Lutherans, Congregationalists, Quakers, Moravians, and Jews.* The *Catholics* are most numerous in Maryland and Louisiana.

## MARYLAND.

*Chesapeake bay* extends up through the state from north to south, dividing it into two parts. The part east of the bay is called the *eastern shore*; the part west, the *western shore*.

## Western Shore.

Counties.	Chief towns.
Alleghany	Cumberland
Ann Arundel	ANNAPOLIS
Baltimore	Baltimore
Calvert	St. Leonard's
Charles	Port Tobacco
Frederick	Fredericktown
Harford	Bel-Air
Montgomery	Unity
Prince George	Marlborough
Washington	Hagerstown
St. Mary's	Leonardtown

## Eastern Shore.

Counties.	Chief towns.
Caroline	Denton
Cecil	Elkton
Dorchester	Cambridge
Kent	Chestertown
Queen Ann	Centreville
Somerset	Princess Ann
Talbot	Easton
Worcester	Snowhill

*Rivers.* The Potomac forms the boundary on the southwest. The other principal rivers are the *Susquehanna, Patapsco, Patuxent, Elk, Sassafras, Chester, Choptank, Nanticoke, and Pocomoke.*

*Face of the country.* The eastern shore is low, level, and sandy, on the western shore below the falls of the rivers, it is similar. Beyond the falls it becomes variegated and hilly; and the western part is mountainous.

*Chief towns.* *Annapolis* is the seat of government. It is situated on the Severn, 2 miles above its entrance into the Chesapeake, 28 miles SSE. of Baltimore, and contains a handsome state house, and 2,300 inhabitants.

*Baltimore* is much the largest town in the state, and is the third in size in the Union. It is pleasantly situated on the Patapsco, 14 miles above its entrance into the Chesapeake, and is a place of great commerce. The city is regularly laid out; the houses are mostly of brick, and several of its public edifices are magnificent. The *Washington Monument* is a superb structure of stone, 163 feet high. Population 62,700.

*Fredericktown*, situated in the interior, in a fertile tract of country, 45 miles west of Baltimore, is a pleasant and handsome town, and has an extensive inland trade. Population 3,600.

*Hagerstown*, 26 miles NW. of Fredericktown, situated in a fertile country, is a flourishing town.

Among the other most considerable towns are *Cumberland* on the Potomac, *Elkton*, *Chestertown*, *Snowhill*, and *Cambridge*, on the eastern shore.

*Education.* In Baltimore is an institution, styled the *University of Maryland*. The medical department is one of the most flourishing medical schools in the United States.

There are two other seminaries in the city, styled *St. Mary's College*, and *Baltimore College*.

There are 17 academies, which are supported, in part, by the state.

*Commerce.* Maryland holds a high rank as a commercial state. The most important article of export is *flour*; next to this, *tobacco*.

*History.* This country was granted by Charles I., in 1632, to Lord Baltimore, a Catholic, who commenced a settlement with about 200 Catholics, in 1634.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
Alexandria	Alexandria	8,200
Washington	{ WASHINGTON Georgetown	13,200 7,400

*Washington*, the seat of government of the United States, is situated on the Maryland side of the Potomac, at the junction of the Eastern Branch, 295 miles by the course of the river and bay from the Atlantic, and 37 SW. of Baltimore. Its natural situation is pleasant and healthy, and it is laid out on a plan, which, when completed, will render it one of the handsomest and most commodious cities in the world. But a very small part of the plan is yet completed. Among the public edifices of the city are the *Capitol*,

the *President's house*, the *General Post Office*, and 4 buildings for the great departments of the national government. The Capitol is built of white frece stone, and is by far the most magnificent edifice in the Union.

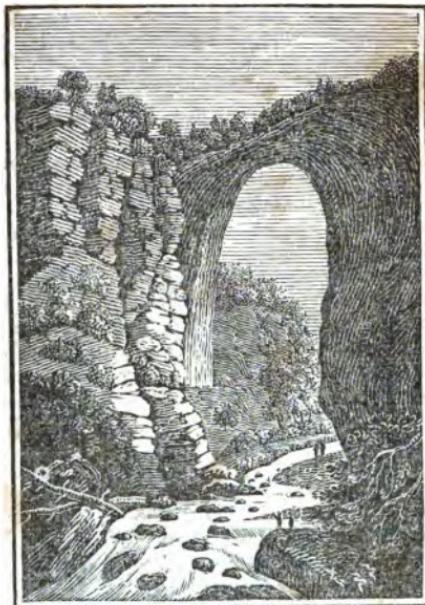
*Alexandria*, pleasantly situated on the south bank of the Potomac, 6 miles S. of Washington, has a flourishing trade, chiefly in flour.

*Georgetown*, on the Potomac, separated from Washington by Rock Creek, 3 miles west of the Capitol, is a handsome town, and has considerable trade.

*Education*. There is a *Catholic College* in Georgetown, which has respectable endowments.

*Columbian College*, in Washington, is very pleasantly situated on College Hill, a mile north of the President's house. The plan embraces, in connexion with the college, a preparatory school, a theological and a medical department.

### VIRGINIA.



*Natural Bridge of Virginia.*

*Counties*

Accomack  
Albemarle  
Amelia  
Amherst  
Augusta

*Chief towns.*

Drummondtown  
Charlottesville  
Amelia C. H.  
New Glasgow  
Staunton

*Counties.*

Bath  
Bedford  
Berkley  
Botetourt  
Brooke

*Chief towns.*

Warm Springs  
Liberty  
Martinsburg  
Fincastle  
Wellsbury

Brunswick	Brunswick C. H.	Mecklinburg	St. Tammany
Buckingham	New Canton	Middlesex	Urbanna
Cabell	Cabell C. H.	Monongalia	Morgantown
Chesterfield	Manchester	Monroe	Union
Culpepper	Fairfax	Montgomery	Christiansburg
Cumberland	Cartersville	Mason	Point Pleasant
Campbell	Lynchburg	Nansemond	Suffolk
Caroline	Port Royal	Nelson	Lovington
Charles City	Charles City C. H.	New Kent	Cumberland
Charlotte	Marysville	Nicholas	Nicholas
Dinwiddie	Petersburg	Norfolk	Norfolk [H.]
Elizabeth City	Hampton	Northampton	Northampton C.
Essex	Rappahannock	Northumberland	Bridgetown
Fauquier	Warrentown	Nottaway	Nottaway
Fairfax	Centreville	Ohio	Wheeling
Fluvanna	Columbia	Orange	Stannardsville
Frederick	Winchester	Patrick	Patrick C. H.
Franklin	Rocky Mount	Pendleton	Franklin
Greensville	Hicksford	Pittsylvania	Danville
Giles	Davisburg	Powhatan	Powhatan C. H.
Gloucester	Gloucester C. H.	Preston	Kingwood
Goochland	Goochland C. H.	Prince Edward	Jamestown
Grayson	Greenville	Princess Anne	Kempville
Greenbriar	Lewisburg	Prince William	Haymarket
Halifax	South Boston	Prince George	Pr. George C. H.
Hampshire	Romney	Randolph	Beverly
Hanover	Hanover	Richmond	Richmond C. H.
Hardy	Moorfields	Rockbridge	Lexington
Harrison	Clarksburg	Rockingham	Harrisburgh
Henrico	RICHMOND	Russell	Franklin
Henry	Martinsville	Scott	Mockason Gap
Isle of Wight	Smithfield	Shenandoah	Woodstock
James City	Williamsburg	Southampton	Jerusalem
Jefferson	Charlestown	Spotsylvania	Fredericksburg
Kenawha	Charlestown	Stafford	Falmouth
King & Queen	Dunkirk	Surry	Cobham
King George	King George C. H.	Sussex	Sussex C. H.
King William	Delaware	Tazewell	Jeffersonville
Lancaster	Kilmarnock	Tyler	Tyler C. H.
Lee	Jonesville	Warwick	Warwick C. H.
Lewis	Leesburg	Washington	Abingdon
Loudoun	Louisa	Westmoreland	Leeds
Louisa	Hungary	Wood	Newport
Lunenburg	Madison	Wythe	Evansham
Madison	Matthews C. H.	York	Yorktown

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Potomac*, *Shenandoah*, *Rappahannock*, *York*, *James*, *Appomattox*, *Elizabeth*, *Staunton*, *Kenawha*, *Ohio*, *Sandy*, and *Monongahela*.

*Capes.* *Cape Charles* and *Cape Henry*, sometimes called the *Capes of Virginia*.

*Mountains.* The *Blue Ridge* extends from SW. to NE. through the central part of the state. West of this are other ranges of the

*Alleghany mountains*, as *North mountain*, *Laurel mountain*, and *Jackson's mountain*. The *Cumberland mountains* are in the southwestern part of the state. The *Peaks of Otter*, summits of the Blue Ridge, are accounted the most elevated mountains in Virginia.

*Minerals*. Excellent coal is found in abundance on James river, 20 miles above Richmond. Iron mines occur in great abundance W. of the Blue Ridge; limestone, lead, and chalk, are found.

*Mineral Springs*. There are several mineral springs of some celebrity. *Berkley Springs*, near the Potomac, 35 miles N. by W. of Winchester, and *Sweet Springs* about 70 W. of Lexington, are much resorted to. The *Warm* and the *Hot Springz*, are near Bath. The water of the latter is hot enough, at some seasons, to boil an egg.

*Curiosities*. The *Natural Bridge*, over Cedar Creek, in Rockbridge county, 14 miles SW. of Lexington, is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. The rock, which forms the bridge, is 60 feet wide in the middle, and extends over a chasm, which is about 250 feet deep, 45 wide at the bottom, and 90 at the top. This beautiful and magnificent arch is viewed with emotions of delight and astonishment.

\**Falling Spring*, about 50 miles W. by N. of Lexington, has a cataract of 200 feet perpendicular.

Near the Great Kenawha there is a small cavity in the earth, from which issues a stream of air, which, on applying a torch, takes fire, and sometimes burns several days.

There are several caves, of which the most extraordinary is *Wier's Cave*, which is on the north side of the Blue Ridge, and is between 2,000 and 3,000 feet in length. It comprises various apartments, containing the most beautiful stalactites and incrustations, which display the most sparkling brilliancy, when surveyed by the light of a torch.

Within about 100 yards of this, is another singular cavern, but much inferior, called *Madison's Cave*.

Near Panther Gap is *Blowing Cave*, from which a strong current of air continually issues.

Near the Ohio, 12 miles below Wheeling, is a vast mound, 300 feet in diameter at the base, and 90 high, containing thousands of human skeletons.

The passage of the Potomac, through the Blue Ridge, at *Harper's Ferry*, "is perhaps," says Mr. Jefferson, "one of the most stupendous scenes in nature."

#### *Population of the principal towns.*

Richmond	12,000	Lynchburg	5,500	Portsmouth	1,700
Norfolk	8,500	Fredericksburg	3,300	Williamsburg	1,400
Petersburg	6,700	Winchester	2,900	Shepherdstown	1,400

*Chief towns*. *Richmond* is the largest town, and the seat of government. It has a beautiful and picturesque situation at the falls of James river, about 150 miles from its mouth. It contains a capitol, or state house, and various other public buildings, and has an extensive trade.

*Norfolk*, on Elizabeth river, 8 miles above its entrance into Hampton road, has a good harbour, and more foreign commerce than any other town in the state.

*Petersburg*, on the Appomattox, 24 miles S. by E. of Richmond, has considerable trade in tobacco and flour.

*Lynchburg*, on James river, near the head of boat navigation, 120 miles W. of Richmond, is a thriving town, and has a flourishing trade.

*Fredericksburg*, on the Rappahannock, near the head of navigation, is a place of considerable trade.

*Williamsburg*, 55 miles E. by S. of Richmond, was formerly the seat of government.

*Winchester*, 70 miles WNW. of Washington city, is a pleasant and flourishing inland town. It has a healthy situation, with several mineral springs in its vicinity, and is a place of considerable resort in the hot season.

*Yorktown*, on York river, 29 miles NW. of Norfolk, has a good harbour, and is famous for the surrender of the British army under Lord Cornwallis in 1781.

Among the other most considerable towns, are *Charlottesville*, *Staunton*, *Lexington*, *Fincastle*, and *Union*, in the central part of the state; *Wheeling* on the Ohio, *Shepherdstown* on the Potomac; *Portsmouth* near Norfolk; and *Danville* near the border of North Carolina.

*Mount Vernon*, the celebrated seat of general Washington, is pleasantly situated on the Potomac, 9 miles below Alexandria.

*Monticello*, the seat of Mr. Jefferson, is 2 miles from Charlottesville.

*Education*. The *University of Virginia* is established at Charlottesville. The buildings are on a large scale, and were erected at great expense. There are besides 3 colleges, *William and Mary College* at Williamsburg; *Washington College* at Lexington; and *Hampden Sidney College* in Prince Edward county, 85 miles SW. of Richmond.

*Academies* have been established in various places. The state has a fund of upwards of 1,100,000 dollars, the interest of which is appropriated to the support of schools and literary purposes.

*History*. The first English settlement in the United States, was made in 1607, at *Jamestown* in *Virginia*, on James river, 32 miles above its mouth. Capt. John Smith, who has been styled the father of the colony, was one of the first settlers.

*Four of the presidents of the United States, have been Virginians.*

## NORTH CAROLINA

## NORTH CAROLINA.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Chief towns</i>
Anson	Wadesborough	Jones	Trenton
Ashe	Ashe	Lenoir	Kingston
Beaufort	Washington	Lincolnton	Lincolnton
Bertie	Windsor	Martin	Williamston
Bladen	Elizabethtown	Mecklinburg	Charlotte
Brunswick	Brunswick	Montgomery	Henderson
Buncombe	Ashville	Moore	Alfordstown
Burke	Morgantown	Nash	C. H.
Cabarras	Concord	New Hanover	Wilmington
Camden	Jonesburg	Northampton	C. H.
Carteret	Beaufort	Onslow	Swansborough
Caswell	Leasburg	Orange	Hillsborough
Chatham	Pittsburgh	Pasquotank	Nixonton
Chowan	Edenton	Pitt	Greenville
Columbus	Whitesville	Perquimans	Hartford
Craven	Newbern	Person	Roxborough
Cumberland	Fayetteville	Randolph	C. H.
Currituck	Indiantown	Richmond	Rockingham
Duplin	Sarecto	Robeson	Lumberton
Edgecombe	Tarborough	Rockingham	Danbury
Franklin	Louisburg	Rowan	Salisbury
Gates	C. H.	Rutherford	Rutherfordton
Granville	Williamsboro'	Sampson	C. H.
Greene	Snow Hill	Stokes	C. H.
Guilford	Martinville	Surry	Salem
Halifax	Halifax	Tyrel	Columbia
Haywood	C. H.	Wake	RALEIGH
Hertford	Winton	Warren	Warrenton
Hyde	Germantown	Washington	Plymouth
Iredell	Statesville	Wayne	Waynesborough
Johnson	Smithfield	Wilkes	Wilkesborough

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Roanoke*, *Chowan*, *Neuse*, *Pamlico*, or *Tar*, *Cape Fear*, *Yadkin*, and *Catawba*.

*Sounds.* *Albemarle*, *Pamlico*, and *Core* sounds, all communicate with each other. The *inlets* are *Currituck*, *Roanoke*, *Grant*, and *Ocracoke*; the last only is navigable.

*Capes.* *Cape Hatteras* is the most dangerous cape on the American coast. The shoals are extensive, and the weather frequently tempestuous. *Cape Lookout* and *Cape Fear*, are also formidable to seamen.

*Harbours.* North Carolina has no good harbours, and the mouths of the rivers are obstructed by sand bars. The best harbours are those of *Wilmington*, *Newbern*, and *Edenton*.

*Swamps.* *Great Dismal swamp* lies partly in this state, and partly in Virginia. It is 30 miles long, and 10 broad, and is a marshy tract, covered with trees, and brushwood, in many parts, so thick as to be impenetrable. *Little Dismal swamp* is between *Albemarle* and *Pamlico* sounds.

**Mineral Springs.** There are several valuable mineral springs, but the most celebrated are the *Warm Springs*, on French Broad river, near the borders of Tennessee.

**Curiosities.** *Ararat or Pilot mountain*, is regarded as a great curiosity. It rises in the form of a pyramid, nearly a mile high. On the area at the top, which contains only about an acre, a stupendous rock rises to the height of 300 feet, and terminates with a flat surface at the top, which affords an extensive and delightful prospect.

In the vicinity of Salisbury, there is a remarkable *stone wall*, the top of which approaches within one foot of the surface of the ground. It is laid in cement, plastered on both sides, 22 inches thick, and 12 or 13 feet high. The length of what has been discovered, is 300 feet.

**Chief towns.** There are no large towns in this state. *Raleigh* is the seat of government. It is pleasantly situated in the central part of the state, and contains a handsome brick state house, in which is an elegant marble statue of Washington. Population 2,700.

*Newbern*, situated on the Neuse, is the largest town in the state. It is well built, and has considerable commerce, and 3,700 inhabitants.

*Fayetteville*, on Cape Fear river, near the head of steamboat navigation, 60 miles S. of Raleigh, is a flourishing town, and has a brisk trade, in tobacco, cotton, and flour. Population 3,600.

*Wilmington*, on Cape Fear river, 36 miles from its mouth, and 90 SE. of Fayetteville, contains 2,600 inhabitants. The exports of this town are much greater than those of any other in the state.

*Edenton*, on a bay of Albemarle sound, contains 1,600 inhabitants. *Washington*, on Pamlico river, 1,000.

The other principal towns are *Salem* 100 miles W. of Raleigh, *Salisbury* 33 miles SW. of Salem; *Hillsborough* 30 miles NW. of Raleigh; *Warrenton* 56 miles NNE. of Raleigh.

**Education.** There is a respectable and flourishing institution, styled the *University of North Carolina*, at Chapel Hill, 28 miles WNW. of Raleigh.

There is an excellent *Moravian seminary* for females, at Salem, and *academies* are established in various places.

**History.** In 1650, a settlement was made near Albemarle sound by some planters from Virginia. North and South Carolina were originally included under one government, but were separated in 1729.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Abbeville	Abbeville	Lancaster	Lancaster
Barnwell	Barnwell	Laurens	Laurens
Beaufort	Beaufort	Lexington	Granby
Charleston	Charleston	Marion	Gilesborough
Chester	Chester	Marlborough	Marlborough
Chesterfield	Chesterfield	Newbury	Newbury
Colleton	Dorchester	Orangeburgh	Orangeburgh
Darlington	Darlington	Pendleton	Pendleton
Edgefield	Edgefield	Richland	COLUMBIA
Fairfield	Winnisborough	Spartanburgh	Spartanburgh
Georgetown	Georgetown	Sumter	Statesville
Greenville	Greenville	Union	Union
Horry	Conwayborough	Williamsburgh	Williamsburgh
Kershaw	Camden	York	York

*Rivers.* The *Savannah* separates this state from Georgia.

The *Santee* is the largest river in South Carolina. It is formed by the *Congaree* and *Wateree*. Steamboats go up to Columbia on the *Congaree*, and boats to Camden on the *Wateree*.

The *Pedee* is navigable for boats about 200 miles.

Some of the other rivers are the *Waccamaw*, *Cooper*, *Ashley*, *Edisto*, and *Cambahée*.

*Canal.* A canal 22 miles long connects Cooper river with the Santee.

*Islands.* Among the islands on the coast are *Sullivan's*, *James'*, *John's*, *Edisto*, *St. Helena*, *Port Royal*.

*Mountains.* The *Alleghany* mountains extend through the western part of the state. The principal summit in S. Carolina is *Table mountain*, which has been estimated at about 4,000 feet in height. On one side of it is a tremendous precipice, nearly perpendicular, styled the *Lover's Leap*, which is regarded as an interesting curiosity.

*Chief towns.* *Columbia* is the seat of government. It is pleasantly situated on the *Congaree*; 120 miles NNW. of Charleston. It is a flourishing town, regularly laid out, and handsomely built, and contains a state house and a number of other elegant public edifices. Population 3,000.

*Charleston* is much the largest town, and the principal emporium, not only of South Carolina, but also of a considerable part of North Carolina. It is situated on a tongue of land formed by the confluence of *Cooper* and *Ashley* rivers, 7 miles from the ocean. It is regularly laid out, well built, and contains various public buildings, and is a place of much wealth and commerce. The houses are mostly of brick, many of them elegant, and furnished with piazzas. Population 24,800.

*Georgetown*, on *Winyaw* bay, 12 miles from the sea, 60 NNE. of Charleston, has considerable trade. Population 2,000.

*Camden* is situated at the head of boat navigation on the Wateree, 25 miles NE. of Columbia; *Beaufort*, on an island, 72 miles SW. of Charleston.

*Education.* *South Carolina College*, at Columbia, a well endowed and respectable institution, is liberally patronised by the state.

*Academies* have been established in various places. The state has appropriated 30,000 dollars annually for the support of free schools.

*History.* This state, together with North Carolina and Georgia, was first granted to the Earl of Clarendon and others, in 1663. It was formed into a separate government in 1729.

## GEORGIA.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Baldwin	MILLEDGEVILLE	Burke	Waynesborough
Bryan	C. H.	Camden	St. Mary's
Bullock	Statesburgh	Chatham	Savannah
Clarke	Watkinsville	M'Intosh	Darien
Columbia	Appleton	Montgomery	Vernon
Efingham	Springfield	Morgan	Madison
Elbert	Elberton	Oglethorpe	Lexington
Emanuel	C. H.	Pulaski	Hartford
Franklin	Carnesville	Putnam	Eatonton
Glynn	Brunswick	Richmond	Augusta
Greene	Greensborough	Scriven	Jacksonborough
Hancock	Sparta	Tattnall	C. H.
Jackson	Jefferson	Telfair	Telfairton
Jasper	Monticello	Twiggs	Marion
Jefferson	Louisville	Warren	Warrenton
Jones	Clinton	Washington	Sandersville
Laurens	Dublin	Wayne	C. H.
Liberty	Riceborough	Wilkes	Washington
Lincoln	Lincolton	Wilkinson	Irwinton.
Madison	Danielsville		

*Rivers.* The largest rivers are the *Savannah*, *Ogeechee*, *Altamaha*, *Satilla*, *Oakmulgee*, *Oconee*, *St. Mary's*, *Flint*, *Chatahoochee*, *Talapoosa*, and *Coosa*.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Tybee*, *Wassaw*, *Ossabaw*, *St. Catherine's*, *Sapello*, *St. Simon's*, *Jekyl*, and *Cumberland*.

*Mineral waters.* There are several valuable mineral springs, but the most celebrated are *Indian Springs*, 16 miles from Monticello. These springs are much resorted to in summer.

*Curiosities.* *Tuccoa Falls*, towards the north-west corner of the state, form a very beautiful cataract of 133 feet in perpendicular height.

In the Cherokee country, in the north-west corner of Georgia, is a remarkable cave called *Nicojack Cave*, out of which a stream of water issues. It forms a walled and vaulted passage, through which a canoe has ascended to the distance of 3 miles.

*Chief towns.* *Milledgeville* is the seat of government. It is a

## ALABAMA.

flourishing town, pleasantly situated on the Oconee, 300 miles by the river from the sea, 160 WNW. of Savannah, and contains an elegant state house, a penitentiary, and an arsenal, all of brick. Population 2,100.

*Savannah*, on the river Savannah, 17 miles from its mouth, is the emporium of the state, and a place of extensive commerce. It is built on a sandy plain, elevated about 40 feet above low tide. The streets are regularly laid out, and planted with trees, called the pride of China. Population 7,500.

*Augusta*, on the Savannah, 340 miles above the city of Savannah, by the river, and 123 by land, is a flourishing town. Immense quantities of cotton, also tobacco, and other produce, are collected here and conveyed down the river to Savannah. Population about 4,000.

*Darien* is a flourishing commercial town near the mouth of the Alatamaha.

Among the other towns are *Petersburg* on the Savannah, 53 miles above Augusta; *Washington* 50 WNW. of Augusta; *Louisville*, 110 NW. of Savannah; *Sparta*, 25 NE. of Milledgeville; *Monticello*, 35 NW. of Milledgeville; *Greensborough*, 38 N. of Milledgeville; *St. Mary's*, in the south-east corner of the state.

*Education*. There is a respectable college at Athens, 94 miles WNW. of Augusta, styled *Franklin College*, and provision is made for an *academy* in each county.

*Indians*. The *Creek Indians* inhabit the western and southwestern parts of the state; and the northwestern part is included in the *Cherokee country*.

*History*. The first settlement by the English in Georgia, was made at Savannah, in 1733, by 160 persons, under the superintendence of James Oglethorpe.

## ALABAMA.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Autauga	Washington	Limestone	Athens
Baldwin	Blakely	Madison	Huntsville
Bibb	Centreville	Marengo	White Bluff
Blount	Blountsville	Marion	
Butler		Montgomery	Montgomery
Clark	Woodstown	Morgan	Somerville
Conecuh	Sparta	Mobile	Mobile
Covington		Monroe	Claiborne
Dallas	CAHAWBA	Perry	
Decatur		Pickens	
Franklin	Russelville	Pike	
Green	Erie	St. Clair	Ashville
Henry		Shelby	Shelbyville
Jackson		Tuscaloosa	Tuscaloosa
Jefferson	Elyton	Washington	St. Stephens
Lauderdale	Florence	Wilcox	Canton
Lawrence	Moulton		

*Rivers.* The two most important rivers are the *Alabama* and *Tombeckbe*, which unite 45 miles above Mobile bay, to form *Mobile river*. The *Alabama* and *Tombeckbe* afford a schooner navigation upwards of 100 miles from the gulf of Mexico, and a boat navigation far into the interior.

The *Tennessee* intersects the northern part of the state. The other principal rivers are the *Black Warrior*, *Coosa*, *Tallapoosa*, *Chatahoochee*, *Cahawba*, and *Conecuh*.

*Face of the country.* The southern part is low and level; the northern is elevated and diversified; in some parts mountainous. The *Alleghany* mountains terminate in the northeast part.

*Soil and produce.* A large portion of the soil is very fertile, and adapted to the various purposes of agriculture, but the staple production is cotton.

*Minerals.* Great quantities of excellent coal are found in several places; also iron ore. *Petrifications* are very common in the northern parts.

*Chief towns.* *Cahawba*, the seat of government, is situated on the *Alabama* at the junction of the river *Cahawba*, 150 N. by E. of *Mobile*. It was laid out in 1819, and in 1821, contained 1,200 inhabitants.

*Mobile* and *Blakely* are the principal ports. *Mobile* is situated at the head of *Mobile* bay, 33 miles north of its entrance into the gulf of Mexico. Population 2,500.

*Blakely* is situated on the east channel of the *Mobile*, 12 miles ENE. of *Mobile*.

*Huntsville* in the northern part of the state, 10 miles north of the river *Tennessee*, and about 220 N. of *Cahawba*, is a flourishing town, situated in a very fertile district. Population 1,500.

*Tuscaloosa* is a thriving town, at the head of navigation, on the *Black Warrior* or *Tuscaloosa* river, 97 miles N. of *Cahawba*.

Some of the other principal towns are *St. Stephen's* at the head of schooner navigation, on the *Tombeckbe*; *Claiborne* at the head of schooner navigation, on the *Alabama*; *Florence* on the *Tennessee*, at the lower end of the Muscle shoals.

*Indians.* The *Cherokees* occupy the northeast corner of the state; the *Creeks* the eastern part; the *Choctaws* and *Chickasaws* the western.

*History.* Alabama was erected into a territorial government in 1817; and into a state in 1820. Its increase in population has been very rapid: in 1810 it contained less than 10,000 inhabitants; in 1820 more than 140,000.

## MISSISSIPPI.

## MISSISSIPPI.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Adams	Natchez	Lawrence	Monticello
Amite	Liberty	Marion	Columbia
Claiborne	Port Gibson	Monroe	Jacksonville
Covington	C. H.	Perry	C. H.
Franklin	C. H.	Pike	Holmesville
Green	C. H.	Warren	Warren
Hancock	C. H.	Wayne	Winchester
Jackson	Jacksonville	Wilkinson	Woodville
Jefferson	Greenville		

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* forms the western boundary. The other principal rivers are the *Pearl*, *Pascagoula*, *Yazoo*, *Yalo Busha*, and *Black river*.

*Face of the country.* The southern half is level and much of it sandy, interspersed with cypress swamps and marshes; towards the north, the country is agreeably diversified, but there are no mountains.

*Soil.* A considerable portion of the southern part is unproductive; the rest has generally a very fertile soil.—*Cotton* is the staple production.

*Chief towns.* *Natchez*, on the Mississippi, 320 miles by the river and 156 by land, above New Orleans, is much the largest town. It is situated on a bluff or bank, elevated about 150 feet above the river, and has a flourishing trade. Population 2,200. The country around is fertile, producing abundant crops of cotton.

All the other towns are small. *Jackson*, the seat of government, is a new town on Pearl river, towards the head. Some of the other most considerable places are *Washington*, 6 miles N. by E. of Natchez; *Woodville*, 37 miles S. of Natchez; *Port Gibson*, 35 N. by E. of Natchez; *Monticello* on Pearl river, 90 E. of Natchez; *Shieldsborough* on the bay of St. Louis, 40 N.E. of New Orleans.—*Elliot*, on the Yalo Busha, 130 miles above Natchez, is a missionary station among the Choctaws.

*Education.* Two colleges have been incorporated in this state; *Jefferson College* at Washington, and one at Shieldsborough.

*Indians.* The *Chickasaws* inhabit the northern parts, and the *Choctaws* the central and eastern parts, embracing some very fine tracts of country, abounding in beautiful prairies. These tribes have made considerable advancement in agriculture and other arts of civilized life.

*History.* Settlements were commenced about Natchez in 1779. In 1800, the territory was erected into a separate government, and in 1817, it was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

## LOUISIANA.

Louisiana is formed into 3 divisions; the 1st includes the parishes east of the Mississippi; the 2d the parishes bordering on the west side of the Mississippi, ~~and~~ in the Lafourche; the 3d the western parishes.

<i>First Division.</i>		<i>Plaquemine</i>	<i>St. Bernard</i>
<i>E. Baton Rouge</i>	<i>St. Helena</i>	<i>Point Coupee</i>	<i>St. Jaques</i>
<i>Feliciana</i>	<i>St. Tammany</i>	<i>St. Charles</i>	<i>St. John Baptist</i>
<i>New Orleans</i>	<i>Washington</i>		<i>Third Division.</i>
<i>Second Division.</i>		<i>Avoyelles</i>	<i>Natchitoches</i>
<i>Ascension</i>	<i>Iberville</i>	<i>St. Martin's</i>	<i>Opelousas</i>
<i>Assumption</i>	<i>Interior Lafourche</i>	<i>St. Mary's</i>	<i>Ouachita</i>
<i>Concordia</i>		<i>Catahoula</i>	<i>Rapide</i>

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the great river of Louisiana; the 3 other principal rivers are *Red river*, *Washita*, or *Ouachita*, and *Sabine river*.

*Red river* rises in Mexico in the Rocky mountains, and joins the Mississippi, 240 miles above New Orleans. It is navigable 8 months in a year for large steam boats to Alexandria, and for small boats to Natchitoches.

Among the other rivers are *Pearl*, *Tensaw*, *Lafourche*, *Atchafalaya*, *Teche*, *Vermillion*, *Merrimack*, and *Calcasieu*.

*Lakes.* The principal lakes are *Ponchartrain*, *Maurepas*, *Borgne*, *Merrimack*, *Bistineau*, and *Sabine*.

*Face of the country.* All the southern part of the state is low and level, consisting of marshes and low prairie land. This extensive tract is intersected by numerous bays, lakes, and rivers.

Around the mouths of the Mississippi, the country is one continued swamp, destitute of trees, and covered with a species of coarse reeds. Nothing can be more dreary than a prospect from a ship's mast while sailing up this immense waste. The northwest part is moderately uneven. More than one fifth of the whole surface is liable to be inundated by the overflowing of the rivers.

*Soil.* The lands, which are cultivated, lie upon the rivers, and are extremely rich.

*Productions.* *Cotton*, *sugar*, and *rice*, are the most important productions.

*Chief towns.* *New Orleans*, the capital, is the only large town. It is built on the E. bank of the Mississippi, 100 miles by the river, from its mouth. It is admirably situated for commerce, on one of the largest rivers in the world, whose numerous branches, extending many hundred miles in different directions, waft to this port the products of various climes. Since it has belonged to the United States, it has become one of the greatest emporiums of commerce in America.

*New Orleans* is built on ground lower than the surface of the river, and is protected from inundation by an embankment, called

## WESTERN STATES.

the *Levee*, which extends 160 miles in length. The city is subject to great ravages from the yellow fever.

*Baton Rouge* is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, 150 miles by the river above New Orleans. It is built on the first eminence that is seen in ascending the Mississippi, and is elevated 25 or 30 feet above high water mark. Population 1,100.

*Alexandria* is situated on Red river, 346 miles by water WNW. of New Orleans, 180 in a right line. It has considerable trade, and employs several steam boats. Population 500.

*Natchitoches*, on Red river, 80 miles NW. of Alexandria, is a town of some note.

The other principal towns are *St. Francisville*, on the Mississippi, 80 miles above Baton Rouge; *Donaldsonville* on the Mississippi below Baton Rouge; *Madisonville* on the north side of lake Ponchartrain; and *St. Martinsville* on the Teche.

*Education.* There is a Catholic college in New Orleans, and academies have been established in several places, but education has heretofore been much neglected.

*History.* This country was explored by La Salle, a Frenchman, in 1682, and named Louisiana, in honour of Louis XIV. A French settlement was begun at Iberville, in 1699. It was ceded to Spain, in 1762, and restored to France, in 1795. In 1803, it was purchased of France by the United States for \$15,000,000.

The state of *Louisiana* was admitted into the Union in 1812. It comprises but a small part of the country purchased of France. The other parts are the state of *Missouri*, the territory of *Arkansas*, the vast unsettled territory of *Missouri*, and the *Western territory*.

---

## WESTERN STATES.

The Western States are *Tennessee*, *Kentucky*, *Ohio*, *Indiana*, *Illinois*, and *Missouri*.

*Rivers.* These states are watered by the great river *Mississippi* and its numerous branches. The principal tributary rivers on the eastern side are the *Ohio*, *Tennessee*, *Cumberland*, and *Illinois*.

The *Ohio* is a most beautiful river, formed by the confluence of the Monongahela and Alleghany, at Pittsburg. After a course of about 950 miles, it flows into the Mississippi. Its current is gentle, and nowhere broken by falls, except at Louisville. At some seasons, vessels of 200 or 300 tons descend the river from Pittsburg.

The *Tennessee* is upwards of 1,000 miles long, and is navigable for boats throughout nearly its whole extent.

The *Cumberland* is navigable for small vessels to Nashville, 200 miles, and for boats of 15 tons, 500 miles, at some seasons.

The *Illinois* has a gentle, unbroken current, and affords a boat navigation from the Mississippi almost to lake Michigan.

*Face of the country.* The eastern parts of Tennessee and Ken-

tucky are mountainous; the rest of the country is, for the most part, but moderately uneven. The *soil* is generally very fertile.

*Prairies.* One of the most remarkable features of the western country, consists in its *praerias*, which comprise the greatest part of the extensive region between the great lakes, the Ohio, and the Mississippi, on the east, and the Rocky mountains on the west. These prairies are tracts of land entirely destitute of trees, and covered with rank grass, in some parts, more than 6 feet high. Some of them are not larger than a common field, while others extend farther than the eye can reach. Their surface is generally level, and the soil of a great part of them very rich.

*Climate.* The climate is generally temperate and healthy. It is milder than in the same parallels of latitude east of the Alleghany mountains.

*Productions.* The productions are various. Some of the most important are *wheat*, *Indian corn*, *rye*, *barley*, and *hemp*. Various kinds of fruit are cultivated. *Cattle* are numerous. In the southern parts *cotton* and *tobacco* are important productions.

*Commerce.* The commerce of the Western States centres chiefly at New Orleans. The northern and eastern parts have considerable trade with New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore.

*Towns.* The principal towns are *Cincinnati*, *St. Louis*, *Lexington*, *Louisville*, and *Nashville*.

*Manufactures.* Manufactures have of late been introduced to a considerable extent, particularly in Ohio and Kentucky. The most important manufacturing towns, west of Pittsburg, are *Cincinnati* and *Lexington*.

*Religion.* There are various denominations, but the most numerous are *Presbyterians*, *Methodists*, and *Baptists*.

*Settlement.* But a few years since, this part of the Union was a wilderness, inhabited only by Indians and wild beasts. It has been very rapidly settled, chiefly by emigrants from the Atlantic states. The population of these 5 states, in 1790, was only 110,000; in 1820, 1,750,000.

*Antiquities.* Throughout the western parts of America are to be seen monuments of the ancient inhabitants. They extend from the great lakes to the gulf of Mexico, and from the Alleghany mountains to the Pacific ocean. They consist of mounds of earth, fortifications, and walls, of various forms and dimensions. No hewn stone is to be seen.

They are found on the valleys of large streams, on elevated plains, and sometimes on hills. They indicate great labour, and were evidently the work of a people far more civilized than the present Indians, but far less so than Europeans. Trees several hundred years old, are seen, in many instances, growing out of them. Their origin and history are entirely unknown.

## TENNESSEE.

*Division.* The Cumberland mountains divide this state into 2 parts, *East* and *West Tennessee*.

*East Tennessee.*

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Anderson	Clinton	Jefferson	Dandridge
Bledsoe	Pikeville	Knox	Knoxville
Blount	Maryville	Marion	Marion
Campbell	Jacksonborough	M'Minn	Calhoun
Carter	Elizabethtown	Monroe	Tellico Plains
Claiborne	Tazewell	Morgan	
Cocke	Newport	Rhea	Washington
Granger	Rutledge	Roane	Kingston
Greene	Greenville	Sevier	Sevierville
Hamilton		Sullivan	Blountsville
Hawkins	Rogersville	Washington	Jonesborough

*West Tennessee.*

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Bedford	Shelbyville	Overton	Monroe
Davidson	NASHVILLE	Perry	
Dickson	Charlotte	Robertson	Springfield
Franklin	Winchester	Rutherford	MURFREESBORO
Giles	Pulaski	Shelby	
Hardin		Sumner	Gallatin
Hickman	Vernon	Smith	Carthage
Humphries	Reynoldsburg	Stuart	Dover
Jackson	Williamsburg	Wayne	
Lawrence	Lawrenceburg	Wilson	Lebanon
Lincoln	Fayetteville	Williamson	Franklin
Montgomery	Clarkesville	White	Sparta
Maury	Columbia	Warren	M'Minnville

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* forms the western boundary of this state. The two other great rivers are the *Tennessee* and *Cumberland*. Some of the smaller ones are the *Holston*, *Clinch*, *French Broad*, *Notahacky*, *Hiwassee*, and *Duck*.

*Mountains.* The *Cumberland* mountains run from SW. to NE. through the middle of the state, and the *Alleghanies* extend along the eastern parts.

*Face of the country.* The western part is level or undulating; the middle hilly; and the eastern part, called *East Tennessee*, abounds in mountains, many of them lofty, and presenting a grand and picturesque scenery.

*Soil.* The western part has generally a black, rich soil; in the

middle there is much excellent land; the mountains in the eastern part are lean, but there are many fertile valleys.

*Curiosities.* The *Whirl*, or *Suck*, in the Tennessee, where it breaks through the Cumberland mountains, is a great curiosity. It is near the southern border of the state. The river is here compressed to about 70 yards. Just as it enters the mountain, there projects from the northern shore, a large rock, against which the water is thrown with great violence, and rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the whirl.—There are several remarkable caves.

*Chief towns.* *Murfreesborough*, the late seat of government, is pleasantly situated, 32 miles SE. of Nashville, and is a thriving town, containing about 1,200 inhabitants.

*Nashville* is the capital town, and the largest in the state. It is situated on the Cumberland, in a fertile and populous country, and contains upwards of 5,000 inhabitants. The other most considerable towns, in West Tennessee, are *Franklin*, *Fayetteville*, *Shelbyville*, *Columbia*, *Clarksville*, *Carthage*, and *Gallatin*.

*Knoxville*, the largest town in East Tennessee, is pleasantly situated on the Holston. Population about 2,000. The other principal towns, in East Tennessee, are *Jonesborough*, *Greenville*, and *Rogersville*.

*Education.* *Greenville College*, 75 miles E. of Knoxville, is the most respectable seminary in the state. Colleges have also been incorporated at *Knoxville*, *Nashville*, and in *Washington* county.

*Indians.* The *Chickasaws* possess the western part of the state, lying between the Mississippi and the Tennessee. The *Cherokees* own a large tract near the southeast part, on both sides of the *Hawassee* river. They are considerably advanced in civilization.

*Brainerd*, 140 miles WSW. of Knoxville, is a missionary station.

*History.* Some settlements in Tennessee were formed about 1775. It constituted a part of North Carolina till 1790; and in 1796, it was erected into a state.

## KENTUCKY.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Adair	Columbia	Clay	Manchester
Allen	Scottsville	Caldwell	Eddyville
Barren	Glasgow	Davies	Owensborough
Bath	Owingsville	Estill	Ervine
Boone	Burlington	Fayette	Lexington
Bracken	Augusta	Franklin	FRANKFORT
Brackenbridge	Hardsburg	Fleming	Flemingsburg
Bourbon	Paris	Floyd	Prestonville
Butler	Morgantown	Gallatin	Port William
Bullet	Shepherdsville	Grant	
Clarke	Winchester	Greenup	Greenupburg
Casey	Liberty	Green	Greensburg
Campbell	Newport	Grayson	Litchfield
Christian	Hopkinsville	Garrard	Lancaster
Cumberland	Burkesville	Harlan	

## KENTUCKY.

Harden	Elizabethtown	Nicholas	Carlisle
Hopkins	Madisonville	Nelson	Bairdstow <del>n</del>
Jessamine	Nicholasville	Ohio	Hartford
Jefferson	Louisville	Owen	
Knox	Barboursville	Pulaski	Summerset
Livingston	Smithland	Pendleton	Falmouth
Lewis	Clarksburg	Rockcastle	Mount Vernon
Lincoln	Stanford	Scott	Georgetown
Logan	Russellville	Shelby	Shelbyville
Mason	Washington	Simpson	
Mercer	Danville	Todd	
Madison	Richmond	Trigg	
Monroe		Union	Morganfield
Muhlenburgh	Greenville	Wayne	Monticello
Montgomery	Mount Sterling	Washington	Springfield
Hart		Warren	Bowling Green
Henry	Newcastle	Whitley	
Harrison	Cynthiana	Woodford	Versailles
Henderson	Henderson		

**Rivers.** The *Ohio* bounds the state on the north, the *Mississippi* on the west, and the *Big Sandy* on the east. The *Tennessee* and *Cumberland* flow through the western part. The other principal rivers are the *Kentucky*, *Green*, *Barren*, and *Licking*.

**Face of the country.** The eastern counties are mountainous, those on the *Ohio* are hilly, the rest of the country is partly level, and partly undulating.

**Soil.** Much of the soil is very excellent; particularly in the country for 50 miles around Lexington; also a district in the southwest, between *Green* and *Cumberland* rivers.—All the level and undulating parts lie upon an immense bed of limestone, usually about 8 feet below the surface. In dry seasons the inhabitants, in many parts, suffer inconvenience from the scarcity of water.

**Salt Springs.** There are several valuable salt springs, from which salt is manufactured, for the supply not only of Kentucky, but also of a great part of Ohio and Tennessee.—At *Harrodsburgh*, 30 miles SW. of Lexington, there is a *mineral spring*, from which *Epsom* salt is obtained.

**Curiosities.** The caves in the SW. part of the state are great curiosities. One styled *Mammoth cave*, or the *great cave of Kentucky*, is situated in *Warren* county, in a country broken, but not mountainous, 130 miles SW. of Lexington. It has been explored to the extraordinary distance of 10 miles. It contains numerous avenues and apartments, one of which comprises an area of 8 acres, without a single pillar to support the arch, which is from 60 to 100 feet high.

In some parts of the cavern are the most beautiful and splendid columns of brilliant spar, 60 or 70 feet in height. The cavern abounds in nitre, and the air within is pure and salubrious.

*Cumberland*, *Kentucky*, and *Dick's* rivers have excavated the earth so as to form abrupt precipices and deep gulfs. The precipices formed by *Kentucky* river are, in many places, awfully sub-

lime, presenting perpendicular banks of 300 feet of solid limestone, surmounted with a steep and difficult ascent, four times as high.

*Chief towns.* Frankfort, the seat of government, is situated in a hilly country, on Kentucky river, 60 miles above its confluence with the Ohio. Population 1,700.

Lexington, the largest town, is pleasantly situated on a branch of the Elkhorn, 22 miles ESE. of Frankfort. It is handsomely built, chiefly of brick, and is one of the greatest manufacturing towns in the western states. The country around is level and extremely fertile, and the vicinity is much admired for its rich and beautiful scenery. Population 5,300.

Louisville, situated at the rapids of the Ohio, 52 miles W. of Frankfort, is the second town in size, and has an extensive commerce, but is unhealthy. Population 4,000.

Russellville, 190 miles SW. of Lexington, is situated in a very fertile country. Population 1,700. The other most considerable towns are Maysville, Washington, Bairdstown, Paris, Danville, Georgetown, Newport, Winchester, and Hopkinsville.

*Education.* Transylvania University, at Lexington, is a flourishing institution, and has a law school, and a medical school connected with it.

*History.* The first settlement was made in Kentucky, in 1773, by Col. Daniel Boone. It formed a part of Virginia till 1790; and in 1792, was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

## OHIO.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Adams	West Union	Highland	Hillsborough
Ashtabula	Jefferson	Hocking	Logan
Athens	Athens	Huron	Norwalk
Belmont	St. Clairsville	Jackson	Jackson
Brown	Georgetown	Jefferson	Steubenville
Butler	Hamilton	Knox	Mount Vernon
Champaign	Urbana	Lawrence	Burlington
Clark	Springfield	Licking	Newark
Clermont	Batavia	Logan	Bellfontaine
Clinton	Wilmington	Madison	New London
Columbiana	New Lisbon	Medina	Medina
Coshocton	Coshocton	Meigs	Chester
Cuyahoga	Cleveland	Miami	Troy
Dark	Greenville	Monroe	Woodsfield
Delaware	Delaware	Montgomery	Dayton
Fairfield	New Lancaster	Morgan	M' Connellsburg
Fayette	Washington	Muskingum	Zanesville
Franklin	{ Franklinton	Perry	Somerset
	{ COLUMBUS	Pickaway	Circleville
Gallia	Gallipolis	Pike	Piketon
Geauga	Chardon	Portage	Ravenna
Guernsey	Cambridge	Preble	Eaton
Green	Xenia	Richland	Mansfield
Hamilton	Cincinnati	Ross	Chillicothe
Harrison	Cadiz	Sandusky	Sandusky

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Scioto	Portsmouth	Union	Marysville
Shelby	Sidney	Warren	Lebanon
Stark	Canton	Washington	Marietta
Trumbull	Warren	Wayne	Wooster
Tuscarawas	N. Philadelphia	Wood	Perrysburg

*Rivers.* The *Ohio* forms the southern boundary. The principal rivers flowing into the *Ohio*, in this state, are the *Muskingum*, *Hocking*, *Scioto*, and *Miami*.

The largest that flow into lake *Erie* are the *Maumee*, *Sandusky*, and *Cuyahoga*.

*Face of the country.* The eastern and south-eastern parts are hilly and broken, but there are no high mountains. Along the *Ohio*, it is also in some parts hilly; the rest of the state is generally level or moderately uneven; in some parts marshy.

*Soil.* A large proportion of the soil is very fertile. The country watered by the *Scioto* and the *Great* and *Little Miamies*, is accounted the best.

*Minerals.* Iron ore, coal, limestone, and freestone, are abundant. There are valuable salt springs, near the *Scioto* and *Muskingum*.

*Chief towns.* Columbus, the seat of government, was first laid out in 1812, and contained, in 1820, about 1,600 inhabitants. It is situated on the *Scioto*, in the central part of the state, 45 miles N. of *Chillicothe*, and contains a handsome state house.

*Cincinnati* is the largest town in the Western States. It is pleasantly situated on the *Ohio*, 465 miles below *Pittsburg* by water, 300 by land. It is a very flourishing town, regularly laid out, handsomely built of brick, and has a flourishing trade, and extensive manufactures. Population 9,600.

*Chillicothe*, on the *Scioto*, 90 miles E. by N. of *Cincinnati*, is the second town in size, and has considerable trade and manufactures. Population 2,400.

*Steubenville*, on the *Ohio*, 38 miles by land below *Pittsburg*, and *Zanesville*, on the *Muskingum*, 60 miles E. of *Columbus*, have flourishing manufactures, and contain each upwards of 2,000 inhabitants.

*Circleville*, on the *Scioto*, 24 miles S. of *Columbus*, is remarkable on account of its site. It is built on two large ancient forts, one a circle, the other a square. The other principal towns are *Marietta*, *Dayton*, *New Lancaster*, *New Lisbon*, *St. Clairsville*, *Urbana*, *Lebanon*, *Gallipolis*; and on Lake *Erie*, *Painesville*, *Cleveland*, and *Sandusky*.

*Education.* The principal literary institutions are the *Ohio University* at *Athens*, and a *College* at *Cincinnati*.

*Antiquities.* Ohio contains many of those remarkable forts and mounds, which are found throughout the western country. Some of the most considerable of these memorials of the ancient inhabitants, are at *Marietta*, *Worthington*, *Circleville*, *Granville*, and on *Paint Creek*, 18 miles SW. of *Chillicothe*.

*History.* Ohio has had a very rapid growth. The first regular settlement was made at *Marietta* in 1788, but it did not increase rapidly till 1795. It was erected into a state in 1802, and in 1820, contained a population of 581,000.

## INDIANA.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Clark	Charlestown	Owen	Spencer
Crawford	Mount Sterling	Orange	Paoli
Davies	Washington	Perry	Rome
Dearborn	Lawrenceburg	Pike	Petersburg
Decatur		Parke	
Delaware		Posey	Springfield
Dubois	Portersville	Putnam	
Fayette	Connersville	Randolph	Winchester
Franklin	Brookville	Ripley	Versailles
Gibson	Princeton	Scott	Lexington
Green		Spencer	Rockport
Harrison	Corydon	Sullivan	Carlisle
Henry		Shelby	
Jackson	Brownstown	Switzerland	Vevay
Jefferson	Madison	Vanderburg	Evansville
Jennings	Vernon	Union	
Knox	Vincennes	Vigo	Terre Haute
Lawrence	Palestine	Wabash	
Marion	INDIANOPOLIS	Warwick	Brookville
Martin	Hindoostan	Washington	Salem
Monroe		Wayne	Centreville
Morgan	Bloomington		

*Rivers.* The Ohio forms the southern boundary. The other large river is the *Wabash*, which is navigable for boats 400 miles. Other rivers are *White river*, *Whitewater*, *Tipppecanoe*, *Illinois*, and *St. Joseph's*.

*Face of the country.* Near the Ohio the country is hilly, further north generally level, and abounding in extensive prairies; some of which are dry, others wet and marshy. The soil and productions are similar to those of Illinois and Ohio.

*Curiosity.* In the southern part, is the *Indiana cave*, which is very extensive, comprising several apartments, variously decorated. It is remarkable for the great abundance of *Epsom salts* which it affords.

*Towns.* The towns in Indiana are small, and all of them, except Vincennes, have been recently settled.

*Indianapolis*, the seat of government, is about 110 miles N. of Louisville, Kentucky. It was first laid out in 1821.

*Vincennes*, on the Wabash, about 100 miles from the Ohio, is the oldest town, and a place of considerable trade.

*Madison*, on the Ohio, 65 miles SW. of Cincinnati, is one of the largest and most flourishing towns.

*Vevay*, on the Ohio, 22 miles E. of Madison, was settled by Swiss. Here are vineyards which yield annually from 5, to 8,000 gallons of wine.

Some of the other principal towns are *Corydon*, the late seat of

## ILLINOIS.

government, *Harmony*, on the Wabash, the seat of a sect called Harmonists; and *Princeton*, 80 miles S. of Vincennes.

*History.* Vincennes was settled, in 1730, by the French from Lower Canada; but few settlements, however, were made in the country till since 1800. In 1816, it was erected into a state.

## ILLINOIS.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Alexander	America	Lawrence	Lawrenceville
Bond	Greenville	Madison	Edwardsville
Clark	Aurora	Monroe	Harrisonville
Crawfor <sup>d</sup>	Palestine	Montgomery	Hamilton
Edwards	Albion	Pike	Coles Grove
Fayette	VANDALIA	Pope	Golconda
Franklin	Frankfort	Randolph	Kaskaskia
Gallatin	Shawneetown	St. Clair	Bellville
Green	Carrolton	Sangamon	Springfield
Hamilton	M'Leanborough	Union	Jonesborough
Jackson	Brownsville	Washington	Covington
Jefferson	Mount Vernon	Wayne	Fairfield
Johnson	Vienna	White	Carmi

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi*, *Ohio*, and *Wabash*, form about two thirds of the whole boundary of the state.

The *Illinois* is a fine river, lying chiefly within the state, and flows into the Mississippi, 21 miles above the junction of the Missouri. It has a very gentle current, and affords boat navigation to within a few miles of lake Michigan. A canal of a few miles in length, would open a water communication between the Mississippi and the great lakes.

The other principal rivers are the *Kaskaskia*, *Big Muddy*, *Little Wabash*, *Sangamo*, and *Rock river*.

*Face of the country.* Illinois contains no mountains. The face of the country is generally level, or moderately uneven. More than one half of the state consists of *praieres*.

*Soil and productions.* The soil is very fertile. *Indian corn* is one of the staple productions, and sometimes yields upwards of 100 bushels to an acre. The soil is well adapted to other kinds of grain, hemp, flax, tobacco, &c.

*Minerals.* Coal is found in great abundance; also lead and iron. Salt springs occur in almost every county, and are of great value. The most important salt works are in the neighbourhood of Shawneetown.

*Natural curiosities.* On the banks of the Ohio and Illinois are steep, high, and picturesque cliffs, in which are found caverns of different dimensions. The most remarkable of these is *Cave in Rock*, which is situated on the Ohio, 30 miles below the mouth of the Wabash, and was formerly a rendezvous of robbers.

In one of the head branches of the Illinois, there is a singular fos-

*sil* or *petrified tree*, lying in a horizontal position. It is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet in diameter, and the part of the trunk now visible, is 51 feet long.

*Chief towns.* *Vandalia*, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated on the Kaskaskia, 65 miles NE. of St. Louis. It was handsomely laid out in 1819, and is a flourishing place.

Some of the other most considerable towns are *Kaskaskia*, on the river Kaskaskia, 6 miles east of the Mississippi; *Cahokia* and *Alton*, on the Mississippi; *Edwardsville*, 20 miles NE. of St. Louis; *Shawneetown*, on the Ohio; *Brownsville*, on the Big Muddy, SE. of Kaskaskia; and *Albion*, a few miles from the Wabash.

*Education.* A portion of land in every township is appropriated to the support of schools; and provision has also been made for a college.

*History.* Kaskaskia and Cahokia were settled by the French about 1756. Almost all the settlements, made by the citizens of the United States, have been formed since 1800. In 1818, Illinois was erected into a state.

### MISSOURI.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Boone	Columbia	Montgomery	Pinckney
Callaway	Elizabeth	New Madrid	Winchester
Cape Girardeau	Jackson	Perry	Perryville
Chariton	Chariton	Pike	Louisiana
Clay		Ralls	New London
Cole	{ JEFFERSON Howard's Bluff	Ray	Blufston
Cooper	Boonville	Saline	Jefferson
Franklin	Newport	Scott	
Gasconade	Gasconade	St. Charles	St. Charles
Howard	Franklin	St. Francois	St. Genevieve
Jefferson	Herculaneum	St. Louis	St. Louis
Lillard	Mount Vernon	Washington	Potosi
Lincoln	Alexandria	Wayne	Greenville
Madison	Fredericktown		

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* forms the eastern boundary; the *Missouri* flows through the state; and the *Osage* is a large navigable river, flowing into the Missouri. The other principal rivers are the *Charletan*, *Grande*, *Salt*, *Merrimack*, and *St. Francis*.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is greatly diversified with plains, prairies, forests, and barren and rocky hills. The lands bordering on the rivers are low, and subject to inundation. In the south-east part are the *Ozark mountains*, some peaks of which are about 3,000 feet high.

*Soil and productions.* The land on the rivers is generally very rich. At a distance from them much of it is poor. The productions are similar to those of Illinois.

*Mines.* The famous *lead mines* of Missouri, lie about 40 miles to the west of the Mississippi. They are among the richest and most extensive in the world. The *Mine District* contains upwards of 3,000

## FLORIDA

square miles. The soil is poor, and the surface rolling, like a body of water in gentle agitation. There are 45 mines, which employ 1,100 persons, and yield annually 3, or 4,000,000 pounds of lead.

Rich iron ore, in vast quantities, is found in the state.

*Chief towns.* Jefferson, a new town, on the Missouri, a few miles above the mouth of the Osage, was laid out in 1822, and made the seat of government.

St. Louis, on the Mississippi, 18 miles below the junction of the Missouri, is much the largest town. It is a flourishing place, admirably situated for trade, near the junction of the three great rivers, the Mississippi, Missouri, and the Illinois. Population 4,600.

The other principal towns are St. Charles, on the Missouri, 18 miles NW. of St. Louis; Franklin, on the Missouri, 175 miles W. of St. Louis; St. Genevieve and Herculaneum, on the Mississippi, the principal depots of the lead mines; and Potosi and St. Michael the chief towns in the mining district.

*Education.* A portion of the land in every township is appropriated to the support of schools, and provision has also been made for endowing a college.

## FLORIDA.

Florida was divided, in 1763, into East and West Florida, but is now formed into one government.

*Rivers.* The principal river is the St. John's, which is large, and navigable about 200 miles. Some of the other rivers are the Apalachicola, St. Mark's, Suwaney, Conecuh, and Perdido.—The Okefenoke swamp lies partly in Florida and partly in Georgia.

*Face of the country, &c.* Florida in its general aspect and climate resembles the low country of the southern states. It is mostly level or moderately uneven, and a considerable proportion of the soil is fertile.

It is remarkable for the majestic appearance of its forest trees, and the brilliant colours of its flowering shrubs. The live oak, much valued for its timber, grows here to a large size. The magnolias are uncommonly striking objects. They rise with an erect trunk to the height of 100 feet, having a top in the form of a cone, silvered over with milk white flowers, 8 or 9 inches in diameter.

But a very small part of the country has been cultivated. It is adapted to cotton, rice, sugar, indigo, oranges, olives, figs, and other fruits.

*Chief towns.* Pensacola, on Pensacola bay, 50 miles E. of Mobile, is the principal town in West Florida. It has a pleasant situation, and is celebrated for its excellent harbour. Population about 2,000.

St. Augustine, on the Atlantic, is the chief town in East Florida, and contains about 500 houses, built of stone formed by the concretion of shells. Tallahassee, a new town, is now the capital.

*Indians.* The Seminole Indians are the principal tribe, and possess some of the finest districts.

*History.* Florida was conquered by Spain as early as 1539. In 1821, it was ceded by Spain to the United States.

## MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

<i>Counties</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Wayne	DETROIT	Oakland	Bloomfield
Macomb	Mount Clemens	Crawford	
Michilimackinack	Michilimackinack	Monroe	Monroe
Brown			

*Rivers.* No part of the United States is better watered than the peninsula of Michigan, being surrounded on all sides by lakes and rivers, except the south end. The rivers within the territory are numerous but small. Some of the principal ones are the *Raisin*, *Huron*, *St. Joseph's*, and *Grand* rivers. They abound in *white fish*, and the fisheries are very valuable.

*Face of the country.* There are no mountains. The country is generally level, or moderately uneven; in the central parts somewhat elevated, but level and marshy; descending in all directions towards the waters.

*Soil.* A great part of the country has an extremely fertile soil; but that part bordering on lake Michigan, is generally sandy and barren.

*Chief towns.* *Detroit*, the chief town, is delightfully situated on Detroit river, between lakes St. Clair and Erie, and has considerable trade, particularly in furs and peltry. Population 1,400.

*Michilimackinack*, pronounced *Mackinac*, is a village and military post, on an island in the straits of Michilimackinack, 300 miles NNW. of Detroit, and contains upwards of 100 houses.

## NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* bounds this country on the west. The other chief rivers are the *Wisconsin*, *Fox*, *Menomonie*, *Chippeway*, *Coppermine*, *Rocky*, *Montreal*, *St. Louis*, and *St. Croix*.

*Face of the country.* The northern part bordering on lake Superior is wild, rough, sometimes mountainous, and generally barren; but the most of the country is but moderately uneven, and a great part of it consists of prairies.

*Soil.* There are excellent alluvial tracts on many of the rivers, and much of the upland has a good soil.

*Minerals.* The mineral productions are important, particularly those of *copper*, *lead*, and *iron*.

*Settlements.* Very few settlements have yet been made in this country. The principal ones are *Prairie du Chien*, and another at the head of *Green bay*.

*Indians.* *Menomonees*, *Winnebagoes*, *Fox Indians*, and some other tribes inhabit this country.

## MISSOURI TERRITORY.

## ARKANSAS TERRITORY.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Arkansas	Arkansas	Lawrence	Davidsonville
Clark		Miller	
Crawford		Phillips	Helena
Hempstead		Pulaski	ARKOPOLIS
Independence	Batesville		

*Rivers.* The *Arkansas* rises from the Rocky mountains, and flows through the whole extent of this country. It is navigable for boats, at some seasons, nearly 2,000 miles.

The *Mississippi* and *Red river* form a part of the boundary. The other principal rivers are *White*, *St. Francis*, and *Washita*.

*Face of the country, &c.* For the space of about 150 miles west of the Mississippi, the country is very level; afterwards it becomes hilly, rocky, and broken. The *Ozark* mountains extend in a SW. direction; beyond them the country is elevated, and much of it sandy and barren. *Prairies* are common, some of them of great extent. Much of the soil, in the eastern part, particularly that on the rivers, is fertile.

*Hot Springs.* The *hot springs*, about 150 miles NW. of Arkansas, are about 70 in number, and much visited by invalids, and are useful in various complaints. The water is limpid and colourless, and so hot, at some seasons, as to boil eggs in a few minutes. The steam rising from the springs is condensed into a white vapour, which is often visible at a great distance.

There are several *Salt Springs*; and about 1,300 miles up the Arkansas, is a tract of several miles in extent, called the *salt prairie*, which is covered to the depth of 4 or 6 inches with pure white salt.

*Towns.* The towns are all small. *Arkopolis*, formerly called *Little Rock*, is the seat of government. It is pleasantly situated on the Arkansas, 300 miles by the river above the Mississippi.

*Dwight* is a missionary station, among the Cherokees, near the Arkansas, about 400 miles by the stream, above its mouth.

*Indians.* The principal tribes of Indians are the *Osages*, *Cherokees*, *Quapas*, and *Choctaws*.

## MISSOURI TERRITORY.

*Rivers.* The *Missouri* is the principal river. The three largest branches of the Missouri are the *Yellow Stone*, the *Platte*, and the *Kansas*.

*Face of the country.* The Missouri Territory comprises a vast country lying between the Mississippi and the Rocky mountains. The eastern parts are level, moderately uneven, or hilly; towards the west the country becomes elevated and mountainous.

**Soil.** The soil in the eastern and southeastern parts is generally fertile, and also on the margin of the rivers. In the central and western parts, except on the border of the rivers, the country is, for the most part, destitute of timber and of vegetation. It is a vast, elevated, barren waste, resembling the steppes of Central Asia.

**Mountains.** The *Rocky mountains*, the most elevated range within the territory of the United States, extend through the western part. They rise abruptly from the plains on the eastern side, towering into peaks, some of which are 11,000 or 12,000 feet in height, and always covered with snow.

**Inhabitants.** The United States have military posts at *Council Bluffs*, and at *St. Peter's River*.

The country is inhabited by various tribes of *Indians*, whose numbers are estimated at nearly 150,000. *Buffaloes* are numerous, and are sometimes seen in herds, supposed to amount to 10,000.

**Curiosities.** The *Great Falls of the Missouri* are 2,570 miles by the river above the junction with the Mississippi. They consist of a succession of cataracts and rapids, and present scenes of great beauty and grandeur. The largest cataract is 87 feet perpendicular, and the whole descent of the river is upwards of 350 feet.

The place where the river makes its escape from the mountains, called the *Gates of the Rocky Mountains*, is a scene of singular grandeur. For a distance of more than 5 miles, the rocks rise perpendicularly from the water's edge nearly 1,200 feet. The river is compressed to the width of 150 yards, and for 3 miles there is but one spot on which a man can stand between the water and the perpendicular ascent of the mountainous bank.

On the Missouri, about 100 miles below the Great Falls, there are *natural stone walls*, rising in some places to the height of nearly 300 feet. They are almost perpendicular, exhibiting a great variety of forms, sometimes resembling different kinds of ruins, and often so regular as to seem the work of art.

Near the foot of the Rocky mountains are seen lofty eminences, rising with perpendicular sides, and level, table-like summits. One of these singular hills is called *Castle Rock*, and has columns, porticoes, and arches; and when seen at a distance, it exhibits an astonishingly regular and artificial appearance.

## WESTERN TERRITORY.

This extensive country lies between the Rocky mountains and the Pacific Ocean, and is but little known. The eastern part is elevated, mountainous, and barren; but on the rivers, the soil is fertile.

This country is watered by the *Columbia* and its branches, the principal of which are *Lewis's river*, *Clark's river*, and the *Multnomah*.

The country bordering on the Columbia has a fertile soil, covered with heavy timber, consisting chiefly of various species of fir. Here are often seen fir trees 200 or 250 feet in height.

The climate is severe in the mountainous parts, but milder near the

shores of the Pacific than in similar latitudes on the Atlantic; there is, however, much rain in the winter.

*Astoria*, a settlement on the Columbia, 18 miles from its mouth, was established on account of the fur trade.

## MEXICO, OR NEW SPAIN.



*Pyramid of Cholula.*

**Divisions.** This country is divided into 15 intendancies or provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>
Old California	Loretto	Guanaxuato	Guanaxuato
New California	Monterey	Valladolid	Mechoacan
New Mexico	Santa Fé	Mexico	MEXICO
New Biscay	Durango	Puebla	Puebla
Sonora	Arispe	Vera Cruz	Vera Cruz
St. Luis Potosi	St. Luis Potosi	Oaxaca	Oaxaca
Zacatecas	Zacatecas	Yucatan	Merida
Guadalaxara	Guadalaxara		

**Rivers.** Mexico suffers in many parts for the want of water and navigable rivers. The largest rivers are the *del Norte*, which flows into the gulf of Mexico, and the *Colorado* and *Gila*, which flow into the Pacific ocean.

**Face of the country.** A remarkable peculiarity of the country is its great elevation. The lands on both coasts are low. Thence there is a gradual ascent till the country attains the elevation of 6,000 or 8,000 feet above the level of the ocean, when it spreads out into extensive plains, called table land. This elevated land is esti-

mated to comprise three fifths of the whole country. On these plains, mountains occasionally rise, whose tops are covered with perpetual snow.

*Mountains.* The *Cordilleras of Mexico* are, next to Mount St. Elias, the highest mountains in North America. *Popocatepetl*, the most elevated summit, is a volcanic mountain, always covered with snow, rising to the height of 17,716 feet. *Orizaba*, another volcano, is almost as high.

*Climate.* The climate on the sea coast is hot, and in general unhealthy. On the table land, at the elevation of 4, or 5,000 feet, the air is very mild and salubrious; at the elevation of upwards of 7,000 feet, it becomes cold.

*Soil and productions.* Much of the soil is very fertile. The productions consist of maize, wheat, sugar, indigo, tobacco, agave, fruits of different kinds, bananas, manioc, vanilla, cocoa, cochineal, logwood, and mahogany.

*Mines.* Mexico is celebrated for its *silver mines*, which are said to yield ten times as much silver, as is obtained from all the mines in Europe. The 3 principal mines are *Guanajuato*, *Catorce*, and *Zacatecas*. The whole annual produce of the gold and silver mines, has averaged for many years, about 20,000,000 dollars.

*Curiosities.* The *Pyramid of Cholula*, situated on the east side of the city of Cholula, 70 miles E. of Mexico, is the most celebrated of the religious monuments of the ancient Mexicans. It is composed of 4 stories or terraces, and is constructed of unburnt bricks with layers of clay. It is 1,423 feet broad at the base, and 177 feet high.

*Jorullo*, a celebrated volcano, rose, in 1759, from the bosom of the plain. Its height above the level of the plain, is 1,695 feet. Many other smaller volcanoes burst forth at the same time.

The *mines* of Mexico are curiosities. One of them is 8 miles in length, and its lowest pit is 1,640 feet deep.

#### *Population of the chief cities.*

Mexico	137,000	Zacatecas	33,000	Vera Cruz	16,000
Puebla	70,000	Oaxaca	24,000	Cholula	16,000
Guanajuato	60,000	Guadalaxara	20,000	Xalapa	13,000
Queretaro	35,000	Mechoacan	18,000	Durango	12,000

*Mexico*, the capital, is the most populous city in America. It is situated in a beautiful valley, elevated more than 7,000 feet above the ocean, near the lake Tezcoco, and the houses are mostly founded on piles. The scenery around it is majestic, the valley is in a high state of cultivation, and finely contrasted with the naked mountains by which it is inclosed. Few cities in the world will bear a comparison with this for the width and regularity of its streets, and the splendour of its edifices. It contains upwards of 100 churches, and various other public buildings, which are richly decorated; and it has the richest mint in the world.

*Puebla*, 70 miles ESE. of Mexico, is situated on a plain, elevated upwards of 7,000 feet above the level of the sea. The streets are wide and straight, and the houses mostly of stone, elegant and lofty.

## GUATIMALA.

*Guanaxuato*, 140 miles NW. of Mexico, is famous for its silver mines, which are the richest in the world.

*Zucatecas*, 240 miles NNW. of Mexico, is situated in a very mountainous country, and has very rich silver mines.

*Vera Cruz*, on the gulf of Mexico, has a very inconvenient harbour, and is extremely unhealthy; but it is a place of great trade, being the port through which almost all the commerce between Europe and Mexico is carried on.

*Acapulco*, 240 miles S. of Mexico, is a small and miserable town, but celebrated for its excellent harbour and its trade, being the principal port in Mexico on the Pacific ocean.

*Xalapa* is remarkable for giving name to a purgative root, called *jalap* or *xalap*.

*Inhabitants*. Less than one quarter of the inhabitants are *whites*, more than one third consists of subdued *Indians*, and nearly as many of mixed races.

*Religion*. The religion is *Roman Catholic*. The higher clergy are rich. The archbishop of Mexico formerly had an annual income of upwards of 100,000 dollars.

*Education*. There is a university in the city of Mexico, composed of 150 doctors in all the faculties. There are also colleges in several places.

*History*. Mexico was subdued by the Spaniards under *Cortez*, in 1521, and it has since been a province of Spain, governed by a viceroy. In 1821, it declared itself independent.

## GUATIMALA.

Guatimala is divided into the six following provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Chiapa	Chiapa	Honduras	Valladolid
Vera Paz	Vera Paz	Nicaragua	Leon
Guatimala	GUATIMALA.	Costa Rica	Carthage

*Rivers and Lakes*. The rivers are numerous, but small.

The lakes are those of *Nicaragua* and *Leon*.

*Face of the country*. The country is mountainous, and there are as many as 20 volcanoes, some of them terrific. Eruptions and earthquakes are common.

*Soil and productions*. The soil is generally very fertile, and the productions are similar to those of Mexico. In some parts three crops of maize are produced in a year. The bay of Honduras is celebrated for *log-wood* and *mahogany*.

*Climate*. The climate is, in some parts, sultry, hot, and unhealthy; in others agreeable and salubrious. It is better in the western parts than in the eastern.

*Guatimala*, the capital of the country, is situated near the Pacific ocean, and has a good harbour. It is a magnificent place, adorned with churches and monasteries, and contains a university, and about 20,000 inhabitants.

## WEST INDIES.

The West India Islands are divided into a number of groups, and belong mostly to several European nations, chiefly to *Great Britain*, *Spain*, and *France*. The principal islands are exhibited in the following table.

	<i>Belonging to</i>	<i>Sq. m.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Bahamas.	Bahama Providence Abaco, &c.	Britain	5,500	15,000 Nassau
Great Antilles.	St. Domingo or Hayti Cuba Jamaica Porto Rico	Independent Spain Britain Spain	28,000 50,000 6,400 4,000	650,000 620,000 360,000 225,000
				Cape Henry Havannah Kingston St. Juan
				<i>Leward Islands.</i>
Caribbean Islands.	Guadaloupe Antigua Santa Cruz St. Christopher Dominica St. Eustatia Mariegalante Montserrat Tortola Nevis St. Bartholomew Virgin Gorda St. Martin St. Thomas Anguilla	France Britain Denmark Britain do. Netherlands France Britain do. do. Sweden Britain Netherlands Denmark Britain	676 93 100 70 29 22 90 78 90 20 80 80 90 40 30	115,000 36,000 31,000 28,000 26,000 20,000 12,000 11,000 11,000 10,000 8,000 8,000 6,100 5,000 800
				Basse Terre St. John's Santa Cruz Basse Terre Roseau The Bay Basse Terre Plymouth Road Harbour Charlestown Gustavia
				<i>Windward Islands.</i>
	Martinique Barbadoes Grenada Trinidad St. Vincent St. Lucia Tobago Margarita Curaçoa	France Britain do. do. do. do. do. Colombia Netherlands	370 186 110 1,700 130 225 140 350 600	95,000 93,000 31,000 25,000 23,000 16,000 16,000 14,000 8,500
				St. Pierre Bridgetown St. George Port of Spain Kingston Carenage Scarborough Ascension Williamstadt

*Questions.* To what three European nations do the West India islands chiefly belong? To whom do the Bahamas belong? St. Domingo? Cuba? Jamaica? Porto Rico? Guadaloupe, and Martinique?

Into what groups or classes are the islands divided? Which four are called the Great Antilles?

Which has the greatest population?

Which has the greatest number of square miles?

Into what two divisions are the Caribbean islands divided?

Which are the four Leeward islands that contain the most inhabitants?

Which four Windward islands contain the greatest population?

*Principal Islands.* The most considerable islands are the 4 Great Antilles, *Cuba*, *St. Domingo*, *Jamaica*, and *Porto Rico*.

*St. Domingo*, or *Hispaniola*, now called by the blacks *Hayti*, was formerly divided between France and Spain; but the blacks have driven out the white inhabitants, and established an independent government.

*Climate.* The climate is generally hot and unhealthy; but the heat is much tempered by sea and land breezes.

*Seasons.* The seasons are divided into *wet* and *dry*. The wet or rainy seasons are two; one in the spring, but the principal one is in autumn, when the quantity of rain is very great. Snow and ice are unknown.

*Hurricanes.* From the beginning of August to the latter end of September, these islands are subject to dreadful hurricanes, which rage with great fury, and often do extensive injury.—*Earthquakes* and violent thunder and lightning are also common.

*Soil.* The soil of most of the islands is very fertile.

*Productions.* The most important production is the *sugar cane*, which affords great quantities of *sugar*, also *rum*, and *molasses*. Other productions are *coffee*, *cotton*, *ginger*, *indigo*, *pimento*, *cocoa*, *tobacco*, &c.; also excellent fruits, as *oranges*, *lemons*, *limes*, *pomegranates*, *pine apples*, *melons*, &c. The mountains abound in valuable trees, as *cedars*, *lignum-vitae*, and *mahogany*.

*Inhabitants.* More than three fourths of the whole population of the West Indies, are *blacks*, and chiefly *slaves*. More than half of the population of the two Spanish islands, *Cuba* and *Porto Rico*, are whites; but in the other islands, taken together, as many as seven eighths are blacks.

The white inhabitants are mostly planters, many of them wealthy, having large plantations cultivated by slaves.

*Chief towns.* *Havannah*, or *Havana*, the capital of *Cuba*, is situated on the north coast. It has one of the best harbours in the world, and is a place of great trade and opulence. Population 70,000.

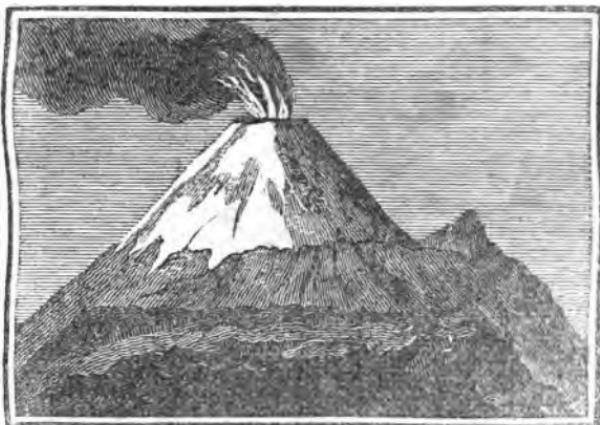
*St. Jago*, in *Cuba*, and *St.-Juan*, in *Porto Rico*, are large towns.

*Kingston*, in *Jamaica*, is the principal town in the British West Indies. It has an excellent harbour, and a great commerce. Population about 33,000.

*St. Pierre*, in *Martinique*, is the most considerable town in the French Islands, and has an extensive commerce. Population about 30,000.

*Cape Henry*, *St. Domingo*, and *Port au Prince*, are the principal towns in *St. Domingo*.

## SOUTH AMERICA.



Cotopaxi.

**Divisions.** South America includes *Colombia* (formerly *New Grenada* and *Venezuela*), *Peru*, *Chili*, *Buenos Ayres*, *Guiana*, *Brazil* and *Patagonia*.

**Political condition.** *New Grenada*, *Venezuela*, *Peru*, *Chili*, and *Buenos Ayres*, were formerly provinces of *Spain*, but they have declared themselves independent.

*Brazil*, which includes *Amazonia*, is claimed by *Portugal*.

A part of *Guiana*, is included in *Colombia*, and a part in *Brazil*; the remainder is divided between the *Dutch*, *English*, and *French*.

*Patagonia* is inhabited by independent Indians.

**Inhabitants.** The inhabitants are composed of various races, as *whites*, *civilized Indians*, *Negroes*, *Mestizoes*, *Mulattoes*, *Samboes*, and *independent Indians*.

The civilized, or subdued Indians, are numerous; and many of them slaves. The *Mestizoes* are descendants of the whites and Indians, and the *Samboes* of the Indians and negroes. In all Spanish America the whites are divided into two classes, the first those born in old Spain, the second those born in America. The former are called *Chapetones*; the latter *Creoles*.

The *independent Indians* inhabit Patagonia and the interior parts of the continent.

**Religion.** The religion of all South America, with the exception of the independent Indians, and that part of *Guiana* which belongs to the *English* and *Dutch*, is *Roman Catholic*.

**Mountains.** The *Andes* are the most elevated mountains on this continent. They extend through South America, towards the western side, from north to south. *Chimborazo* is the highest summit, and *Cotopaxi* the most remarkable volcano.

**Islands.** The principal islands are the *Falkland islands*, *Terra del Fuego*, the *Gallipagoes*, *Chiloe*, and *Juan Fernandez*.

**Lakes.** The 3 largest lakes are *Maracaybo*, *Parima*, and *Titicaca*.

**Rivers.** The 3 great rivers are the *Amazon*, *La Plata*, and *Orinoco*.

The *Amazon* is the largest river in the world. It is 4,000 miles long, 180 wide at its mouth, and the tide flows up more than 500 miles. It is navigable throughout most of its course, for vessels of 400 tons. It drains a vast extent of country, and receives the waters of upwards of 200 rivers, several of which are as large as the Danube.

The *La Plata* is about 2,000 miles long, and 30 miles wide, at Buenos Ayres, 200 miles above its entrance into the ocean.

The *Orinoco* is about 1,500 miles long, and navigable upwards of 700 miles. It flows into the ocean by about 50 mouths. It is a remarkable fact that this river and the *Amazons* are connected by their tributary streams. The *cataracts* of the *Orinoco* are represented as among the most tremendous that have ever been observed.

Among the other large rivers are the *Parana*, *Paraguay*, *Madeira*, *Tocantins*, *St. Francisco*, and *Magdalena*. Some of these are as large as the Danube.

**Climate.** The climate in the south is cold; in other parts, on the low plains, it is hot, and in many places unhealthy. The high mountains are covered with perpetual snow. On the elevated plains the climate is healthy, mild, and delightful. Here the heat of summer and cold of winter, are unknown.

Many parts of South America are extremely subject to *earthquakes*, and for the sake of greater security, in these parts, the houses are commonly built with only one story.

**Productions.** South America is distinguished for its *mineral*, *animal*, and *vegetable* productions.

It yields almost all the varieties of metals and minerals, but is particularly distinguished for its *mines of gold and silver*, which are exceedingly valuable. It also affords *platina*, the heaviest of metals, and *diamonds*, the most precious of gems. *Jesuits' bark*, a valuable medicine, is peculiar to South America.

Some of the remarkable animals are the *jaguar*, or American tiger, which is very ferocious; the *llama*, or Peruvian camel, and *vicuna*, or Peruvian sheep. The *llama* resembles the camel, though much smaller; it is a most useful beast of burden.

The *Andes* are a great nursery of birds. Among these the *condor* is the most remarkable, and is the largest bird that has the power of supporting itself in the air. It soars to the height of upwards of 20,000 feet. Its wings, when extended, measure from 12 to 16 feet; and the greater quills are 2 feet 9 inches long. It preys upon calves, sheep, and goats, and has been known to carry off children 10 years of age.

The *American ostrich* has a stature equal to that of a man, and will outrun the fleetest horse in running. Its feathers are very beautiful and highly valued.

## COLOMBIA.

*Names.* The republic of Colombia comprises all the northwestern part of South America, and is composed of the countries formerly known by the names of *New Grenada* and *Venezuela* or *Carracas*. It was also once styled *Terra Firma*. Quito, a large country, forms the south-western part of Colombia.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Orinoco* with its branches, and the *Magdalena*.

The *Magdalena* flows northerly between two ridges of the Andes, and runs into the Caribbean sea. It is about 1,000 miles in length, and navigable for boats about 600.

*Lakes.* The principal lakes are those of *Maracaybo* and *Valencia*.

*Face of the country.* The western parts abound in the most sublime mountain scenery. Stupendous ranges traverse the country, between which are elevated and fertile valleys. In the south-west part are the most elevated summits of the Andes. On the *Orinoco* and its branches are immense plains, which, in the rainy season, are liable to be inundated.

*Mountains.* Some of the most remarkable summits are *Chimborazo*, *Cotopaxi*, *Antisana*, and *Pichincha*.

*Climate.* In the low plains the climate is very hot, and in some parts unhealthy. The elevated plains enjoy a mild, spring temperature, varying but little throughout the year.

*Soil and productions.* The soil of the plains and valleys is fertile, producing *cotton*, *tobacco*, *corn*, *coffee*, and various *tropical fruits*. The plains on the *Orinoco* afford rich pasture for great numbers of *cattle*.

The mountains are rich in *gold* and *silver*, and have also mines of *platina*, *copper*, *lead*, and *emeralds*.

*Natural curiosities.* *Chimborazo*, the most elevated summit of the Andes, is situated about 100 miles S. by W. of Quito. It rises to the height of 21,440 feet, or a little upwards of 4 miles, above the level of the sea, and being covered with perpetual snow, presents a most magnificent spectacle, when seen from the shores of the Pacific ocean. Humboldt ascended this mountain to the height of 19,300 feet, which is a greater elevation than was ever before attained by man.

*Cotopaxi*, the most remarkable volcano of the Andes, and the highest in the world, is 35 miles SSE. of Quito. The summit is in the form of a perfect cone, and being always covered with snow, shines at the setting of the sun with the most dazzling splendour. Its flames have been known to rise nearly 3,000 feet above the crater, and its roarings have been heard at the distance of 600 miles.

The *cataract of Tequendama*, on the river Bogota, 15 miles SW. of Santa Fé, is one of the most extraordinary in the world. The

river just above the falls, is compressed from 140 to 35 feet in width, and rushes down a perpendicular rock at two bounds, to the astonishing depth of 600 feet, into an unfathomable gulf. The river again issues out of this gulf under the name of the Meta, and continues its course, with an immense descent, till it joins the Magdalena. This cataract forms an assemblage of sublime and beautiful objects, and is one of the wildest and most picturesque scenes in the Andes.

The *natural bridges* of Icononzo are on the route from Santa Fé to Popayan. The crevice appears to have been formed by some great convulsion, which has rent asunder the mountain. A small river flows through this crevice, and over it are two very singular natural arches, or bridges, one of which is upwards of 300 feet above the surface of the water.

At some distance from the city of Cumana, is the remarkable *cavern of Guacharo*, several leagues in length. It gives rise to a river, and is inhabited by thousands of nocturnal birds.

The Andes abound in natural wonders, as *stupendous precipices, impetuous torrents, romantic cataracts, and frightful crevices* of great depth, which are crossed by rope bridges.

The traveller upon the mountains rises, in some places, to an elevation above the region of the clouds, and hears the thunder roll, and sees the lightning dart beneath his feet.

#### *Population of the principal towns.*

Quito	70,000	Maracaybo	22,000	Barcelona	14,000
Santa Fé	40,000	Carthagena	20,000	Guayaquil	12,000
Caraccas	30,000	Cuenca	20,000	Merida	11,000
Popayan	25,000	Riobamba	20,000	Panama	10,000
Cumana	24,000	Otabalo	15,000	St. Thomas	10,000

*Quito*, the largest city of Colombia, is famous for its great elevation. It is built on the skirt of the volcanic mountain Pichinca, at the height of upwards of 9,500 feet above the level of the sea, and about one third higher than the most elevated summit of the White mountains of New Hampshire.

Though situated but a few miles to the south of the equator, yet owing to its great elevation, the climate is very mild throughout the year, but it is subject to dreadful tempests and earthquakes.—The houses are of only one story, and are built of unburnt bricks and clay.

*Santa Fé*, or *Santa Fé de Bogota*, was the seat of government of New Grenada, and is handsomely built. It is situated in a fertile plain, elevated nearly 8,700 feet above the level of the ocean.

*Caraccas* is situated 7 miles from La Guayra, its port, on an elevation of 2,900 feet. In 1812, 12,000 of the inhabitants were destroyed by an earthquake.

The principal seaports are *Carthagena, Panama, Guayaquil, St. Martha, Porto Bello, La Guayra, and Cumana*.

*Government.* In 1819, New Grenada and Venezuela were united under one government, styled the *Republic of Colombia*. The constitution resembles that of the United States.

## GUIANA.

*Spanish Guiana* forms a part of Colombia; *Portuguese Guiana*, a part of Brazil; the rest of the country belongs to the English, Dutch, and French.

The face of the country is, generally, very level; the climate hot and unhealthy; the soil very fertile; the productions, sugar, coffee, cotton, cocoa, maize, and indigo.

**ENGLISH GUIANA.** English Guiana comprises three colonies, Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice. Stabroek, the chief town, contains about 8,000 inhabitants.

**DUTCH GUIANA** is also called Surinam, from the principal river by which it is watered. Paramaribo, the capital, is delightfully situated on the Surinam, 18 miles from the sea. The streets are straight, and beautifully ornamented with orange, lemon, and other trees, which appear in perennial bloom. Population 20,000.

**FRENCH GUIANA** is also called Cayenne. The chief town is Cayenne, situated on an island.

## PERU.

**Divisions.** Peru is divided into 7 intendancies, viz., Lima, Truxillo, Tarma, Guanca Velica, Guamanga, Arequipa, and Cusco. The capitals of each are of the same name.

**Rivers.** Several of the head branches of the Amazonas, as the Ucayale, Apurimac, Tunguragua, and Gallagua, rise in Peru.

**Face of the country, &c.** This country is divided into *High* and *Low Peru*. Low Peru lies between the shore of the Pacific ocean and a range of mountains. It consists chiefly of sandy plains and deserts, and has little or no rain.

High Peru lies chiefly between two ranges of the Andes, and consists of barren mountains, interspersed with fertile valleys. The country suffers for the want of roads, bridges, and canals; and the only way of transporting goods is on the backs of mules and llamas.

**Productions.** Peru is famous for its rich mines of gold and silver, and has also mines of quicksilver, copper, lead, &c. Among its productions are cotton, sugar, pimento, and Jesuit's or Peruvian bark.

**Chief towns.** Lima, the capital, is situated in a spacious and delightful valley, 7 miles from Callao, its port. The streets are straight and broad; the houses of only one story, but handsome; and the churches are decorated in a splendid style. The inhabitants are remarkable for their splendid equipage and expensive dress. Population 53,000.

Cusco, 550 miles ESE. of Lima, was anciently the capital of the Peruvian empire, and the seat of the Incas. It contained a magnificent temple of the sun, and other edifices, and has still many monuments of its ancient grandeur. Population 30,000.

Arequipa and Guamanga are nearly as large as Cusco.—Some of the principal ports are Callao, Arica, Aranta, Trujillo, and Pisco.

*Guanca Velica* is more than 12,000 feet high, and is famous for its mines of quicksilver.

*History.* Peru was conquered by the Spaniards under *Pizarro* and *Amalgro*, about the year 1532. It was then governed by the Inca, Manco Capac, and the inhabitants had made considerable progress in civilization.

## BRAZIL.

<i>Captanias.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Captanias.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Rio Janeiro	RIO JANEIRO	Rio Grande	Portalagre
Bahia	St. Salvador	Maranham	St. Luis
Pernambuco	Pernambuco	Para	Para
Minas Geraes	Villa Rica	Matto Grosso	Cuyaba
St. Paul	St. Paul	Goyas	Villa Boa

*Rivers.* Brazil is watered by a number of large rivers. The principal ones are the *Amazons*, *Madeira*, *Topayas*, *Xingu*, *Tocantis*, *St. Francisco*, *Paraguay*, and *Parana*.

*Face of the country.* Brazil is naturally a fine country. Its surface is agreeably diversified with hills, mountains, valleys, and plains, and in many parts it is highly picturesque. It is clothed with a luxuriant vegetation, and covered, in many parts, with an almost impenetrable forest.

*Climate.* The climate in the north is hot, in the southern parts, temperate and healthy.

*Soil and productions.* A great part of the country has a very fertile soil, producing cotton, sugar, coffee, grain, and tropical fruits.

*Mines.* Brazil is celebrated for its mines of gold and diamonds.

*Population of the chief towns.*

Rio Janeiro	100,000	Cuyaba	30,000	Para	15,000
St. Salvador	100,000	St. Luis	20,000	St. Paul	15,000
Pernambuco	32,000	Villa Rica	20,000	Tejucu	6,000

*Rio Janeiro*, the capital, has a very excellent harbour, and a great trade. The streets are very dirty, the churches are loaded with ornaments, and the inhabitants are famous for parade in religious ceremonies.

*St. Salvador*, or *Bahia*, the second city in importance, has some splendid churches, and other fine houses, but the streets are excessively dirty, and the houses of the lower classes extremely mean.

*Pernambuco* has a large trade in cotton.

*Cuyaba*, *Villa Rica*, and *Villa Boa*, situated in the interior, are celebrated for their gold mines.

*Tejucu*, the capital of the *Diamond District*, is 400 miles N. of Rio Janeiro. These are the principal diamond mines in America, and belong to the government. The country around is mountainous and extremely barren.

**AMAZONIA.** The western part of Brazil is known by the name of *Amazonia*, which comprises the central part of South America. It has scarcely any inhabitants, except Indians.

## BUENOS AYRES.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Buenos Ayres	BUENOS AYRES	Tucuman	St. Miguel
Banda Oriental	Monte Video	Salta	Salta
Entre Rios	Santa Fé	Jujuy	St. Salvador
Cordova	Cordova [Punta Chicas		Tupiza
Punta St. Luis	St. Luis de la	Potosi	Potosi
St. Juan	Mendoza	Misque	Pomabamba
Rioja	Rioja	Charcas	Charcas
Catamarca	Catamarca	Cochabamba	Oropesa
St. Jago del Es- tero	St. Jago del Es- tero	La Paz	La Paz
		Paraguay	Assumption

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *La Plata*, *Parana*, *Uruguay*, *Paraguay*, *Pilcomayo*, *Salado*, *Negro*, and *Madeira*.

*Lake.* Titicaca, the largest lake, is about 240 miles in circumference.

*Climate.* The climate is various, but generally healthy. On the plains the heat in summer is excessive.

*Face of the country.* The southern portion of the country is composed chiefly of vast plains, called *Pampas*, which stretch south into Patagonia, extending in their greatest length about 1,500 miles, and about 500 in breadth. They are bare of trees, and covered with high grass, which affords pasture to innumerable herds of cattle and wild horses. The northern and western parts of the country are mountainous.

*Soil.* Much of the soil of the Pampas is very rich. The province of Paraguay and many other parts have an exceedingly fertile soil.

*Productions.* A great portion of the wealth of the country consists in the immense herds of *cattle*, *horses*, and *mules*, which graze on its plains. *Hides*, *tallow*, and *wool*, are abundant; also *wheat*, *Indian corn*, *barley*, *tobacco*, *sugar*, *wine*, and *fruits*.

*Paraguay tea*, or *matte*, is a celebrated production of Paraguay, and is much used in South America.

*Mines.* Buenos Ayres has rich mines of *silver*, *gold*, *copper*, and *lead*.

*Population of the chief towns.*

Buenos Ayres	50,000	La Paz	20,000	La Plata	14,000
Potosi	40,000	Mendoza	20,000	Assumption	12,000
Charcas	30,000	St. Juan	19,000	St. Jago	12,000
Oropesa	25,000	Monte Video	15,000	Cordova	10,000

*Buenos Ayres*, the capital, is situated on the *La Plata*, 66 leagues from its mouth. The streets are broad and straight, the edifices and houses are generally built of brick, covered over with plaster. The city is celebrated for the pleasantness and salubrity of its climate.

*Potosi* is situated in the northwest part of the country, on the

skirt of a mountain which rises to the height of 16,250 feet; and the city itself has an elevation of nearly 11,000 feet above the ocean. It is famous for its silver mines, the richest in South America. The population once amounted to 160,000, but it is now much reduced.

*Monte Video* is an important place, having the best harbour on the La Plata. *Assumption* is a noted place, more than 1,000 miles higher up the La Plata. *La Paz* has a large trade in Paraguay tea; *Salta* in mules and grain.

*History.* This country, called *La Plata*, or *Buenos Ayres*, was formerly a viceroyalty of Spain; but in 1816, the inhabitants made a declaration of independence, and assumed the name of the *United Provinces of South America*.

## CHILI.

*Divisions.* Chili is divided into two intendancies, St. Jago and Conception, which are subdivided into 13 provinces.

*Face of the country, &c.* The Andes extend throughout along the eastern side, presenting many very elevated summits, 14 of which are volcanoes. The general aspect of Chili is that of a plain rising gradually from the ocean to the Andes. The soil is generally fertile, and is watered by numerous small rivers, which have rapid currents.

*Climate.* The climate is remarkably salubrious, and the weather serene. In the northern provinces it rarely rains, in some parts never, but dews are abundant: in the south, rains are very frequent. Snow is never seen on the coast.

*Productions.* Chili is rich in mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, and iron. It produces an abundance of grain, sugar, cotton, wine, oil, and fruits, and has luxuriant pastures, which feed numerous herds of cattle.

*Chief towns.* St. Jago, the capital, is situated on an extensive and beautiful plain, about 90 miles from Valparaiso, its nearest port. The houses are neatly built of unburnt brick, and are of only one story, as is the fact with regard to all the towns in Chili. Population 40,000.

Conception, the second city in rank, is situated near a beautiful bay, which affords a commodious harbour. Population 15,000.

Valparaiso is the port of St. Jago, and the most frequented in Chili. It has a capacious harbour, but an inconvenient situation, at the foot of a mountain. Population 7,000.

Valdivia has a very safe and capacious harbour, and contains about 13,000 inhabitants.

The other most important towns are Chillan, Coquimbo, Copiapo, St. Fernando, and Petorca.

*Indians.* The Araucanians, a celebrated tribe of independent Indians, possess a large tract of country, in the southern part of Chili.

*Islands.* The principal islands are the Archipelago of Chiloe and Juan Fernandez. Alexander Selkirk, a Scotch sailor, lived on the desert island of Juan Fernandez 4 years. This circumstance gave rise to the celebrated romance of *Robinson Crusoe*.

## PATAGONIA.

*Patagonia* is a large country, comprising the southern part of South America, and is but little known. The climate is cold. The country in the northeast consists of immense plains; in the west it is mountainous.

It is inhabited by native tribes, who are represented as very ferocious, and some of them of great stature.

The island of *Terra del Fuego* is separated from the southern extremity of South America by the straits of Magellan. The aspect of the country is dreary, abounding in mountains, which are covered with perpetual snow.

## EUROPE.

*Divisions by countries.* Europe includes the following countries; *Lapland, Norway, Sweden, and Russia*, in the north; *Great Britain, France, Netherlands, Denmark, Prussia, Poland, Germany, Switzerland, and Austria*, with *Hungary*, in the middle; *Portugal, Spain, Italy, and Turkey*, in the south.

*Political divisions and government.* Europe contains 3 sovereigns styled empires, 14 kingdoms, 3 republics, and 38 small states, styled grand duchies, duchies, principalities, &c. They are here arranged according to the number of inhabitants.

## EMPIRES.

1. Russia, 2. Austria, 3. Turkey.

## KINGDOMS.

1. France, 2. Great Britain, 3. Spain, 4. Prussia, 5. Naples, 6. Netherlands, 7. Sardinia, 8. Sweden, 9. Bavaria, 10. Portugal, 11. Denmark, 12. Wurtemberg, 13. Hanover, 14. Saxony.

## REPUBLICS.

1. Switzerland, 2. Ionian Islands, 3. St. Marino.

*Limited monarchy* is the prevailing government in Europe. The 4 most important of the European states are *Russia, Great Britain, France, and Austria*.

*Religion.* Christianity is the religion of all Europe, except Turkey. The Greek Church is the religion of Russia and of the Christian inhabitants of Turkey. The Protestant religion prevails in the north of Europe, and the Roman Catholic in the south. The Turks are Mahometans. Jews are found in almost all parts, but chiefly in Poland.

## LAPLAND.

*Character.* Europe greatly excels the other parts of the globe in civilization, literature, and science. The countries most distinguished in these respects, are *Great Britain, France, and Germany.*

*Climate* Europe is situated almost wholly in the temperate zone, and enjoys a favourable climate.

*Seas.* The principal seas are the *Mediterranean, Archipelago, Marmora, Black, Azof, North, Baltic, and White.* The *Mediterranean* is 2,000 miles long, and is the largest and most celebrated sea in the world. The eastern part of it is styled the *Levant.*

*Bays and Gulfs.* These are the bay of *Biscay*, the gulfs of *Venice, Bothnia, Finland, and Riga.*

*Lakes.* Some of the principal lakes are *Ladoga, Onega, Wenner, Wetter, Constance, and Geneva.*

*Rivers.* The 5 largest rivers are the *Wolga, Danube, Dnieper, Don, and Rhine.*

The *Wolga*, the largest river, is about 2,500 miles long. It has its whole course in Russia, and flows into the Caspian sea by several mouths. It is connected with the Neva by a canal, and thus forms a communication between the Caspian and Baltic seas; and also with the Dwina, forming communication with the Frozen ocean.

The *Dnieper* and *Don* are also rivers of Russia. The *Dnieper* flows into the black sea, and the *Don* into the sea of *Azof.*

The *Danube*, the second river in size, is about 1,800 miles long. It rises in Baden, and flows through Austria, Hungary, and Turkey and runs into the Black sea.

The *Rhine* rises in the mountains of Switzerland, separates France from Germany, and flows into the North sea in the Netherlands. It is navigable from the falls at Schaffhausen in Switzerland. These falls, though far from being the highest, are the most celebrated cataract in Europe.

*Islands.* The largest islands are *Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, and Candia*, in the Mediterranean; *Great Britain, Ireland, and Iceland*, in the Atlantic; *Spitzbergen* and *Nova Zembla*, in the Arctic ocean.

*Mountains.* The 6 principal ranges of mountains are the *Alps*, which separate Switzerland and Germany from Italy; the *Pyrenees* between France and Spain; the *Apennines*, which extend through Italy; the *Carpathian* mountains on the north and east of Hungary; the *Dosrefield* mountains between Norway and Sweden; and the *Ural* mountains in Russia, between Europe and Asia.

*Mont Blanc*, a summit of the Alps, in Savoy, on the borders of Switzerland, is the highest mountain in Europe.

*Volcanoes.* The 3 most celebrated volcanoes are *Etna* in Sicily, *Vesuvius* in Naples, and *Hecla* in Iceland.

## LAPLAND.

*Divisions* Lapland, the most northerly country in Europe, is divided into three parts *North Lapland*, belonging to Norway; *South Lapland*, belonging to Sweden; and *East Lapland*, belonging to Russia.

**Description.** The country is generally rough and mountainous; the soil mostly barren, and the climate intensely cold. There are no towns larger than a small village, and the country is very thinly inhabited.

**Inhabitants.** The Laplanders are only about 4 feet high, and of swarthy complexion. They are illiterate, enjoy few of the comforts of life, yet are remarkably attached to their country. They are clothed chiefly with skins and fur.

Their principal wealth consists in the *rein-deer*, which supplies them with food and clothing. In winter they perform journeys with sledges drawn by rein-deer, at the rate of 10 miles an hour.

## NORWAY.

<i>Dioceses.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Dioceses.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Aggerhuus Christiansand	CHRISTIANIA Christiansand	Bergen Drontheim	Bergen Drontheim

*Norrland* and *Finmark*, or *Norwegian Lapland*, comprise the northern part of Norway, and are cold, dreary, and very thinly inhabited.

**Rivers.** The rivers are numerous, but partake frequently of the nature of torrents, and have numerous cataracts. The largest rivers are the *Glomme*, *Louven*, and *Nyd*.

**Face of the country.** Norway is, next to Switzerland, the most mountainous country in Europe, and abounds in sublime and picturesque scenery.

**Mountains.** The *Dofrafield mountains* are a long range, extending between Norway and Sweden. Some of the summits are real glaciers, covered with perpetual snow and ice.

**Climate.** The summers are short and hot; the winters long, and excessively cold.

**Soil.** A great proportion of the soil is barren, particularly in the northern parts. In the south, it is better; though but little of it is well adapted to raising grain, but it affords good pasture.

**Productions.** The wealth of Norway consists chiefly in its *timber* and *cattle*, its *fisheries*, and its mines of *iron*, *copper*, and *silver*.

**Curiosity.** The *Maelstrom* is a dreadful vortex or whirlpool, on the coast of Norway, near the island of Moskoe. It is so violent as to draw in and overwhelm ships, also whales and other animals, that come near it.

*Population of the chief towns.*

Bergen	18,000	Drontheim	9,000	Christiansand	5,000
Christiania	11,000	Kongsberg	9,000	Fredericksball	4,000

*Christiania* is the seat of government, and contains a university. It has an excellent harbour, with a flourishing commerce.

*Bergen* and *Drontheim* have considerable trade. The latter is remarkable for its picturesque views.

*Kongberg* is famous for its mines of silver, and *Roraas* for those of copper.

*Education* is in a backward state. The Norwegian language is a dialect of the Gothic.

*Inhabitants.* The Norwegians are accustomed to a plain style of living, and have few luxuries. In the remote parts, they are accustomed, in seasons of scarcity, to mix the inside of the bark of trees with oat meal for their bread.

*History.* Norway was once an independent kingdom, but was annexed to Denmark in 1397. In 1814, it was ceded to Sweden.

## SWEDEN.

*Divisions.* Sweden comprises three general divisions, which are subdivided into provinces.

	<i>Chief towns.</i>		<i>Chief towns.</i>
Norrland	Gefle	Gothland	{ Gottenburg
Sweden Proper	STOCKHOLM		Carlskrona

*Face of the country.* Sweden is inclosed by mountains on the west and north, but is generally a very level country.

*Lakes.* The most striking feature in the appearance of the country, consists in the number and extent of its lakes. Some of the largest ones are lakes *Wenner*, *Wetter*, and *Malar*.

*Rivers.* The rivers are numerous, but mostly small. Some of the principal are the *Gotha*, *Dahl*, and *Motala*. On the Gotha are the celebrated falls of *Trollheta*, a little below the place where the river issues from lake Wenner. They consist of four principal cataracts, the whole descent being about 100 feet.

*Climate.* The winters are long, dry, and cold; the summers short and hot. The transition from one to the other, is so sudden that spring and autumn are scarcely known.

*Soil.* Sweden is one of the least populous and least fertile countries in Europe. The greatest part of the country is a forest, and incapable of cultivation. The southern parts are the most fertile and populous.

*Productions.* A great part of the wealth of Sweden is derived from its mines of iron and copper, and its forests. The principal exports are iron, copper, alum, timber, and tar. The Swedish iron is esteemed the best in Europe. The most celebrated iron mine is that of *Dannemora*, 60 miles NNW. of Stockholm.

*Islands.* The Swedish islands in the Baltic are *Oeland*, *Gothland*, and *Faro*.

### *Population of the chief towns.*

Stockholm	73,000	Nordkioping	9,300	Calmar	4,500
Gottenburg	22,000	Malmo	6,700	Upsal	4,500
Carlskrona	12,000	Gefle	6,600	Fahlun	4,200

*Stockholm*, the capital, is built on several islands, at the junction

of lake Malar with the Baltic. The ground on which it is situated, is uneven, and the views of the city are uncommonly picturesque. The royal palace is one of the finest in Europe.

*Gottenburg*, on the Cattegat, in the southwest part of Sweden, has an extensive trade, particularly in iron.

*Carlskrona* is noted for being the chief station of the Swedish navy; *Upsal* for its university; and *Fahlun* for its copper mines. *Nordkioping*, *Malmö*, *Gefle*, and *Calmar*, are commercial towns.

*Education.* Much attention is paid to education, and the Swedes have cultivated the sciences with great success. There are two universities, those of *Upsal* and *Lund*. The former is one of the most distinguished in Europe.

*Religion.* The Swedes are almost all *Lutherans*. There is one archbishop, that of *Upsal*, and 11 bishops.

*Inhabitants.* The Swedes, on account of their vivacity and address, have been styled the French of the north. They have generally a fair complexion, a ruddy countenance, and light flaxen hair. They are honest and hospitable, accustomed to a plain diet and few indulgences.

*History.* The Swedes embraced *Christianity* in the 11th century, and the *Reformation* in the 16th. In 1808, Sweden lost *Finland*, which was ceded to Russia; and in 1814, acquired *Norway*.

## DENMARK.

Denmark is composed chiefly of a peninsula, and several islands in the Baltic. The following are the principal divisions.

	<i>Chief towns.</i>		<i>Chief towns.</i>
Zealand	COPENHAGEN	Sleswick	Sleswick
Funen	Odensee	Holstein	Kiel
Jutland	Aalborg	Lauenburg	Lauenburg

*Islands.* The principal islands in the Baltic belonging to Denmark, are *Zealand*, *Funen*, *Laaland*, *Falster*, and *Langeland*.—*Ice land* and the *Faroe Islands* also belong to Denmark.

*Face of the country.* The continental part is very level. It is watered by no large rivers, but has numerous small lakes.

*Climate.* The climate is healthy, and uniformly temperate; though the atmosphere, during the greater part of the year, is thick and cloudy.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is generally sandy, but a large proportion is fertile, and produces *oats*, *barley*, *beans*, *pease*, *potatoes*, and *madder*, and much of it is excellent for grazing.

*Commerce.* Denmark is remarkably well situated for trade, and its commerce is very considerable. The exports consist of *grain*, *horses*, *cattle*, *beef*, *pork*, *butter*, and *cheese*.

*Canal.* The *Canal of Kiel* is 22 miles long. It extends from the Baltic to the *Eyder*, and thus forms a communication between the Baltic and North sea. It is about 100 feet wide at the surface, 54 at the bottom, and 10 deep.

## ICELAND

*Population of the chief towns.*

Copenhagen	100,000	Kiel	7,000	Elsinore	7,000
Altona	23,000	Flensburg	7,000	Aarhuus	6,000
Rendsburg	8,000	Odensee	7,000	Sleswick	6,000

*Copenhagen*, the metropolis of the Danish monarchy, is situated on the east coast of the island of Zealand, and presents a magnificent view when approached from the sea. It is one of the best built cities in the north of Europe, and is not only the residence of the court, but is the seat of all the great public establishments of the kingdom. It has a good harbour, and an extensive commerce.

*Altona*, situated in Holstein on the Elbe, 2 miles west of Hamburg, has considerable commerce and manufactures.

*Elsinore*, 20 miles N. of Copenhagen, is a well known seaport, at which all foreign ships that trade to the Baltic, pay toll.

*Education*. Considerable attention is paid to education. There are 2 universities, one at *Copenhagen*, and the other at *Kiel*. The former is on a large scale, having ample funds, and one of the best botanic gardens in Europe.

*Inhabitants*. The Danes have a florid complexion, and hair of a flaxen or reddish colour. They are much addicted to excess. The peasantry are poor, and held in a state of bondage.

## ICELAND.

Iceland is a large island, about 280 miles in length, belonging to Denmark. It lies partly in the frigid zone, and the climate is extremely severe.

The surface is in the highest degree rugged and mountainous. A range of mountains extends from east to west, with 10 or 12 summits covered with perpetual snow and ice. *Snaefel* is nearly 7,000 feet high; *Hecla*, the most celebrated volcano, about 5,000 feet.

The soil is mostly barren, and produces no grain, and but few of the necessities of life. No woods are seen, except a few birch trees, seldom more than 6 feet high. There are tolerable pastures, and some potatoes are raised. The island is thinly inhabited, and has no considerable towns. *Reikiavik*, the capital, contains only about 500 inhabitants.

The inhabitants are Lutherans, of simple manners, moral and religious. They enjoy few of the comforts of life, and subsist almost wholly on animal food, chiefly fish.

*Curiosities*. No part of Europe more abounds in natural wonders than Iceland. *Mount Hecla* is one of the most celebrated volcanoes on the globe, and has had numerous and dreadful eruptions. Matter is said to have been thrown to the distance of 150 miles.

The *Geysers*, or *hot springs* of Iceland, are reckoned among the greatest wonders of the world. They throw into the air jets of boiling water, sometimes to the height of 200 feet, accompanied with a noise like that of a cannon, and a trembling of the adjacent ground. Stones of considerable size are also thrown up much higher than the water.

*Sulphur mountain* exhibits the phenomenon of a number of natural cauldrons of black boiling mud, which are in constant action, emitting a loud noise, and sending forth immense columns of vapour.

## RUSSIA.

*Extent.* Russia includes most of the north of Europe, and all the north of Asia, and is the most extensive empire on the globe.

*Divisions.* Russia is divided into 54 governments, 47 of which are included chiefly in Europe. The Asiatic part is far the most extensive, but the European portion is much the most populous.

## RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

*In the North and North-West.*

<i>Governments.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>	<i>Governments.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>
Archangel	Archangel	Petersburg	ST. PETERSBURG
Vologda	Vologda	Estonia	Revel
Olonetz	Petrozavodsk	Livonia	Riga
Finland	Helsingfors	Courland	Mittau
Novgorod	Novgorod	Wilna	Wilna
Pskov	Pskov		

*In the centre.*

Moscow	Moscow	Voronez	Voronez
Vladimir	Vladimir	Kursk	Kursk
Jaroslav	Jaroslav	Orel	Orel
Kostroma	Kostroma	Tula	Tula
Niznei-Novgorod	Nisnei-Novgorod	Kaluga	Kaluga
Riazan	Riazan	Smolensk	Smolensk
Tambov	Tambov	Tver	Tver

*In the West.**In the East.*

Vitebsk	Vitebsk	Saratov	Saratov
Mohilev	Mohilev	Penza	Penza
Minsk	Minsk	Simbirsk	Simbirsk
Grodno	Grodno	Kazan	Kazan
Bialystock	Bialystock	Viatka	Viatka
Volhynia	Zyтомiers	Perm	Perm

*In the South.*

Podolia	Kaminiec	Slobodsk-Ukraine	Charkov
Bessarabia &c.	Bender	Ekaterinoslav	Ekaterinoslav
Kiev	Kiev	Cherson	Cherson
Tchernigov	Tchernigov	Taurida	Simpheropol
Poltava	Poltava	Don Cosacs	Tcherkask
g *			

*Rivers.* Russia is watered by some of the largest rivers of Europe. The principal ones are the *Volga*, *Dnieper*, *Dniester*, *Don*, *Onega*, *Dvina*, *Petchora*, *Neva*, and *Niemen*.

*Lakes.* The largest lakes are *Ladoga*, *Onega*, *Tchudskoe*, and *Ilmen*.

*Face of the country.* Russia is, in general, a very level country, and has plains of vast extent.

*Mountains.* The only large mountains, are those of *Crimea* in the south, and the *Uralian mountains*, which form the boundary between Europe and Asia, and are about 1,400 miles in length.

*Soil.* The soil in the southern provinces is generally very fertile, but in advancing to the north, it becomes less so.

*Productions.* *Rye*, *barley*, and *oats*, are the principal kinds of grain cultivated in the northern provinces; *wheat* in the southern. Agriculture is in a backward state. Russia has valuable mines of *silver*, *copper*, and especially *iron*.

*Climate.* The climate in this vast empire is various; in the southern parts it is temperate and agreeable; in the northern, extremely severe.

*Inland navigation.* Russia has great facilities for inland navigation, by means of rivers and canals. An inland navigation is opened from the Baltic to the Black and Caspian seas; and also from the Black and Caspian seas to the Frozen ocean.

*Commerce.* Russia has an extensive commerce, which is carried on through the *Baltic*, *Black*, *Caspian*, and *White seas*.

#### *Population of the chief cities.*

St. PETERSBURG	285,000	Wilna	25,000
Moscow	250,000	Kiev	20,000
Cronstadt	40,000	Tver	20,000
Odessa	40,000	Jaroslav	19,000
Riga	36,000	Kaluga	17,000
Tula	30,000	Cherson	15,000

*St. Petersburg*, the metropolis of the Russian empire, is situated on the *Neva*, near its entrance into the gulf of Finland. It was founded, in 1703, by Peter the Great, and it has now become a very large commercial city. In the width and regularity of its streets, and the general magnificence of its buildings, it surpasses every other city in Europe.

*Moscow*, the ancient capital, is situated on the *Moskwa*, and is 24 miles in circumference. The part of the city called the *Kremlin*, contains an assemblage of magnificent public edifices. One of the towers formerly had the largest bell in the world. The weight of it was upwards of 200 tons. The city exhibits a singular contrast of splendid edifices, and miserable hovels.

*Moscow* was set on fire, in 1812, by the direction of the Russian government, in order to prevent the French from deriving any important advantage from possessing it. This is the most extraordinary transaction of the kind recorded in history. Nearly three fourths of the city were burnt, but it has since been rebuilt.

*Cronstadt*, situated on an island, 20 miles west of St. Petersburg, is the principal station for the Russian navy.

*Odessa*, on the Black sea, is a new and flourishing city, and has an extensive commerce, particularly in wheat.

*Riga*, situated near the mouth of the Dwina, is next to St. Petersburg and Odessa in commerce.

*Archangel*, a commercial port on the White sea, is remarkable for being the most northerly considerable town in Europe.

*Tula* is famous for its hardware; *Kiev* for having anciently been the capital of the Russian monarchy; *Wilna* is a place of note in Russian Poland; and *Abo* in Finland.

*Smolensk* is famous for its siege and bombardment by the French; and *Borodino*, a village between Smolensk and Moscow, for a tremendous battle between the French and Russians.

*Religion.* The established religion is the *Greek Church*, and about three fourths of the inhabitants are of this religion. The rest are *Catholics*, *Lutherans*, *Mahometans*, *Jews*, and *Pagans*; all religions are tolerated.

*Universities.* There are 8 universities, at *St. Petersburg*, *Moscow*, *Dorpat*, *Abo*, *Wilna*, *Charkov*, *Kiev*, and *Kazan*.

*Education.* Russia has some learned men, but literature is in a backward state.—Education has been heretofore almost entirely neglected; but an increasing attention is now paid to it.

*Bible Societies* are now extensively instituted throughout Russia, for the benevolent purpose of distributing the Scriptures, in the various languages of the inhabitants.

*Inhabitants.* The Russians are one of the most illiterate nations in Europe. The great mass of the people are in a state of miserable servitude, and are bought and sold with the land which they cultivate.

*History.* At the beginning of the 18th century, Russia was generally in a state of barbarism. Since that time it has advanced much in civilization, and increased greatly in territory and power. It has had 3 great sovereigns, *Peter the Great*, *Catharine II.*, and *Alexander*, the present emperor.

---

## PRUSSIA.

*Divisions.* The Prussian dominions consist chiefly of two parts, entirely separated from each other, one lying in the east, the other in the west of Germany. The provinces of East and West Prussia and Posen, comprise Prussia Proper and a part of Poland. All the other provinces are included within the limits of the late German empire.

The whole kingdom is divided into 10 provinces, and subdivided into 28 governments. The eastern part forms the main body of the kingdom, and comprises the first seven provinces in the following table. The towns in the table are all capitals of governments of the same name.

<i>Provences.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Provences.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
East Prussia	Konigsberg Gumbinnen	Posen	Posen Bromberg
West Prussia	Dantzig	Saxony	Magdeburg Merseburg
Brandenburg	Marienwerder BERLIN Potsdam Frankfort	Westphalia	Erfurt Munster Mindern
Pomerania	Stettin Stralsund Cosslin Breslau	Juliers-Cleves-Berg	Arensberg Cologne Dusseldorf Cleves
Silesia	Liegnitz Reichenbach Oppeln	Lower Rhine	Aix la Chapelle Coblenz Treves

*Rivers.* Prussia is a favoured country with regard to navigable rivers. Some of these are the *Elbe*, *Oder*, *Vistula*, *Memel*, *Pregel*, *Spree*, *Havel*, *Rhine*, and *Moselle*.

*Lakes.* Small lakes are numerous; *Spieling-See* and *Maur-See* are among the largest. *Curish Haff*, *Friish Haff*, and *Grass Haff*, are inland sheets of water, or gulfs.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Rugen* and *Usedom*.

*Face of the country.* Prussia is mostly a very level country, abounding in lakes and streams, and has many marshy tracts. Silesia is agreeably diversified, and has considerable mountains, called the *Sudetic Mountains*.

*Soil.* The soil in some parts is good, but in general by no means fertile, being often sandy and covered with heath.

*Productions.* Prussia produces *grain*, *flax*, *hemp*, &c.; and abounds in *cattle*.

*Minerals.* The most distinguished mineral production is *amber*, found on the shores of the Baltic.

*Climate.* The climate is cold and piercing in the winter, warm and pleasant in the summer; but the autumn is generally wet.

#### *Population of the chief towns.*

Berlin	188,000	Aix la Chapelle	32,000	Halle	20,000
Breslau	76,000	Potsdam	23,000	Munster	17,000
Konigsberg	59,000	Stettin	22,000	Erfurt	17,000
Dantzig	49,000	Elberfeld	22,000	Elbing	17,000
Cologne	49,000	Dusseldorf	20,000	Stralsund	16,000
Magdeburg	35,000	Posen	20,000	Coblenz	15,000

*Berlin*, the capital of the Prussian dominions, is situated on the *Spree*. It is the second city in Germany in population, and one of most beautiful in Europe. The streets are generally broad and straight, and the houses large, built of white free stone, or brick covered with stucco. The city contains many magnificent edifices,

and numerous literary institutions, and is the seat of luxury and a splendid court. The country around is level and sandy.

*Breslau*, the capital of Silesia, situated on the Oder, carries on a great trade, and is celebrated for its fairs.

*Dantzig*, situated on the Vistula, 5 miles from its mouth, is an opulent commercial city, distinguished for its exports of grain.

*Königsberg*, on the Preigel, was formerly the capital of Prussia. It is a large and handsome city, well situated for commerce.

*Cologne*, an old and rather decayed town, on the Rhine, is noted for commerce, and has long held a conspicuous rank in Catholic Germany.

The chief commercial ports are *Königsberg*, *Dantzig*, *Stettin*, *Stralsund*, *Elbing*, and *Mengel*.

*Magdeburg*, on the Elbe, is noted for its commerce, and the strength of its fortifications; *Aix la Chapelle* for its warm baths; *Potsdam* for its splendid edifices; *Halle* for its university and salt works; *Thorn* as the birthplace of Copernicus; *Eisleben* of Luther.

*Eylau* and *Friedland*, small towns, are famous for great battles between the French, Russians, and Prussians. *Posen* is the chief town of Prussian Poland. *Gnesna* was the seat of an archbishop who was primate of all Poland.

*Religion*. Nearly two thirds of the inhabitants are *Protestants*, and one third *Catholics*.

*Universities*, &c. The universities of the Prussian states are those of *Königsberg*, *Breslau*, *Berlin*, *Halle*, *Bonn*, and *Greifswalde*. In some parts, particularly in the provinces of Brandenburg and Saxony, much attention is paid to education.

*Language*. The prevailing language is the *German*.

*History*. Prussia was first erected into a kingdom in 1701. It has since gained various additions to its territory, and now ranks among the most powerful states of Europe.

## POLAND.

Poland was formerly one of the largest kingdoms in Europe, containing about 15 millions of inhabitants, but since 1772, it has been divided between *Russia*, *Austria*, and *Prussia*.

Russia has acquired nearly one half of the population, Austria one quarter, and Prussia one eighth. The remainder of the country, comprising less than 3 millions of inhabitants, is formed into a kingdom, and is governed by a viceroy appointed by the emperor of Russia.

*Rivers*. The principal rivers are the *Vistula*, *Niemen*, *Dwina*, *Dnieper*, and *Dniester*.

The *Vistula*, the great river of Poland, rises at the foot of the Carpathian mountains, passes by Cracow, Warsaw, and Thorn, and flows into the Baltic, at Dantzig. It is navigable throughout most of its course.

*Face of the country.* Poland is generally a very level country, in some parts marshy.

*Soil and produce.* A large part of the soil is very fertile, but badly cultivated. The most important production is *grain*, of which large quantities are exported.

*Salt mines.* At Wieliczka, in Austrian Poland, 7 miles SE. of Cracow, are the most celebrated salt mines in the world. The principal mine is 8,000 feet long, 2,000 broad, and 800 deep. Many of the persons employed here, were born in the mines, and never go out.

*Inhabitants.* The Poles were originally a tribe of Slavonians, and are one of the most illiterate nations in Europe. They are mostly Catholics. The peasantry are in a state of miserable servitude.

*Jews.* There are more Jews in the Polish territories than in all the rest of Europe. Almost all the trade of the country is in their hands.

*Towns.* Warsaw, the capital, and the only large town in the kingdom of Poland, is favorably situated on the Vistula. It contains a university, and has an extensive inland trade. It exhibits a singular contrast of splendid mansions and miserable hovels.

Pultusk, a small town, is famous for a great battle between the French and Russians; and Rakow for having once been the chief settlement of the Polish Unitarians.

Cracow, on the Vistula, in the southwest part of Poland, is a free city. It is very ancient, and looks like a great capital in ruins. Population 26,000.

Some of the other principal Polish towns are Danzig and Posen, belonging to Prussia; Lemberg and Brody, to Austria; and Wilna to Russia.

## BRITISH DOMINIONS.



*St. Paul's Church.*

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland possesses *Gibraltar*, and the islands of *Malta* and *Heliogoland*, in Europe, and has extensive dominions in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*.

Great Britain is divided into England, Wales, and Scotland.

### ENGLAND AND WALES.

England contains 40 counties; Wales 12.

#### *Six northern counties.*

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Northumberland	Newcastle	Yorkshire	York
Cumberland	Carlisle	Westmoreland	Appleby
Durham	Durham	Lancashire	Lancaster

#### *Four bordering on Wales.*

Cheshire	Chester	Herefordshire	Hereford
Shropshire	Shrewsbury	Monmouthshire	Monmouth

## ENGLAND.

*Twelve Midland.*

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Nottinghamshire	Nottingham	Warwickshire	Warwick
Derbyshire	Derby	Worcestershire	Worcester
Staffordshire	Stafford	Gloucestershire	Gloucester
Leicestershire	Leicester	Oxfordshire	Oxford
Rutlandshire	Okeham	Buckinghamshire	Aylesbury
Northamptonshire	{ Northampton	Bedfordshire	Bedford

*Eight Eastern.*

Lincolnshire	Lincoln	Suffolk	Ipswich
Huntingdonshire	Huntingdon	Essex	Chelmsford
Cambridgeshire	Cambridge	Hertfordshire	Hertford
Norfolk	Norwich	Middlesex	LONDON

*Three South-Eastern.*

Surry	Guildford	Sussex	Chichester
Kent	Canterbury		

*Four Southern.*

Berkshire	Reading	Hampshire	Winchester
Wiltshire	Salisbury	Dorsetshire	Dorchester

*Three South-Western.*

Somersetshire	Bath	Cornwall	Launceston
Devonshire	Exeter		

*Six in North Wales.*

Flintshire	Flint	Anglesea	Beaumaris
Denbighshire	Denbigh	Merionethshire	Dolgelly
Caernarvonshire	Caernarvon	Montgomeryshire	Montgomery.

*Six in South Wales.*

Radnorshire	Radnor	Caermarthenshire	Caermarthen
Cardiganshire	Cardigan	Brecknockshire	Brecon
Pembrokeshire	Pembroke	Glamorganshire	Caerdfiff

*Rivers.* The 3 principal rivers are the *Thames*, *Severn*, and *Trent*. Some of the smaller ones are the *Medway*, *Ouse*, *Tyne*, *Tees*, *Mersey*, *Dee*, *Avon*, and *Derwent*.

*Islands.* The principal islands are the *Isle of Wight*, *Isle of Man*, *Guernsey*, *Jersey*, *Anglesea*, and the *Scilly isles*.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is beautifully diversified with hills and verdant plains. Wales is mountainous, and the northern counties of England somewhat so. *Snowdon*, in Wales, is the most elevated mountain.

*Climate.* The climate is healthy, though moist, and liable to frequent and sudden changes. The extremes of heat and cold are much less than in most other countries, in the same parallel of latitude.

*Soil.* The soil is various, but a great proportion of it is good, and it is under excellent cultivation

*Productions.* The 4 principal productions of agriculture, are grain, wool, horned cattle, and horses.

*Minerals.* The mineral productions are very valuable, particularly coal, copper, tin, iron, and lead.

*Mineral waters.* The most celebrated mineral waters are those of Bath, Cheltenham, Bristol, Tunbridge, Buxton, Scarborough, Epsom, and Harrogate. These are famous watering places.

*Curiosities.* The Peak of Derbyshire is famous for its Seven Wonders, which consist of singular caverns and subterraneous curiosities.

*Stonehenge* is a remarkable ancient monument, situated in the middle of Salisbury Plain. It consists of a great collection of stones of immense size, which seem to have once formed an entire building.

*Canals.* The inland navigation of England is rendered very complete by means of navigable rivers and canals. The canals are numerous, and have been executed at great expense. The two longest are each 130 miles in length.

*Population of the principal towns.*

London	1,225,000	Norwich	50,000	Leicester	23,000
Manchester	134,000	Portsmouth	46,000	Deptford	20,000
Liverpool	119,000	Sheffield	36,000	Exeter	19,000
Birmingham	107,000	Newcastle	36,000	York	18,000
Bristol	88,000	Nottingham	34,000	Yarmouth	18,000
Leeds	84,000	Bath	31,000	Coventry	18,000
Plymouth	61,000	Hull	27,000	Wigan	18,000

*London*, the metropolis of England, is the most populous city in Europe; and with respect to commerce, wealth, arts, literature, and charitable institutions, it surpasses all other cities on the globe. It is situated on the Thames, 60 miles above its mouth, and including the suburbs, is 7 miles long, and 5 broad. The streets are wider than those of most other European cities. The houses are built almost wholly of brick of a pale colour, and disposed with great uniformity.

Some of the most interesting public buildings, are the royal palaces, Westminster Abbey, and particularly St. Paul's Cathedral, which is esteemed the chief ornament of the city, and next to St. Peter's at Rome, the finest church in the world. It is 510 feet in length, 282 in breadth, and 340 in height, to the top of the cross.

*Liverpool*, on the Mersey, is next to London in commerce, and has a great trade with the United States, the West Indies, and Ireland.

*Bristol*, on the Avon, and *Hull*, on the Humber, rank next to Liverpool in commerce.

*Portsmouth* and *Plymouth*, in the south of England, on the English channel, are famous for their harbours, and for being the principal stations of the navy.

*Newcastle*, on the Tyne, and *Sunderland*, on the Wear, are famous for trade in coals.

The other principal ports are *Whitby*, *Whitehaven*, *Yarmouth*, and *Falmouth*.

*Manchester* is the grand centre of the cotton manufactures.

*Birmingham* is the most noted seat of hardware manufactures in the world.

*Leeds, Wakefield, Huddersfield, Norwich, and Exeter*, are famous for woollens; *Sheffield* for cutlery; *Kidderminster* for carpets; *Nottingham* and *Leicester* for stockings; *Coventry* for ribands; *Gloucester* for pins; *Worcester* for porcelain; *Newcastle under Line* for potteries.

*Bath* is the most elegant city in England, and is famous for its mineral waters. It is a place of great resort for gay and fashionable people as well as invalids.

*York* is noted for its minster, or cathedral; *Canterbury* for being the first archbishopric; *Oxford* and *Cambridge* for their universities, and the latter particularly for its magnificent edifices; *Greenwich* for its hospital and observatory; *Woolwich, Deptford, and Charlham*, for their dockyards and arsenals; *Dover* for packets to France; *Harwich* for packets to Holland; *Colchester* for oysters; *Maidstone* for hops; *Newmarket* for horse races; *Windsor* and *Warwick* for their castles.

*Brighton, Margate, Ramsgate, Weymouth, and Swansea*, are noted as fashionable places for sea bathing.

*Commerce.* The English are the most commercial nation in the world. Their commerce extends to almost every country on the globe; but the trade to the *East and West Indies, North America, the Baltic, and Portugal*, is the most considerable.

*Manufactures.* The manufactures of England are very extensive. The six principal articles are *woollens, cotton, silk, hardware, earthenware, and glass*.

*Navy.* The British navy exceeds that of all the other nations of Europe put together. It consisted, in 1814, of 1,022 vessels of war, of which 250 were ships of the line.

*Nobility.* The nobility of England is composed of five ranks, 1. *dukes*, 2. *marquises*, 3. *earls*, 4. *viscounts*, 5. *barons*.

*Occupations.* The number of families, in 1811, was 2,142,000, of which 770,000 were engaged in agriculture, and 959,000 in trade and manufactures.

*Paupers.* The number of persons, who received relief in and out of work houses, in 1811, was upwards of 1,000,000; about one ninth of the inhabitants.

*Government.* The government is a limited monarchy, the supreme power being vested in a king and parliament. The parliament is composed of 2 houses, *Lords* and *Commons*; the former are hereditary peers, and the latter, representatives chosen by the people.

*Religion.* The established religion is episcopacy, comprising 2 archbishops and 25 bishops, and upwards of 10,000 clergy.

Dissenters from the establishment are very numerous, consisting of *Catholics, Independents, Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, Quakers, Unitarians, and Swedenborgians*; there are also some *Jews*.

*Bible Society.* "The British and Foreign Bible Society" is the most important institution of the kind in the world. It has distributed about 4,000,000 of Bibles and Testaments.

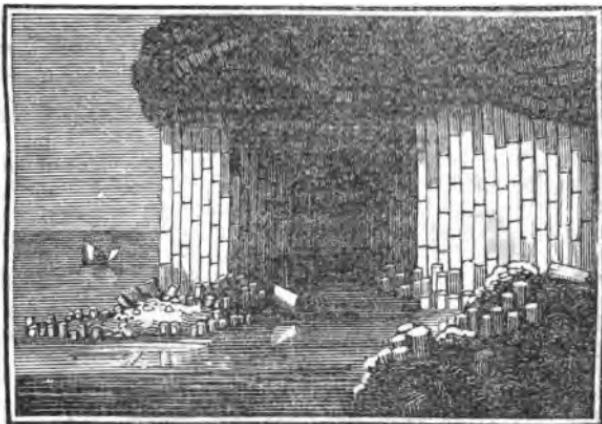
*Universities, &c.* There are two universities, *Oxford* and *Cam-*

*bridge*, the most richly endowed institutions in the world. Both are distinguished for literature and science; Oxford more especially for classical learning, and Cambridge for mathematical. The most celebrated public schools are those of *Eton*, *Westminster*, *Winchester*, *St. Paul's*, *Harrow*, and *Rugby*.

*Education.* Among the higher and middle classes, much attention is paid to education; but till the institution of Sunday and Lancastrian schools, the education of the lower classes was much neglected.

*History.* Julius Cæsar invaded Britain 55 years before the Christian era. The *Saxons* became masters of England in the 5th century; the *Danes* in the 8th; and in the 11th century, *William of Normandy*, styled the *Conqueror*, possessed himself of the country. The English are descended from the ancient *Britons*, with a mixture of the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*. The present royal family are descendants from William the Conqueror.

## SCOTLAND.



*Fingal's Cave.*

Scotland is divided by the *Grampian Mountains* into two parts, *Highlands* and *Lowlands*. The Highlands comprise the north and northwest parts. Scotland contains 33 counties, 16 of which lie chiefly in the Highlands.

### Highland Counties

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Orkney (Isles)	Kirkwall	Nairn	Nairn
Caithness	Wick	Murray	Elgin
Sutherland	Dornock	Banf	Banf

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Ross	Dingwall	Aberdeen	Aberdeen
Cromarty	Cromarty	Kincardine	Bervie
Inverness	Inverness	Angus	Montrose
Argyle	Inverary	Perth	Perth
Bute	Rothsay	Fife	St. Andrews

*Lowland Counties.*

Kinross	Kinross	Ayr	Ayr
Clackmannan	Clackmannan	Wigtown	Wigtown
Stirling	Stirling	Lanark	Glasgow
Dumbarton	Dumbarton	Peebles	Peebles
West Lothian	Linlithgow	Selkirk	Selkirk
Mid Lothian	EDINBURGH	Roxburgh	Jedburgh
East Lothian	Haddington	Dumfries	Dumfries
Berwick	Dunse	Kircudbright	Kircudbright
Renfrew	Renfrew		

*Rivers.* The three largest rivers are the *Forth*, the *Tay*, and the *Clyde*.

*Lakes.* Scotland abounds with fine lakes, called lochs. *Loch Lomond*, the largest, is 30 miles long, and is one of the most beautiful and picturesque pieces of water in Europe. Some of the others are *Loch Tay*, *Loch Awe*, and *Loch Fine*.

*Islands, &c.* The islands are the *Hebrides* or *Western Islands*, *Shetland Island*, and *Orkney Islands*.

*Staffa*, a small island of the Hebrides, is remarkable for its basaltic columns, and for *Fingal's Cave*. This cave is esteemed one of the most splendid works of nature, and is celebrated by travellers who have visited it, in terms of unbounded admiration. The sides are formed of perpendicular ranges of columns.

*Iona*, another small island of the Hebrides, was a celebrated seat of learning and religion, during the middle ages.

*Face of the country and soil.* The northern division consists mostly of an assemblage of barren and dreary mountains, with some fertile valleys. The southern part is agreeably diversified with hills and fertile plains.

*Mountains.* The *Grampian Mountains* are the loftiest chain. *Ben Nevis*, one of the summits, is 4,387 feet high, and is the most elevated mountain in Great Britain.

The *Trosachs* are rugged mountains, bordering on *Loch Katrine*, and are celebrated as the scene of the adventures of the "Lady of the Lake."

*Climate.* The climate in the northern part is very cold; but in the south temperate. The western part is subject to very frequent rains.

*Productions.* The principal natural productions are coal, iron, lead, cattle, sheep, fish, and grain.

*Canals.* The two principal canals are the *Caledonian Canal* and the *Forth and Clyde Canal*, each of which intersects the island.

*Population of the chief towns.*

Glasgow	147,000	Dundee	31,000	Inverness	11,000
Edinburgh	138,000	Greenock	22,000	Falkirk	10,000
Paisley	47,000	Perth	19,000	Kilmarnock	10,000
Aberdeen	45,000	Dunfermline	14,000	Montrose	9,000

*Chief cities.* *Edinburgh*, the metropolis of Scotland, is situated a mile and a half from the Frith of Forth. It is surrounded on all sides, except the north, by lofty hills, and there are in the vicinity many fine walks and interesting views. The houses in the Old Town in some parts rise to the height of 11 stories, and in some instances, on one side, to 14 stories. Those of the New Town are built entirely of freestone, and with great elegance.

This city is not distinguished for trade or manufactures, but is famous as a seat of learning. It is supported chiefly by its courts of justice, of which the jurisdiction extends all over Scotland, and by its celebrated university and other seminaries.

*Glasgow*, situated on the Clyde, is the first city in Scotland, with regard to commerce and manufactures. It is handsomely built, and contains many splendid structures, the principal of which is the cathedral, which is the most magnificent church in Scotland.

The principal ports are *Greenock* and *Port Glasgow*, which are the ports of Glasgow; *Leith*, the port of Edinburgh; also *Aberdeen*, *Dundee*, *Inverness*, and *Montröse*.

*Paisley*, *Perth*, and *Dunfermline* are distinguished for their linen and cotton manufactures; *Falkirk* for its cattle fairs; *Melrose* for its abbey; and *Carron* for its iron works, which are the most extensive in Europe.

*Gretna Green*, a village on the borders of England, is famous for being the place of celebrating marriages of fugitive lovers from England.

*Manufactures.* The 4 principal manufactures are *cotton*, *linen*, *woollen*, and *iron*.

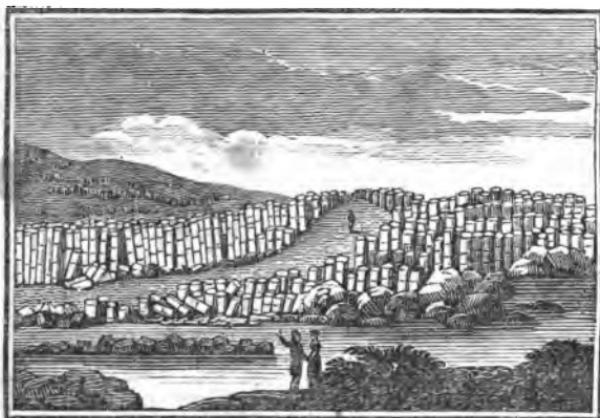
*Religion.* The established religion is *Presbyterianism*, which is the religion of more than 4-5ths of the inhabitants.

*Universities.* There are four universities, those of *Edinburgh*, *Glasgow*, *St. Andrew's*, and *Aberdeen*. The university of Edinburgh is much celebrated as a medical school.

*Education.* Parish schools are common throughout the country, and afford the means of common education to all classes. In general diffusion of knowledge, Scotland excels all other countries in Europe.

*History* Scotland was united with England in 1603

## IRELAND.

*The Giant's Causeway.*

**Divisions.** Ireland is divided into 4 provinces, viz. *Ulster*, *Leinster*, *Connaught*, and *Munster*; which are subdivided into 32 counties.

**Rivers.** The principal river is the *Shannon*. Some of the others are the *Barrow*, *Ban*, *Boyne*, and *Liffey*.—*Lough Neagh* is the largest lake.

**Climate.** The climate is temperate; cooler in summer and warmer in winter, than that of England, but humid, and often foggy.

**Face of the country.** Ireland is a pleasant and fertile island, with a surface agreeably diversified. It is comparatively level, having but few mountains. One of the most striking features is the immense extent of the *bogs*, which disfigure the country.

**Productions.** The productions are *grass*, *potatoes*, *oats*, *flax*, &c. Ireland is famous for its abundance of excellent potatoes, the common food of the inhabitants. Oats are much the most common kind of grain, and are also extensively used for food.

**Exports.** The principal exports are *linen* and *provisions*.

**Manufactures.** The principal manufacture is *linen*.

**Curiosities.** The *Giant's Causeway*, situated on the north coast, is esteemed a great curiosity. It consists of many hundred thousand columns of basaltic rock, of a dark iron gray colour, rising from 200 to 400 feet perpendicularly from the water's edge. The most extraordinary circumstance respecting these columns, is, that they consist of lengths or joints, from 8 inches to 2 feet long, curiously articulated into each other, as a ball in a socket.

The lake of Killarney, in the southwest part of Ireland, is greatly admired for its picturesque beauty and romantic prospects.

*Population of the chief towns.*

Dublin	188,000	Galway	25,000	Newry	15,000
Cork	70,000	Londonderry	18,000	Bandonbridge	14,000
Limerick	66,000	Drogheda	16,000	Carrick	11,000
Belfast	35,000	Dundalk	15,000	Kinsale	10,000
Waterford	26,000	Kilkenny	15,000	Wexford	9,000

*Dublin*, the metropolis of Ireland, is reckoned the second city in the British dominions. It is finely situated near the head of a spacious bay, and the entrance into the harbour is one of the most beautiful in Europe. The public structures are of stone; and the houses mostly of brick, of from 3 to 5 stories. Few cities in proportion to the size, can boast of a greater number of magnificent edifices.

*Cork* is the most commercial city in Ireland, and the grand market of Irish provisions.

*Limerick*, *Belfast*, *Waterford*, and *Galway*, are large commercial towns, and have extensive linen manufactures. *Kildare* is noted for horse races; *Ballinasloe* for cattle fairs.

*Religion.* The established religion of Ireland is the same as that of England; but more than 3-4ths of the inhabitants are *Catholics*. In the establishment there are 4 archbishoprics, viz. *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Cashel*, and *Tuam*; and 18 bishoprics. In the northern counties the *Presbyterians* are numerous.

*University.* The university of *Dublin*, an extensive and well endowed institution, is the only one in Ireland. At *Maynooth* there is a Catholic college, with 9 professors, supported by government.

*Education.* Ireland has produced many men distinguished for learning and talents; but education among the people at large, has heretofore been lamentably neglected. Of late more attention has been paid to it.

*Inhabitants.* The great mass of the people are sunk in ignorance and poverty. Their common food consists of potatoes and milk. They live in miserable cabins, constructed of mud walls. Their fuel is turf, and their fires are in the middle of the floor, with an opening through the roof for the chimney.

*History.* Ireland was conquered by England in the 12th century, but not completely subjected till the 17th. The legislative union took place in 1801.

## NETHERLANDS.

The kingdom of Netherlands consists of 18 provinces. The first 7 in the table are *Dutch*, and constitute the country formerly called *Holland*, or the *Seven United Provinces*. The next 10 are *Belgic*; and Luxemburg is *German*.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
1. Holland	Amsterdam	10. Antwerp	Antwerp
2. Groningen	Groningen	11. East Flanders	Ghent
3. Overysel	Zwol	12. West Flanders	Bruges
4. Guelderland	Arnheim	13. Hainault	Mons
5. Utrecht	Utrecht	14. Liege	Liege
6. Zealand	Middleburg	15. Limburg	Maestricht
7. Friesland	Lewarden	16. Namur	Namur
8. N. Brabant	Bois le Duc.	17. Drenthe	Assen
9. S. Brabant	Brussels	18. Luxemburg	Luxemburg

*Rivers.* The three largest rivers are the *Rhine*, *Scheldt*, and *Meuse*.

*Climate.* The air is damp, foggy, and rather unhealthy near the sea, but more clear and pleasant in the interior.

*Face of the country.* This is the most level country in Europe. Holland resembles a large marsh that has been drained. It lies so low as to be under the level of the sea at high water, and is protected from being overflowed, by high mounds or dikes.

*Soil and productions.* Much of the soil is rich and highly cultivated, and produces *corn*, *flax*, *madder*, and rich *pasture*. *Cattle* are numerous, and *butter* and *cheese* are important articles of produce.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Walcheren*, *South Beveland*, *North Beveland*, and *Texel*.

*Canals.* Canals are numerous, and serve the same purpose as roads in other countries. The common mode of travelling is along a canal in a covered boat drawn by horses. In winter the inhabitants travel on the canals on skates.

*Trade, &c.* The Dutch were, at one time, the most commercial nation in the world; but their commerce declined after the French revolution; it has, however, of late revived again. They are also distinguished for their *agriculture* and *manufactures*.

### *Population of the chief towns.*

Amsterdam	220,000	Bruges	45,000	Tournay	21,000
Brussels	80,000	Hague	43,000	Haerlem	20,000
Antwerp	62,000	Utrecht	35,000	Mechlin	19,000
Ghent	61,000	Leyden	29,000	Dort	18,000
Rotterdam	56,000	Groningen	26,000	Mons	18,000
Liege	45,000	Louvain	25,000	Maestricht	18,000

*Amsterdam*, the capital of North Holland, and the largest, richest, and most populous city of the Netherlands, is situated on an arm

of the Zuyder Zee. It ranked, before the French revolution, as the second city in Europe in point of commerce. The houses are neatly built of brick or stone, and the foundation of the whole is laid on piles of timber. The city contains many magnificent edifices, of which the stadhause is the most distinguished, and is esteemed as one of the finest structures in the world. It is built on upwards of 13,000 piles.

*Brussels*, the capital of the southern provinces, and *The Hague*, the capital of South Holland, are the two residences of the king and his court. They both rank among the most elegant towns in Europe. Brussels is famous for its lace, camlets, and carpets.

*Antwerp*, on the Scheldt, had, 250 years ago, more commerce than any other city in Europe. The navigation of the Scheldt was afterwards closed, and the trade destroyed. The river has been again opened, and the city has now a fine harbour, and an extensive commerce.

*Rotterdam*, on the Meuse, has an excellent harbour, and has long been distinguished for commerce. It is famous for being the birth-place of Erasmus.

*Ghent*, *Liege*, *Bruges*, and *Tournay*, are noted for trade and manufactures; *Haerlem* for its trade in flowers and its celebrated organ; *Dort* for its synod and for trade; *Delft* for earthen or Delft ware; *Schiedam* for gin; *Spa* for mineral waters; *Maestricht*, *Mons*, *Luxemburg*, and *Berg-op-Zoom*, for their strong fortresses.

Many towns in the Netherlands are celebrated for warlike achievements, particularly *Waterloo*, a village 9 miles S. of Brussels, which was the scene of the most famous battle of modern times.

*Religion*. The inhabitants of the Seven Provinces of Holland are mostly *Calvinists*; those of the Netherlands, chiefly *Catholics*.

*Universities*. The universities are those of *Leyden*, *Utrecht*, *Groningen*, *Louvain*, *Ghent*, and *Liege*. Those of Leyden and Louvain have been the most famous. Much attention is paid by the Dutch to education.

*Language*. The language is a dialect of the German, called Low Dutch.

*History*. *Holland*, or the *Dutch Provinces*, were formerly a republic; and the *Belgic Provinces* have been possessed by various powers. In 1814, they were united under one monarchy.



## GERMANY.

*Former divisions*. Germany was formerly divided into 9 circles viz.

*Austria*, *Bavaria*, and *Swabia*, in the South;

*Franconia*, in the centre;

*Upper* and *Lower Saxony* and *Westphalia*, in the North;

*Upper* and *Lower Rhine*, in the West.

Other countries not included in the circles, belonging to Germany; viz. *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*.

## GERMANY

The number of princes, civil and ecclesiastical, was upwards of 300, each independent in his own territory, but subject to an emperor as head of the empire.—The above division was discontinued in 1806.

*Present Divisions.* Germany now comprises the following; viz. about one third part of the empire of Austria, the greatest part of Prussia: Holstein and Lauenburg, belonging to Denmark; Luxembourg, belonging to Netherlands; the kingdoms of Bavaria, Wurtemberg, Hanover, and Saxony; 29 smaller states, and 4 free cities.—The states are as follows:

		Pop.
Austrian dominions in Germany	- - -	9,482,000
Prussian do. do.	- - -	7,923,000
Kingdom of Bavaria	- - -	3,525,000
Do. Wurtemberg	- - -	1,395,000
Do. Hanover	- - -	1,305,000
Do. Saxony	- - -	1,233,000
		<hr/> 24,863,000
Total population in Germany	- - -	30,150,000

*Smaller German states.*

	Pop.	Chief towns.	Pop.
Baden, grand duchy	1,004,000	Carlsruhe	15,000
Hesse Cassel, electorate	538,000	Cassel	19,000
Hesse Darmstadt, grand duchy	619,000	Darmstadt	12,000
Holstein and Lauenburg, duchy	360,000	Mentz	25,000
Luxemburg, grand duchy	214,000	Kiel	7,000
Brunswick, duchy	210,000	Luxemburg	9,000
Mecklenburg-Schwerin, gr. duchy	358,000	Brunswick	30,000
Mecklenburg-Strelitz, gr. duchy	72,000	Schwerin	9,000
Nassau, duchy	303,000	Strelitz	4,000
Saxe-Weimar, grand duchy	201,000	Wisbaden	5,000
Saxe-Gotha, duchy	184,000	Weimar	10,000
Saxe-Coburg, duchy	80,000	Gotha	12,000
Saxe-Meiningen, duchy	45,000	Coburg	8,000
Saxe-Hildburghausen, duchy	28,000	Meiningen	4,000
Oldenburg, grand duchy	218,000	Hildburghausen	2,500
Anhalt-Dessau, duchy	53,000	Oldenburg	5,000
Anhalt-Bernburg, duchy	37,000	Dessau	9,000
Anhalt-Cothen, duchy	32,000	Bernburg	5,000
Swartsburg-Sondershausen, principality	45,000	Cothen	5,000
Swartzburg-Rudolstadt, principality	54,000	Sondershausen	3,000
Hohenzollern-Hechingen, principality	15,000	Rudolstadt	4,000
Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, principality	35,000	Hechingen	2,600
Lichtenstein, principality	6,000	Sigmaringen	800
Waldeck, principality	52,000	Vadutz	600
Reuss-Greitz, principality	22,000	Corbach	1,600
Reuss-Lobenstein, principality	52,000	Greitz	6,000
Schaumburg-Lippe, principality	24,000	Lobenstein	3,000
Lippe-Detmold, principality	69,000	Buckeburg	2,000
Hesse-Homburg, principality	20,000	Detmold	2,000
		Homburg	3,000

*Free Cities.*

Woeck	46,000	Lubeck	26,000
Frankfort	73,000	Frankfort	40,000
Bremen	48,000	Bremen	37,000
Hamburg	130,000	Hamburg	107,000

*Rivers.* The 6 largest rivers are the *Danube, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, and Maine.*

*Lake.* The beautiful lake of *Constance*, on the borders of Switzerland, is the largest lake in Germany.

*Mineral Waters.* The most celebrated mineral waters are those of *Carlsbad* in Bohemia; *Toplitz* in Austria; *Seltzer, Pyrmont, and Aix la Chapelle* in the north-west.

*Face of the country.* The northern division, sometimes called Lower Germany, is mostly level. The central and southern parts, styled Upper Germany, are greatly diversified with plains and ranges of mountains.

*Mountains.* The principal mountains are the *Alps* in the south. The *Sudetic mountains* extend through the central part, dividing the country into Upper and Lower Germany. The *Hartz* mountains are towards the north.

*Soil.* Much of the soil is fertile, but sandy plains, barren heaths, and marshes, abound in the north.

*Climate.* The climate is severe in the north, but mild in the south; and the air salubrious.

*Government.* The German states are united under the *Germanic Confederation*, whose concerns are confided to a Federative Diet, composed of 17 plenipotentiaries, and a General Assembly consisting of 70 members. The sessions are held at Frankfort on the Maine, and Austria presides.

*Religion.* The *Protestant* religion prevails in the north of Germany, and the *Catholic* in the south. The Catholics comprise rather more than half of the population.

The religion of *Austria* and *Bavaria*, and of the small states of *Hohenzollern-Hechingen, Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, and Lichtenstein*, is the *Catholic*; the prevailing religion of all the other German states is the *Protestant*.

*Literature.* The Germans are distinguished for their attainments in literature, science, and the arts. They excel in *critical learning, statistics, mathematics, philosophy, and mechanics*. In no other country is authorship so extensively made a business for life. In some branches they are unrivalled by any other nation.

*Libraries and books.* The number of books published in Germany is much greater than in any other country, and no where else are there so many large libraries open to the public.

*Universities.* Germany is famous for its universities, several of which have a high reputation, and are resorted to from other countries. The present number of the universities is 20. Among the most distinguished are *Gottingen, Leipsic, Halle, and Jena*. That of *Vienna* is the most eminent as a medical school. There are numerous public seminaries, styled *gymnasia*, many of which are celebrated schools of learning.

*Inventions.* A great part of the modern inventions originate in Germany. The city of Mentz claims the invention of *printing*, Cologne of *gunpowder*, and Nuremberg of *watches*.

*Language.* The German language is a dialect of the *Teutonic*, and is often called *High Dutch*. It is spoken with the greatest purity in the kingdom and circles of Saxony. The German and the French are the two most extensively spoken languages in Europe. The latter is more the language of courts, but the former is supposed to be spoken by a greater number of people.

## SAXONY.

Saxony, in the central part of Germany, is the smallest kingdom in Europe, and comprises only about a sixth part of the territory of the late German circle of Upper Saxony. It was erected into a kingdom in 1806.

Circles.	Capitals.	Circles.	Capitals.
Meissen	{ DRESDEN Meissen	Erzgebirg	Freyberg
Leipsic	Leipsic	Vogtland Upper Lusatia	Plauen Bautzen

*Face of the country, &c.* Saxony is watered by the *Elbe*; the surface is finely diversified, and much of it is fertile. It is one of the best cultivated portions of Germany, and is distinguished for its manufactures.

The *Erzgebirg mountains*, a branch of the Sudetic chain, which separates Saxony from Bohemia, contain valuable mines of *silver*, *tin*, *lead*, and *copper*.

### Population of the chief towns.

Dresden	56,000	Chemnitz	11,000	Freyberg	9,000
Leipsic	34,000	Bautzen	10,000	Zittau	8,000

*Dresden*, the capital of Saxony, is finely situated on the *Elbe*, and is one of the finest towns in Europe. It is noted for its collections of the fine arts, and for its manufacture of porcelain.

*Leipsic*, on the *Pleisse*, is a handsome town. It is celebrated for its university, its commerce, its 3 great annual fairs, and for being the great mart of German literature.

*Freyberg* is a famous mining town, and has a celebrated mineralogical academy, which is esteemed the leading school of that science.

*Bautzen*, also *Dresden* and *Leipsic* are remarkable for great battles; *Meissen* for its porcelain; and *Herrnhut* for being the principal settlement of the Moravians.

*Religion.* The religion of the royal family is *Catholic*, but the great majority of the inhabitants are *Lutherans*.

*Literature.* The German language is spoken here in its greatest purity. Saxony is distinguished for its literature, and is one of the best educated kingdoms in Europe.

## HANOVER.

Hanover, situated in the northwest of Germany, and comprising a part of the late circles of Lower Saxony and Westphalia, was erected into a kingdom in 1815.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Calenberg	HANOVER	Diepholz	Diepholz
Göttingen	Göttingen	Osnaburg	Osnaburg
Lüneburg	Lüneburg	East Friesland	Aurich
Hildesheim	Hildesheim	Lingen	Lingen
Bremen	Stade	Bentheim	Bentheim
Verden	Verden	Meppen	Meppen
Hoya	Nienburg		

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Elbe*, *Weser*, *Leine*, and ~~ems~~.

*Face of the country.* The *Hartz* mountains lie in the southern part; the rest of the country consists, for the most part, of an immense plain. The soil of a great part is sandy and poor; in the north are many barren heaths and moors.

*Mountains.* The *Hartz mountains* are remarkable for their picturesque scenery, and abound in natural curiosities, among which are several interesting caverns. *Brocken*, the most celebrated summit, is much visited by travellers.

The *Hartz mountains* afford great quantities of wood, and valuable mines of *silver*, *iron*, *copper*, *lead*, &c.

### *Population of the chief towns.*

Hanover	25,000	Hildesheim	11,000	Göttingen	10,000
Emden	11,000	Lüneburg	10,000	Osnaburg	9,000

*Hanover*, the capital, is an old town, pleasantly situated on the *Leine*, and is supported chiefly by the residence of the court.

*Göttingen* is remarkable for its university, the most eminent in Germany; *Emden* for being the principal port; *Osnaburg* for its coarse linens, called *Osnaburgs*; *Lüneburg* for its trade in horses and its salt works.

*Government.* Hanover is subject to the king of Great Britain who is also styled king of Hanover. The government is conducted by a viceroy appointed by the king.

## BAVARIA.

**Divisions.** Bavaria, situated towards the southwest of Germany, is composed of most of the late circles of *Bavaria* and *Franconia* and part of *Swabia*; and also on the west side of the Rhine, of part of the circle of the *Upper Rhine*. It is divided into 8 circles.

Circles	Capitals.	Circles.	Capitals.
Iser	MUNICH	Regen	Ratisbon
Lower Danube	Passau	Upper Maine	Wurzburg
Upper Danube	Augsburg	Lower Maine	Bamberg
Rezat	Anspach	Rhine	Spire

**Rivers.** The rivers are the *Danube*, *Inn*, *Iser*, *Regen*, *Iller*, *Maine*, and *Rhine*.

**Face of the country.** On the south Bavaria is separated from Tyrol, by rugged mountains, and on the northeast there is another range, between Bavaria and Bohemia. The rest of the country is generally level, or moderately uneven. Much of the soil is fertile.

**Curiosity.** The caves of *Gaylenreuth* are remarkable for containing great quantities of fossil bones and numerous stalactites.

*Population of the principal towns.*

Munich	60,000	Wurzburg	21,000	Anspach	13,000
Augsburg	29,000	Ratisbon	19,000	Furth	13,000
Nuremberg	28,000	Bamberg	16,000	Bayreuth	11,000

*Munich*, the capital, is situated on the Iser, and is one of the handsomest cities in Europe. It contains many splendid edifices, and a museum of antiquities, reputed the most complete in Germany.

*Nuremberg* and *Augsburg* have long ranked among the principal trading towns in Germany, and both have extensive manufactures. *Nuremberg* is remarkable for its *watches*, *toys*, &c. *Augsburg* is famous in the history of the Reformation for the *confession* formed here in 1530.

*Ratisbon*, an old town, is noted for having long been the place of meeting for the *diet* of the German empire.

*Spire* is remarkable as the place where the Reformers made a *protest* against certain proceedings of the emperor, which procured them the name of *Protestants*.

*Passau*, on the Danube, is famous in the history of the Reformation; *Deux Ponts* for its editions of the classics; and *Blenheim*, a small village, for a great battle between the English, and the French and Bavarians.

**Religion.** The prevailing religion is *Roman Catholic*, about one fourth only of the inhabitants being *Protestants*. There are two archbishoprics, *Munich* and *Bamberg*; and 6 bishoprics.

**Education.** Education has lately been widely diffused in this country. There are 3 universities, those of *Landshut*, *Erlangen*, and *Wurzburg*.

## WURTEMBERG.

*Divisions.* The kingdom of Wurtemberg lies in the southwest of Germany, comprising a part of the late circle of Swabia, and is divided into 4 circles. It was erected into a kingdom in 1806.

<i>Circles.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Circles.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Neckar	STUTTGARD	Jaxt	Elwangen
Schwarzwald	Reutlingen	Danube	Ulm

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Danube* and *Neckar*.

*Face of the country.* Wurtemberg has two ranges of rugged mountains, the *Black Forest*, or *Schwarzwald*, and the *Swabian*, or *Wurtemberg Alps*. The rest of the country is agreeably diversified.

*Soil, &c.* Wurtemberg is one of the most fertile, populous, and best cultivated parts of Germany. The *Neckar wine* is in good repute.

### *Population of the chief towns.*

Stuttgart	24,000	Reutlingen	9,000	Hall	5,000
Ulm	11,000	Tubingen	6,000	Ludwigburg	5,000

*Chief towns.* *Stuttgart*, the capital, is very pleasantly situated 2 miles from the *Neckar*, and contains a magnificent palace and some other fine buildings.

*Ulm*, an ancient town on the *Danube*, is famous for its strong fortress; *Tubingen* for its university; *Hall* for its salt works.

## BADEN.

The grand duchy of Baden lies in the southwest of Germany, between Wurtemberg and the Rhine; and is divided into 8 circles.

<i>Circles.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Circles.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Pfinz and Enz	CARLSRUHE	Kinzig	Offenburg
Lake of Constance	Constance	Murg	Rastadt
Danube	Villingen	Neckar	Manheim
Treisam	Freyburg	Maine and Tauber	Wertheim

The country is watered by the *Rhine* and *Neckar*. The soil is tolerably fertile. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in agriculture and the raising of cattle.

### *Population of the chief towns.*

Manheim	18,000	Freyburg	10,000	Constance	4,500
Carlsruhe	15,000	Heidelberg	10,000	Rastadt	4,000

*Chief towns.* *Carlsruhe*, the capital, is a handsome town, with regular streets, built in the form of an open fan. The buildings are of stone, and mostly of uniform height.

## BADEN.

*Manheim*, situated at the confluence of the Neckar with the Rhine, is one of the most elegant towns in Germany.

*Heidelberg* and *Freyburg* contain flourishing universities.

*Constance*, on the lake of the same name, is famous for the council which condemned *John Huss* and *Jerome of Prague*.

## THE SMALLER GERMAN STATES.

The smaller states of Germany lie chiefly north of the centre of the country. The religion of most of them is *Protestantism*; and the government, for the most part, *limited monarchy*.

## Population of the principal towns.

Brunswick	30,000	Rostock	13,000	Darmstadt	12,000
Mentz	25,000	Gotha	12,000	Weimar	10,000
Cassel	19,000	Hanau	12,000	Dessau	9,000

*Cassel*, the capital of the electorate of Hesse Cassel, is an ancient and handsome town.

*Mentz*, an old town, with beautiful environs, situated at the confluence of the Maine with the Rhine, is the strongest town in Germany.

*Brunswick*, the capital of the duchy of the same name, is a considerable trading town, famous for its fairs.

*Weimar*, the capital of the duchy of Saxe-Weimar, is a town of literary distinction, and has been styled the *German Athens*, being a noted residence of German literati.

*Jena*, *Marburg*, *Giessen*, and *Rostock*, are remarkable for their universities; *Jena* also for a great battle between the French and Prussians. *Smalkalden* and *Worms* are noted in the history of the Reformation; *Hochheim* for its wine called *Hock*.

## FREE CITIES.

*Hamburg*, situated on the Elbe, about 70 miles from its mouth, is the first commercial city in Germany, and has been reckoned the third in Europe.

*Lubeck*, on the Trave, 8 miles from the Baltic, and 38 NE. of Hamburg, was once of more importance than at present, and is famous for having been the head of the confederation of the Hanse Towns.

*Bremen*, on the Weser, about 50 miles above its mouth, and 54 SW of Hamburg, has considerable commerce.

*Frankfort*, on the Maine, 20 miles above the entrance of that river into the Rhine, is one of the principal trading towns of Germany, and celebrated for its fairs. The emperors of Germany were usually crowned in this city, and it is now the seat of the Germanic Diet.

## AUSTRIA.

*Divisions.* Austria is composed of various states, situated in the central part of Europe. It was erected into an empire in 1804, and is divided into 14 provinces.

The first 8 of the following provinces are formed from the Austrian part of *Germany*. The first two comprise the *Archduchy of Austria*. Laybach and Trieste are *Illyrian* provinces, formed of *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, &c. Moravia includes *Austrian Silesia*.

Galicia comprises the *Austrian part of Poland*.

With Hungary are also included *Slavonia* and *Croatia*.

Milan and Venice comprise *Austrian Italy*, styled the *Lombardo-Venetian kingdom*.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
1. Below the Enns	VIENNA	8. Trieste	Trieste
2. Above the Enns	Lintz	9. Galicia	Lemberg
3. Stiria	Gratz	10. Hungary	Buda
4. Tyrol	Inspruck	11. Transylvania	Hermanstadt
5. Bohemia	Prague	12. Dalmatia	Zara
6. Moravia	Brunn	13. Milan	Milan
7. Laybach	Laybach	14. Venice	Venice

*Rivers.* The *Danube* flows through the central part of the empire. The *Drave* and the *Save* water the southern part. The *Theiss* is a large river of Hungary. Austrian Italy is watered by the *Po* and the *Adige*.

*Lakes.* The principal lakes are *Platten-see* and *Neusiedl-see* in Hungary; *Cirknitz* in Carinthia, a lake which exhibits singular phenomena; *Garda*, *Como*, and *Iseo*, beautiful lakes in Austrian Italy.

*Face of the country.* The German part is generally mountainous, or greatly diversified. There are extensive plains in Hungary, Galicia, and Lombardy.

*Mountains.* The *Carpathian mountains* lie on the north-east of Hungary. Lofty ranges of the *Alps* traverse the south-west part of the German territories. Bohemia and Moravia are almost encircled by mountains.

*Soil, &c.* The Austrian dominions are favoured with regard to soil and climate. Austrian Italy, on account of its fertility and high cultivation, has been styled the *garden of Europe*. Hungary has much excellent soil; but it has also large tracts that are unproductive, some covered with heath, some with moving sand, and others with sterile mountains. Of the German territories, a large part is fertile, a large part also is mountainous and unproductive.

*Productions.* The Austrian territories abound in various articles both of necessity and luxury. Hungary is distinguished for its mines of *gold*, *silver*, *copper*, and *iron*; and also for its *wine* and *cattle*; Galicia for *salt*; and Illyria for *mercury*.

## AUSTRIA.

*Population of the chief towns.*

<i>In Germany.</i>	<i>In Hungary, Galicia, &amp;c.</i>	<i>In Italy.</i>
Vienna 264,000	Lemberg 41,000	Milan 130,000
Prague 80,000	Pest 32,000	Venice 110,000
Trieste 38,000	Buda 29,000	Verona 48,000
Gratz 34,000	Debretzin 28,000	Padua 42,000
Brunn 21,000	Cronstadt 25,000	Brescia 31,000
Lintz 19,000	Zegedin 25,000	Vicenza 30,000
Trent 14,000	Ketskemet 25,000	Cremona 25,000
Roveredo 12,000	Theresienstadt 22,000	Mantua 25,000
Laybach 11,000	Schemnitz 17,000	Bergamo 24,000
Iglau 11,900	Brody 17,000	Pavia 23,000
Inspruck 10,000	Clausenburg 14,000	Lodi 18,000
Salzburg 10,000	Hermanstadt 12,000	Udina 16,000

*Towns in Germany.* *Vienna*, the metropolis of the Austrian empire, is the largest city in Germany. It is pleasantly situated on the Danube, and is the centre of an extensive trade, but is unhealthy. It contains many elegant palaces, and is the seat of a splendid court. The *Prater*, in the vicinity, is a celebrated place of amusement.

*Prague*, on the Muldau, the capital of Bohemia, is an old town, less flourishing than formerly.

*Trieste*, on a gulf of the Adriatic, is the most important seaport in the Austrian dominions.

*Gratz*, the capital of Stiria, and *Brunn*, the capital of Moravia, are places of note, and have strong citadels.

*Lintz* is remarkable for its woollen manufactures; *Roveredo* for silks; *Hallein* for salt works; *Bolzano* for fairs; *Trent* for a celebrated council; *Schoenbrun*, near Vienna, for its palace; *Austerlitz* for a great battle.

*Towns in Hungary, &c.* *Buda*, the capital, pleasantly situated on the Danube, is remarkable for its palaces and baths; *Pest*, on the Danube, opposite to Buda, for its commerce and university; *Debretzin* for trade and manufactures; *Presburg* for being once the capital; *Schemnitz* and *Cremnitz* for mines of gold and silver; *Neusohl* for those of copper; *Tokay* for wine.

*Lemberg* and *Brody*, in Galicia, are noted for trade; *Wielicza* for salt mines.

*Towns in Austrian Italy.* *Milan*, the capital of Austrian Italy, is situated in a beautiful plain, and surrounded with walls. The city is generally well built, and the public edifices display all the magnificence of Italian architecture. The cathedral is the noblest specimen of Gothic architecture existing, and is, next to St. Peter's at Rome and St. Paul's at London, the finest church in Europe.

*Venice* is built on 72 little islands, near the head of the gulf of Venice. Its buildings are of stone, but not elegant. Yet it makes a grand appearance at a distance, seeming to float on the sea. It was once the most commercial city in the world, but it is now declined.

*Verona*, on the Adige, 60 miles W. of Venice, is celebrated for its

ancient Roman amphitheatre, capable of holding 22,000 spectators. The steps or seats are still entire.

*Padua* and *Pavia* are noted for their universities; *Brescia*, *Vicenza*, and *Bergamo*, for silk; *Mantua* for its strong fortifications; *Lodi* for Parmesan cheese.

*Literature.* The principal universities are those of *Vienna*, *Prague*, *Pest*, *Lemberg*, *Padua*, and *Pavia*. Austria, though inferior in regard to literature to the north of Germany, has produced some eminent scholars. The Austrians are greatly distinguished for their excellence in music.

*Religion.* The established religion is the *Roman Catholic*, but all others are tolerated. In Hungary, Transylvania, and Sclavonia, the members of the *Protestant* and *Greek churches* are numerous, and have long enjoyed considerable privileges.

*Government.* The government is a hereditary monarchy, nearly absolute, except in Hungary and Transylvania, where it is limited by constitutional provisions.

*Inhabitants.* Exclusive of small tribes, this vast empire is composed of four great races, *Sclavonians*, *Germans*, *Hungarians*, or *Maggarians*, and *Italians*; all differing in language and habits. In Hungary *Gypsies* are numerous.

## SWITZERLAND.



*The Glaciers.*

Switzerland is divided into the 22 following cantons.

Cantons.	Capitals.	Cantons.	Capitals.
Zurich	Zurich	Schaffhausen	Schaffhausen
Berne	Berne	Appenzell	Appenzell
Lucerne	Lucerne	St. Gall	St. Gall

<i>Cantons.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Cantons.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Uri	Altorf	Grisons	Coire
Schweitz	Schweitz	Aargau	Araw
Underwalden	Stantz	Thurgau	Frauenfeld
Glaris	Glaris	Tesin	Bellinzona
Zug	Zug	Vaud	Lausanne
Friburg	Friburg	Valais	Sion
Soleure	Soleure	Neufchatel	Neufchatel
Bâle	Bâle	Geneva	Geneva

*Rivers.* The 4 principal rivers are the *Rhine*, *Rhone*, *Aar*, and *Reuss*.

*Features of the country.* Switzerland, together with Savoy, is by far the most mountainous and romantic country in Europe. It is much visited by travellers, and to the lovers of nature, it offers scenes almost unrivalled. Stupendous mountains, picturesque valleys, shining glaciers, frightful precipices, beautiful cataracts, and romantic lakes, are its characteristic features.

*Mountains.* Switzerland is traversed by three ranges of *Alps*, the *Pennine*, *Helvetian*, and *Rhaetian Alps*.

*Mont Blanc*, in Savoy, on the borders of Switzerland, is the highest mountain in Europe. It receives its name, *Mont Blanc*, that is, White Mountain, from the immense mantle of snow of glaring whiteness, with which its summit and sides are always covered.

Some of the other celebrated summits are *Mont Rosa*, *Mont Cervin*, *Jungfrau-horn*, *St. Bernard*, and *St. Gothard*.

*Chamouni*, a celebrated vale on the north side of *Mont Blanc*, is greatly admired for the beauty and grandeur of its scenery.

*Cataracts.* Every mountain has its rivulets which dash from rock to rock, and frequently form beautiful cascades.

In the canton of Berne is the cataract of the *Staubbach*, nearly 1,000 feet in perpendicular height.

In Savoy is the cataract of *Arpenas*, near Salanche. Here the river *Arve* falls from the height of upwards of 800 feet. The streams which form these cataracts, are both small.

The celebrated cataract of the *Rhine*, about a league below Schaffhausen, is much visited by travellers. The river dashes headlong from the height of about 50 feet.

*Lakes.* The lake of *Geneva* is the largest in Switzerland, and is esteemed the most beautiful lake in Europe. Some of the others are *Neufchâtel*, *Thun*, *Lucerne*, *Zurich*, and *Wallenstadt*.

*Glaciers.* The *Glaciers* are lakes or fields of glittering ice and snow. They occupy the elevated hollows, between the peaks of the highest mountains, extending sometimes 15 or 20 miles in length. Some of the glaciers have a tolerably smooth surface; others present deep chasms, together with elevated masses of glittering ice, rising in fantastic forms, presenting the appearance of icy spires, domes, and turrets.

*Avalanches.* The avalanches are immense masses of snow and ice, which occasionally detach themselves from the glaciers, and are precipitated down the *Alps*, as sheets of snow slide down the roof of

a house. They make a frightful noise, levelling forests, and sometimes overwhelming villages in their destructive course.

*Soil, &c.* A large part of Switzerland is rugged and sterile; but the productive parts are cultivated with great care. The breeding of cattle forms the principal source of national subsistence.

*Climate.* The climate is generally salubrious, but severe in the elevated regions.

*Population of the chief towns.*

Geneva	22,000	Berne	13,000	Lausanne	10,000
Bâle	15,000	Zurich	10,000	St. Gall	9,000

*Geneva* is remarkable for its beautiful and romantic situation on the southern extremity of the lake of Geneva, at the efflux of the Rhone. The views from it embrace the most magnificent mountain scenery, including the summit of Mont Blanc. Geneva is famous for having once been the centre and asylum of the reformed religion; also as a seat of learning, and for the manufacture of watches.

*Bâle*, on the Rhine, is noted for trade and its university; *Berne*, on the Aar, as the most beautiful town in Switzerland; *Zurich* and *St. Gall* for trade; *Lausanne* for its delightful situation on the lake of Geneva; *Schaffhausen* for its situation near the celebrated cataract of the Rhine; and *Gruyeres* for cheese.

*Government.* Each canton is an independent republic; but for general security, the cantons are united in a confederacy, governed by a general diet. The diet meets alternately at *Berne*, *Zurich*, and *Lucerne*.

*Religion.* Nearly two thirds of the inhabitants are *Protestants*; the rest *Catholics*.

*Education.* There are universities, at *Bâle* and *Geneva*. Education is well provided for by the support of common schools; and the Protestant cantons rank among the best educated parts of Europe.

*Language.* The prevailing language is *German*, but *French* is spoken on the borders of France, and *Italian* on the borders of Italy.

*Inhabitants.* The Swiss are hardy, industrious, and temperate; of simple manners, and ardently attached to liberty.

*History.* The Swiss are descendants of the ancient Helvetii. The foundation of their liberty was laid about the year 1300, by William Tell, the celebrated Swiss patriot.

## FRANCE.

*Divisions.* Before the revolution, France was divided into 32 provinces; it is at present divided into 86 departments.

<i>Departments.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Departments.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
North	Lille	Yonne	Auxerre
Pas de Calais	Arras	Cote D'Or	Dijon
Somme	Amiens	Saone and Loire	Macon
Lower Seine	Rouen	Ain	Bourg-en Bresse
Calvados	Caen	Upper Saone	Vesoul
La Manche	St. Lo	Doubs	Besançon
Orne	Alençon	Jura	Long le Saunier
Eure	Evreux	Vendee	Bourbon Vendee
Seine	PARIS	Two Sevres	Niort
Seine and Oise	Versailles	Vienne	Poitiers
Oise	Beauvais	Creuse	Gueret
Seine and Marne	Melun	Upper Vienne	Limoges
Aisne	Laon	Corrèze	Tulle
Marne	Chalons	Allier	Moulins
Ardennes	Mezieres	Charente	Angouleme
Aube	Troyes	Lower Charente	Rochelle
Upper Marne	Chaumont	Puy de Dome	Clermont
Meuse	Bar-sur-Ornain	Cantal	Aurillac
Moselle	Metz	Rhone	Lyons
Meurthe	Nancy	Loire	Montbrison
Vosges	Epinal	Isere	Grenoble
Upper Rhine	Colmar	Upper Alps	Gap
Lower Rhine	Strasburg	Drome	Valence
Ille and Villaine	Rennes	Dordogne	Perigueux
Cotes du Nord	St. Brieux	Gironde	Bordeaux
Finistere	Quimper	Lot and Garonne	Agen
Morbihan	Vannes	Lot	Cahors
Lower Loire	Nantes	Tarn & Garonne	Montauban
Mayenne	Laval	Aveyron	Rhodez
Sarthe	Le Mans	Gers	Auch
Maine and Loire	Angers	Landes	Mont-de Marsan
Indre and Loire	Tours	Upper Pyrenees	Tarbe
Loiret	Orleans	Lower Pyrenees	Pau
Eure and Loir	Chartres	Arriège	Foix
Loir and Cher	Blois	East Pyrenees	Perpignan
Indre	Châteauroux	Upper Garonne	Toulouse
Cher	Bourges	Aude	Carcassonne
Nievre	Nevers	Tarn	Alby
Hérault	Montpellier	Mouths of the { Rhone	Marseilles
Gard	Nismes	Var	Draguinan
Lozère	Mende	Vaucluse	Avignon
Upper Loire	Le Puy	Corsica	Ajaccio
Ardeche	Privas		
Lower Alps	Digne		

*Rivers.* The 5 largest rivers are the *Loire*, *Rhone*, *Garonne*, *Seine*, and *Rhine*.

The *Rhone* is the most rapid of the great rivers of Europe, and is nearly 500 miles in length.

The *Loire* is somewhat longer than the *Rhone*, but of not quite so large a size. It is remarkable for its *Levees*, which are causeways, 30 or 40 feet in breadth and 25 in height, constructed to confine the river within its banks, and exclude the water from a tract of country about 100 miles in length.

*Islands.* The islands are *Ushant*, *Belleisle*, *Noirmoutier*, *Isle of Rhe*, and *Isle of Oleron*. *Corsica*, an Italian island, belongs to France.

*Canal.* The famous canal of *Languedoc* extends from the Mediterranean to the *Garonne*, near Toulouse. It is 140 miles long, 60 feet wide, and 6 deep. It forms a communication between the Mediterranean and the bay of Biscay.

*Face of the country.* France is mountainous towards the south and east, very level in the north; agreeably diversified in the central part.

*Mountains.* The *Pyrenees* lie on the south, and the *Alps* in the southeast. Other ridges are *Jura*, *Cerrennes*, *Puy de Dome*, *Caatal*, and *Vosges*.

*Climate.* The climate is very fine; it is warmer, drier, and less changeable than that of England.

*Soil.* The country is well watered, and the soil generally fertile.

*Productions.* The productions in the northern part consist of wheat, barley, oats, pulse, and potatoes; in the southern half, vines, mulberries, olives, and corn, particularly maize.

#### *Population of the chief cities.*

Paris	714,000	Montpellier	33,000	Grenoble	22,000
Lyons	115,000	Caen	31,000	Dunkirk	22,000
Marseilles	110,000	Clermont	30,000	Aix	21,000
Bordeaux	91,000	Rheims	30,000	Avignon	21,000
Rouen	87,000	Angers	29,000	Havre de Grace	21,000
Nantes	77,000	Besançon	28,000	St. Omer	20,000
Lille	55,000	Nancy	28,000	Tours	20,000
Toulouse	50,000	Versailles	28,000	Limoges	20,000
Strasburg	49,000	Toulon	27,000	Arras	20,000
Orleans	42,000	Brest	26,000	Dijon	19,000
Metz	41,000	Rennes	26,000	Poitiers	18,000
Amiens	40,000	Troyes	24,000	L'Orient	18,000
Nismes	40,000	Montauban	22,000	Rochelle	17,000

*Paris*, the capital of France, is situated on the *Seine*, and including its suburbs, is 18 miles in circumference. It is one of the finest cities in the world, and much superior to London in palaces and public edifices. It is greatly distinguished for its eminence in science and the arts, and abounds in grand public institutions; and it is likewise one of the gayest and most luxurious cities in the world.

The houses are generally from 4 to 7 stories, built of freestone

taken from quarries, which run in various directions under the city. The three royal palaces are the *Louvre*, *Tuileries*, and the *Luxembourg*. The quarries beneath the city, are used as *catacombs*, where vast numbers of human bones have been collected.

*Lyons*, situated at the conflux of the Rhone and Saone, is accounted the second city in France, and is superior to Paris in trade and manufactures. It is celebrated for its rich silks and gold and silver stuffs.

*Marseilles*, situated on the Mediterranean, is the greatest seaport in France.

*Bordeaux*, on the Garonne, 47 miles from its mouth, is next to Marseilles in commerce, and is famous for its wines.

*Nantes*, situated on the Loire, has an extensive commerce, and is celebrated for its fine brandy, also for a famous edict respecting the Protestants.

*Brest* and *Toulon* are the principal stations for the navy. The other principal seaports are *Havre de Grace*, which is the port of *Paris*; *L'Orient*, *Rochelle*, *Rochefort*, *Bayonne*, *Dunkirk*, *St. Malo*, and *Cherbourg*.

*Montpellier*, finely situated 5 miles from the Mediterranean, is celebrated for the salubrity of its air, and much visited by invalids from foreign countries.

*Rouen* is remarkable for its cotton manufactures and magnificent cathedral; *Lille* for its cotton, woollen, and linen manufactures, and strong citadel; *Amiens* for its woollens; *Tours* for its silks; *Strasburg* for the elegant and lofty spire of its cathedral; *Nismes* for its amphitheatre and other Roman antiquities; *Versailles* for the most magnificent royal palace in Europe; *Rheims* for being the place where the kings of France were formerly crowned; *Fontainebleau* for its royal castle; *Calais* for packets to England; *Toulouse* for being once the capital of the Goths; *Avignon* for being once the residence of the pope; *Alby* for the Albigenses; *Poitiers*, and the villages of *Crecy* and *Agincourt*, for famous battles between the French and English.

*Education*. The university of *Paris* is at the head of the seminaries of education. There are 26 provincial seminaries, styled academies, but constituted like universities in other counties. The 2 principal Protestant seminaries are at *Strasburg* and *Montauban*.

The French excel in *belles lettres*, mathematics, astronomy, and chemistry. Literary associations are very numerous; at the head of these stands the *Institute in Paris*, the most celebrated scientific body in the world.

*Language*. The French Language is derived from the Latin. It is esteemed the most polished, the best adapted to conversation, and is the most common language among the European courts.

*Religion*. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but all others are tolerated. Seven eighths of the inhabitants are Catholics, the remainder chiefly Calvinists and Lutherans.

*Government*. The government is a limited monarchy, resembling that of Great Britain. The legislative power is vested in the king, a house of peers, composed of upwards of 200 members, whose dig-

nity is hereditary, and a house of delegates consisting of not less than 256 members, chosen by the people.

*Army and Navy.* The French army under Bonaparte, was composed in war of nearly 600,000 men; but the peace establishment is now reduced to about 90,000 men. The navy consists of nearly 70 ships of the line, and about 40 frigates.

*Trade.* The French navigation is not extensive. The chief exports consist of *silks, woollens, linens, wine, and brandy.* There is very little paper money in this country; almost all the business being transacted by gold and silver.

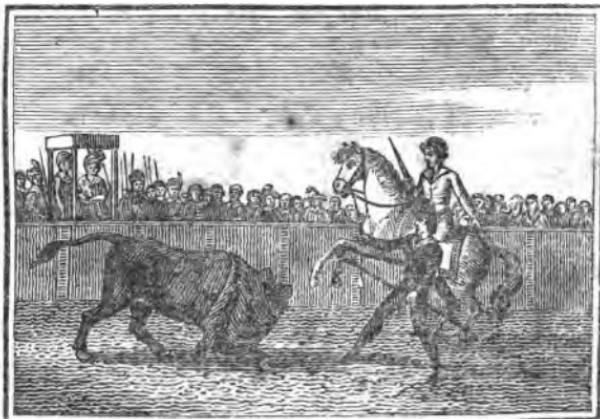
*Manufactures.* In manufactures the French have been long noted for their *silks, woollen and linen goods.*

*History.* The French derive their name from the Franks, who invaded the country in the 3d century.

Since 1792, France has been the theatre of wonderful revolutions. The national convention abolished the regal government, and condemned and executed Lopis XVI., the king, in 1793. The French then became a nation of soldiers. In 1804, Bonaparte was crowned emperor, and by a series of conquests, the limits of France were greatly enlarged.

In 1815, the reign of Bonaparte was overthrown by the battle of Waterloo, and he was sent a prisoner to St. Helena. Louis XVIII. was placed on the throne, and France was reduced to nearly the same limits as before the revolution.

## SPAIN.



*Bull-Fight.*

*Divisions.* Spain is divided into 14 parts, most of them styled kingdoms, and subdivided into 30 provinces.

<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Galicia	Compostella	Old Castile	Burgos
Asturia	Oviedo	New Castile	MADRID
Biscay	Bilbao	Estremadura	Badajos
Navarre	Pampelona	Andalusia	Seville
Aragon	Saragossa	Granada	Granada
Catalonia	Barcelona	Murcia	Murcia
Leon	Leon	Valencia	Valencia

*Rivers.* The *Tagus*, the largest river, is about 450 miles long and navigable 50 or 60 miles. It flows through a mountainous country, and its current is much broken by cataracts and rapids.

Other rivers are the *Minho*, *Duero*, *Guadiana*, *Guadalquivir*, *Xucar*, and *Ebro*.

*Islands.* The islands are *Majorca*, *Ivica*, and *Minorca*.

*Face of the country.* Spain is a mountainous country, and a large proportion of it has an elevated surface; but it is finely variegated with rivers, streams, and plains.

*Mountains.* The *Pyrenees* separate Spain from France. Some of the other mountains are *Sierra Morena*, *Sierra Nevada*, and *Montserrat*.

*Montserrat*, 20 miles NW. of Barcelona, is nearly 4,000 feet high. It is remarkable for its singular form, its hermitages and monastery, and for an image of the Virgin Mary, much visited by pilgrims.

*Climate.* The climate is remarkably pleasant, and the air is much refreshed by sea breezes. In the southern provinces the heat is great, and the climate, at some seasons, unhealthy.

*Soil.* The soil, where well watered, is generally fertile. In the central parts, much of it is dry and unproductive. The country is thinly peopled, and badly cultivated.

*Productions.* The productions are *wine*, *sugar cane*, *maize*, *wheat*, *barley*, *millet*, *rice*, *hemp*, *silk*, *oil*, and *fruits*. The *wool* of Spain, from the *Merino* sheep, is the finest in Europe.

*Minerals.* There are mines of *iron*, *copper*, *lead*, &c.

#### *Population of the chief cities.*

MADRID	180,000	Saragossa	55,000.	Carthagena	29,000
Barcelona	111,000	Malaga	52,000	Ecija	28,000
Seville	90,000	Granada	52,000	Jaen	27,000
Valencia	80,000	Isla de Leon	45,000	Valladolid	26,000
Cadiz	70,000	Murcia	34,000	Toledo	25,000

*Madrid*, the capital of Spain, is situated on the small river *Manzanares*. It is the most elevated capital in Europe, being upwards of 2,000 feet above the level of the sea. The streets are straight and clean, the houses of brick, and the royal palace magnificent. The surrounding country is barren, and exhibits few marks of improvement.

*Cadiz*, situated on a sandy peninsula, called the island of *Leon*, has an excellent harbour, and is the first commercial city in Spain, and the centre of the trade of the West Indies and America.

*Barcelona* and *Malaga* rank next to *Cadiz* in commerce. *Barcelona* is very favourably situated on the Mediterranean, in the north-east part of Spain, and exports wine, brandy, and manufactures. *Malaga*, situated in the southern part of the country, is celebrated for its wines and fruits.

The other most considerable ports are *Alicant*, *Carthagena*, *Bilboa*, and *Ferrol*.

*Seville*, on the *Guadalquivir*, was anciently the residence of the Gothic kings, and formerly a place of great wealth, commerce, and manufactures, and is said to have contained 600,000 inhabitants.

*Saragossa*, on the *Ebro*, is remarkable for two memorable sieges; *Granada* for being styled the paradise of Spain, and for its importance in the time of the Moors; *Toledo* for being the first archbishopric, and for sword-blades; *Cordova* for leather; *Valencia* for silk; *Segovia* for wool; *Almaden* for mercury; *Xeres* for wine, called *Sherry*; *Salamanca* for its university; *Valladolid* for being once a royal residence; *Tarragona* for its ancient greatness.

*Palaces*. The royal palaces in Spain are those of *Madrid*, *Escorial*, *Aranjuez*, *St. Ildefonso*, and *Pardo*. The *Escorial palace*, about 20 miles N. of Madrid, is the pride of Spain. It is built in the singular form of a gridiron, and is said to have cost more than any other palace in Europe.

*Religion*. The Spaniards are bigoted Catholics.

*Education*. Education is in a backward state. There are 11 universities. That of Salamanca is the most famous.

*Bull-Fights*. Bull-fighting is a national amusement, to which the Spaniards are passionately addicted. In the principal towns there are amphitheatres appropriated to these barbarous exhibitions, which are attended by great multitudes of both sexes.

*Gibraltar* is a celebrated promontory, more than 1,400 feet high, at the southern extremity of Spain, belonging to Great Britain. It has a remarkable *fortress*, so defended by nature and art, as to be accounted the strongest in the world.

*History*. Spain was subdued by the Romans under Augustus, and early in the 8th century invaded by the Moors, who possessed themselves of a large part of the country; but were completely expelled early in the 17th century.

In the 18th century, Spain was esteemed the most formidable power in Europe, but has since been comparatively weak. She has been remarkable for the despotic character of her government, and her extensive and rich possessions in America.

## PORTUGAL.

**Divisions.** Portugal is divided into 6 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Entre-Duero-e- Minho	Braga Oporto	Estremadura	LISBON
Tras os Montes	Braganza	Alentejo	Evora
Beira	Coimbra	Algarva	Lagos

**Rivers.** The principal rivers are the *Tagus*, *Minho*, *Mondego*, and *Duero*.

**Face of the country.** The face of the country is, for the most part, agreeably diversified; some parts are mountainous, others level.

**Climate.** The climate is pleasant and healthy.

**Soil.** The soil is light, yet fertile, but badly cultivated.

**Productions.** Portugal abounds in *wines*, *honey*, *olives*, *oranges*, *figs*, and other *fruits*; but there is a deficiency of grain.

### *Population of the chief towns.*

Lisbon	240,000	Braga	18,000	St. Ubes	12,000
Oporto	70,000	Elvas	16,000	Coimbra	12,000

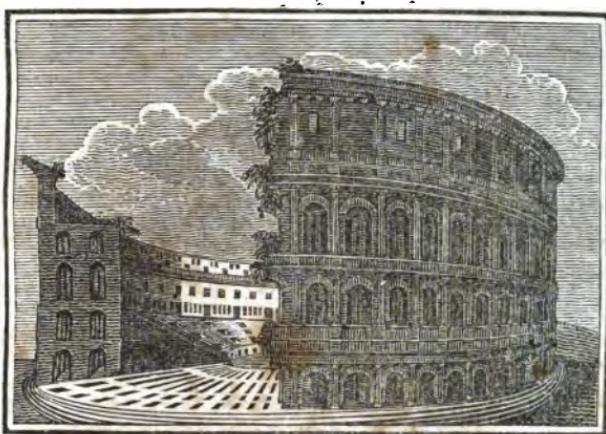
*Lisbon*, the capital, is finely situated on the north side of the mouth of the *Tagus*. It has a capacious and excellent harbour, and is one of the most commercial cities in Europe. The appearance at a distance is extremely fine, but the interior of the city ill corresponds with its external beauty. In 1755, a great part of Lisbon was laid in ruins by the most remarkable earthquake of modern times.

*Oporto*, situated near the mouth of the *Duero*, is next to *Lisbon* in population and commerce, and is famous for its strong *wines*, called *Port*.

**Religion.** The Portuguese are among the most superstitious and intolerant Catholics in Europe.

**Education.** Education is in a very backward state. The university of *Coimbra* is the only one in the kingdom.

## ITALY.

*The Coliseum.*

Italy is a long peninsula in the south of Europe, in the form of a boot.

*Divisions.* In the northeast, *Austrian Italy*, or the *Lombardo-Venetian kingdom*:

In the northwest, the *Sardinian territories*, viz. *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, and *Genoa*:

In the middle, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Tuscany*, *Lucca*, the dominions of the *Pope*, and *St. Marino*:

In the south, *Naples*, or the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, comprising *Naples* and the island of *Sicily*. The 2 other principal Italian islands are *Sardinia* and *Corsica*. Some of the smaller ones are *Malta*, the *Lipari* islands, and *Elba*. *Sicily* is the largest island in the Mediterranean, and celebrated for its fertility, producing grain, wine, silk, fruits, &c. *Malta*, remarkable for the strength of its fortifications, belongs to Great Britain; *Corsica* to France.

*Rivers.* The *Po*, the principal river of Italy, is one of the largest in Europe, and is about 500 miles in length. The current is so rapid as to render the navigation difficult. The three other principal rivers are the *Tiber*, *Adige*, and *Arno*. The *Tiber* is celebrated, not for its size, but on account of its watering the city of Rome.

*Lakes.* The principal lakes are *Maggiore*, *Garda*, and *Como*, in the north; *Perugia*, *Bolsena*, and *Celano*, in the middle. *Maggiore* and *Garda* are celebrated for their beauty.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is finely diversified, but for the most part mountainous. Nothing can exceed the beauty and diversity of the natural scenery. The mountains are exceedingly picturesque, presenting every variety of form, and the valleys

are uncommonly delightful. Austrian Italy consists chiefly of a fertile and beautiful plain.

*Mountains.* The *Alps* lie on the north, and the *Apennines* extend through the peninsula.

*Volcanoes.* The volcanoes are *Mount Etna*, in Sicily; *Vesuvius*, 7 miles E. of Naples, and *Stromboli*, on one of the Lipari islands.

*Etna* and *Vesuvius* are two of the most celebrated volcanoes on the globe, and have been subject to tremendous eruptions from the remotest antiquity. *Etna* is about 11,000 feet high, and its lava is frequently thrown upwards to the height of 30 miles. Large stones have sometimes been thrown upwards to the height of 7,000 feet. *Vesuvius* is less than 4,000 feet high, and its lava is sometimes thrown 7 miles. It has had many tremendous eruptions. *Stromboli* emits flames that are visible in the night 100 miles, and it has been styled the *Light-house* of the Mediterranean.

*Climate.* The climate is esteemed the finest in Europe, but differs in different parts.

*Soil.* A large part of the soil is very fertile. Cultivation is very backward in the southern and middle parts; but good in the north.

*Productions.* The most important productions are *grain, wine, olive oil, silk, cattle, cheese, delicious fruits, and fine marble.*

*Curiosities.* Italy abounds in objects of interest, both of nature and art. Savoy presents the most sublime mountain scenery.

A few miles from Terni, the river *Velino* has three fine cataracts, one of which is about 300 feet perpendicular, and the aggregate height of the three is about 750 feet.

At Tivoli, the river *Teverone*, anciently called *Anio*, falls over the brink of a rock, nearly 100 feet, in one mass. The water has hollowed out grottoes of the most picturesque appearance.

Italy contains the most splendid specimens of *architecture, sculpture, and painting* at Rome, Milan, Genoa, Florence, Naples, Bologna, Venice, Verona, Benevento; &c. Remains of ancient monuments, as *amphitheatres, triumphal arches, ruins of temples, bridges, &c.*, are to be seen in various places.

*Pompeii* and *Herculaneum*, two cities near Naples, were overwhelmed by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius, A. D. 79, and remained buried under the lava more than 16 centuries. Whole streets have lately been opened, and various works of art have been found in a surprising state of preservation.

*Pestii*, ancient *Pæstum*, is noted for its magnificent ruins.

*Universities.* There are 18 universities; some of the principal ones are *Padua, Pavia, Pisa, Parma, Bologna, and Turin.* Education is much better attended to in the north than in the south of Italy. The 15th century was the brilliant period of Italian literature.

*Fine Arts.* The Italians excel chiefly in the fine arts, as *painting, sculpture, architecture, and music.*

*Language.* The Italian language is derived from the Latin, and is harmonious and highly polished.

*Inhabitants.* The Italians are effeminate and superstitious. The common people in Naples are the most bigoted; those in the north are more enlightened.

<i>Population of the principal Italian cities.</i>					
Naples	330,000	Messina	80,000	Padua	42,000
Palermo	140,000	Florence	75,000	Brescia	31,000
Rome	131,000	Bologna	64,000	Alexandria	30,000
Milan	130,000	Leghorn	51,000	Parma	30,000
Venice	110,000	Verona	48,000	Vicenza	30,000
Turin	89,000	Catania	45,000	Cagliari	25,000

*Cities in Austrian Italy.* The largest are *Milan*, *Venice*, *Verna*, *Brescia*, and *Padua*. See Austria.

*Cities in the king of Sardinia's territories.* *Turin*, the capital of Piedmont and of the Sardinian monarchy, is finely situated on the Po. It is a regular and handsome city, and the country around is fertile and delightful.

*Genoa*, on a gulf of the same name, was once the capital of a celebrated republic. It is built on the declivity of a hill, and is a place of great strength. It contains many splendid edifices, and no city in Europe, except Naples, presents on approaching it, a more magnificent view.

The other principal towns are *Alexandria*, *Mondovi*, and *Asti* in Piedmont; *Nice*, capital of the county of Nice; *Chambery*, capital of Savoy; *Cagliari* and *Sassari* in the island of Sardinia.

*Cities in Tuscany.* *Florence*, the capital of Tuscany, is situated in a delightful vale on the Arno. It is one of the finest cities in Europe, and is famous for its cathedral and other edifices. It is distinguished for the fine arts, and has the most celebrated academy of painting in the world.

The other principal towns in Tuscany, are *Leghorn*, the most commercial town in Italy; *Pisa*, once large and commercial, now noted for its university and leaning tower; and *Sienna* famous for its cathedral and marble.

*Parma*, *Modena*, and *Lucca*, capitals of duchies of the same name, are considerable towns. *Carrara* is noted for its fine marble.

*Cities in the States of the Church.* *Rome*, the capital of the States of the Church, is situated on the Tiber, 15 miles from its mouth. It is a city of great renown, once the mistress of the world, and in modern times the residence of the Pope. Though greatly reduced, yet it still retains many of its ancient features, and has a great number of remarkable monuments and splendid edifices.

*St. Peter's church* is the largest and most beautiful church in the world, and the most superb edifice of modern times. It is 720 feet long, 510 broad, and 500 high, to the top of the cross. It was finished in 1620, having been upwards of 100 years in building. The principal palaces are the *Vatican* and *Lateran*.

Some of the most celebrated ancient monuments, are the *Coliseum*, the *Pantheon*, and *Trajan's Pillar*. But the most imposing of all is the *Coliseum*, or *Amphitheatre* of Vespasian, constructed for the combats of gladiators and wild beasts, and other spectacles. It occupied a space of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  acres, and was calculated to accommodate 100,000 spectators. About one half of its external surface still remains, and it is beheld with astonishment.

The other principal towns in the Pope's dominions, are *Bologna*,

celebrated for its university, tower, and paintings; *Benevento* for its antiquities; *Loretto* for its Holy House; *Tivoli* for its fine situation at the falls of the Teverone; *Ancona* and *Civita Vecchia*, the principal seaports.

*Cities in Naples.* *Naples*, the capital, is the largest city in Italy. It has a most delightful situation, on one of the finest bays in the world. Its approach from the sea is esteemed more beautiful than that of any other city in Europe.

*Palermo*, the capital of Sicily, is a large and beautiful city, finely situated, and presenting a delightful view at a distance.

*Messina* and *Catania* are large and handsome cities. *Messina* has an extensive commerce, and *Catania* is remarkable for earthquakes.

*Syracuse* and *Girgenti*, places of ancient greatness, now exhibit interesting remains of former splendour.

### IONIAN REPUBLIC:

The Ionian Republic, or Republic of the Seven Islands, comprises the 7 following small islands, lying near the west coast of Greece, viz. *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, *St. Maura*, *Cerigo*, *Ithaca*, and *Paxu*. They are under the protection of Great Britain. The islands have an uneven surface, with rugged coasts; and a mild climate. The inhabitants are mostly Greeks, and of the Greek church. The town of *Corfu* is the capital.

### TURKEY IN EUROPE.

*Divisions.* The Turkish civil divisions of this country consist of two beglerbeg-ships, *Romania*, and *Bosnia*, which are subdivided into 34 sangiacats.

The more common divisions are *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, *Bulgaria*, *Romania*, *Serbia*, and *Bosnia*, in the north; *Macedonia*, *Albania*, *Thessaly*, *Livadia*, *Morea*, with *Candia*, and other Greek islands, in the south. The southern parts comprise the country of Greece.

*Rivers.* The principal river is the *Danube*. Some of the smaller ones are the *Pruth*, *Marizza*, and *Drino*.

*Face of the country.* The northern part is mostly level; but the southern part is greatly diversified, abounding in bold and lofty mountains.

*Mountains.* The principal ranges of mountains are *Hemus* and *Rhodope*. In the south are the mountains of Greece.

*Climate.* The climate is generally mild and delicious, the air pure, and the seasons regular.

*Soil and agriculture.* The soil is generally fertile, yielding great quantities of *wheat*, *maize*, *rice*, *cotton*, *silk*, *wine*, and *fruits*, and it affords also rich pasture; but the country is miserably cultivated.

#### *Population of some of the principal towns.*

Constantinople	500,000	Sophia	50,000	Serrae	30,000
Adrianople	100,000	Joannina	35,000	Belgrade	20,000
Saloniki	70,000	Philippopoli	30,000	Larissa	20,000
Bucharest	60,000	Brahilow	30,000	Siliastria	20,000

*Constantinople*, the metropolis of the Turkish empire, is delightfully situated on the west side of the Bosphorus, between the Black sea and the sea of Marmora. It is surrounded by walls, and has one of the finest harbours in the world. It contains many splendid palaces, other edifices, and upwards of 200 mosques, the most remarkable of which is that of *St. Sophia*.

The *Seraglio* includes a vast assemblage of palaces, inhabited by the sultan, his court, and the officers of government. That part of it occupied by the women, is called the *Harem*, and in it are confined upwards of 500 unfortunate females. The streets of the city are generally narrow, gloomy, and badly paved; and most of the private houses are meanly built of earth and wood, and none exceed two stories.

*Adrianople*, pleasantly situated on the *Marizza*, is a favourite retreat for the sultans, and remarkable for its mosque; *Saloniki*, capital of Macedonia, is famous for its commerce; *Bucharest*, capital of Walachia, and *Joannina*, capital of Albania, are places of note.

*Sophia* is noted for its warm baths; *Belgrade* for its fortress; *Gallipoli* as the residence of the Capudan Pacha.

*Government*. The government is despotic. The emperor is styled *Sultan*, or *Grand Seignor*. The court of the sultan is called the *Ottoman Porte*, or the *Sublime Porte*. Next to the sultan in power is the *Grand Vizier*, who presides at the council, which is styled the *Divan*.

*Religion*. The Turks are Mahometans of the sect of Omar. The *Müfti*, who is at the head of the religious establishment, is the second subject in the empire. About one third of the inhabitants of Turkey are Mahometans. The other two thirds are mostly Christians of the Greek church, at the head of which is the patriarch of Constantinople.

*Education*. The state of education among the Turks is very low.

*Language*. The Turkish language is a mixture of several dialects, but is greatly inferior to the Persian and Arabic in strength and elegance.

*Caravansaries*. A striking mark of Turkish hospitality is seen in the *caravansaries*, or public inns, which are to be met with in almost every village. In these, travellers may remain 3 days gratis.

*Inhabitants*. The Turks differ widely from other European nations in religion, dress, and manners. They are dressed in loose robes, and wear turbans instead of hats. They are ignorant, haughty, intolerant, and indolent.

*History*. This country was, in ancient times, the seat of learning and the arts, and highly renowned in history, but is now debased by despotism and superstition.

The Turks are a Tartar nation from Asia. They took possession of Constantinople, and put an end to the eastern empire, in 1453.

## GREECE.

*The Parthenon.*

*Divisions.* The modern divisions of Greece are *Macedonia, Albania, Thessaly, Livadia, and the Morea.*

*Islands.* The principal Greek islands in Europe, are *Candia, Negropont, Stalimene, Syra, Tino, Andro, Santorin, Nacia, Milo, Myconi, and Hydra.*

*Rivers.* The rivers are all small. Some of the largest are the *Peneo, Basili, Pirnazzara, and Aspropotamo.*

*Face of the country.* The general aspect of Greece is rugged and mountainous, yet abounding in beautiful scenery.

*Mountains.* The mountains are *Pindus, Olympus, Athos, Parnassus, Pelion, Ossa, Æta, and Helicon.* *Athos* is famous in modern times for its monasteries.

*Soil and productions.* The climate is excellent, and much of the soil fertile, but miserably cultivated. The productions are *corn, wine, oil, tobacco, silk, cotton, wool, rice, honey, and fruits.*

*State of the country.* Instead of the cultivated plains, the flourishing cities, and the magnificent edifices of ancient Greece, little else is seen than a series of villages, composed of wretched cottages, or dwellings of only one story, and without chimneys, scattered over a thinly peopled, and ill cultivated country.

*Chief towns.* The principal towns are *Saloniki, Joannina, Serrae, Larissa, Athens, Negropont, Livadia, Salona, Tripolizza, Calamata, and Misitra.* The chief seaports are *Saloniki, Arta, Prevesa, Athén, Patras, Volo, Lepanto, Napoli de Romania, Malvasia, Coron, Modon, and Hydra.*

*Athens,* now called *Athriniah or Setines*, once a splendid city, and

one of the most celebrated in the world, is now greatly reduced, and contains only about 10,000 inhabitants. Here are still to be seen many monuments of ancient splendour, among which is the *citadel* including the *Parthenon* or *Temple of Minerva*, the grand display of Athenian magnificence, and one of the most interesting remains of antiquity in the world.

*Napoli de Romania* is noted for its strong citadel; *Mastrasia* for Malmsey wine; *Hydra* for commerce; *Lepanto* for a famous battle, in which Cervantes had his hand shot off; *Ambelachia*, in Thessaly, for red twist.

*Antiquities.* Almost every part of Greece presents remains of ancient magnificence and refinement, as ruins of *temples*, *theatres*, *aqueducts*, *columns*, *arches*, *walls*, &c.

The most interesting monuments are found at *Athens*. Some of the other places which exhibit ruins, are *Corinth*, *Sparta*, *Thebes*, *Argos*, *Eleusis*, *Mycenæ*, and *Nemæa*.

*Inhabitants.* The modern Greeks are a handsome people; active, lively, and courteous; generally possessed of little information, yet having much native genius. They are accused of avarice, treachery, and insincerity, vices which have been generated by a long course of political oppression. Their chief employment is commerce.

*Language.* The modern Greek is styled the Romaic. It is founded on the basis of the ancient language.

## ASIA.

*Divisions.* The principal countries of Asia are *Russia in Asia*, or *Siberia*, in the north;

*Georgia*, *Tartary*, *Chinese Tartary*, *Thibet*, *Corea*, and *Japan*, in the central part;

*Turkey in Asia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *Hindoostan*, *Burmah*, *China*, *Siam*, and some smaller countries in the south.

*Islands.* The Asiatic islands are very numerous and important. Some of the principal are *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Celebes*, the *Manillas*, *Moluccas*, and *Japan islands*; *Ceylon*, *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and *Samos*.

*Oceans.* Asia is bordered by the *Arctic ocean*, *Pacific ocean*, and the *Indian ocean*.

*Seas and gulfs.* The *Black sea*, *Mediterranean*, and *Red sea* lie on the west; the *Arabian sea*, *Persian gulf*, and *bay of Bengal* on the south; the *sea of China*, *Yellow sea*, *gulf of Corea*, *sea of Ochoisk*, and *sea of Kamtschaika* on the east.

*Straits.* The most noted straits are those of *Babelmandel*, *Ormuz*, *Sunda*, *Malacca*, and *Beering's*.

*Inland seas or lakes.* The three largest are the *Caspian*, *Aral*, and *Baikal*.

**Rivers.** The great rivers of Asia are the *Oby*, *Enisei*, and *Lena*, which flow north into the Arctic ocean; the *Amur*, *Kian-ku*, and *Hoang-ho*, which empty themselves on the eastern side; and the *Cambodia*, *Irrawaddy*, *Ganges*, *Burrampooter*, *Indus*, *Euphrates*, and *Tigris*, in the south.

**Mountains.** The two greatest ranges of mountains are the *Him-malch* and *Altas*. The *Himamaleh* mountains lie on the north of Hindooostan, and are reputed the highest mountains on the globe. The *Altai* mountains extend along the southern border of Siberia, and are about 5,000 miles in length.—Other ranges of mountains are the *Ural* between Asia and Europe, *Caucasus* between the Black and Caspian seas, *Taurus* in Turkey, and the *Ghauts* in Hindooostan.

**Climate.** In the southern part, the climate is hot; in the north, cold. The climate of the central parts is rendered cold by their great elevation, and the transition from a hot to a cold climate is very sudden.

**Soil.** The soil in the south is generally very fertile, in the north, barren.

**Productions.** Asia is celebrated for its various articles of luxury, with which it supplies other parts of the world. The *tea-plant* is peculiar to this quarter of the globe. The *bread fruit* and *bamboo*, very useful vegetables, are widely diffused. Asia also abounds in metals and precious stones.

**Commerce.** Foreign commerce is almost wholly in the hands of European nations and the United States. The internal trade is extensive, and is conducted mostly by caravans, and chiefly by means of the camel; except in China, where there are great facilities for inland navigation.

**Government.** Despotism is the prevailing government in Asia. In some parts, particularly among the Arabs, and other wandering tribes, the patriarchal form of government is in use.

**Religion.** The two prevailing religions are *Paganism* and *Mahometanism*. Mahometanism is the prevailing religion of *Arabia*, *Turkey*, and *Persia*; and is also widely diffused in *Hindooostan*, *Tartary*, and many of the islands.

*Paganism* exists in various forms. Some of the principal are *Shamanism*, which is found in *China* and *Japan*, under the title of the religion of *Fo*; and of which in *Thibet* the *Grand Lama* is the head; *Bramanism*, which prevails in *Hindooostan* and some other countries; and the worship of *Buddhu* or *Boodh*, which exists in the *Birman* empire and other parts.

*Christianity*, under the form of the Greek and Armenian churches, exists, to a considerable extent, in the Russian and Turkish dominions. The Christian religion has also been introduced into the European settlements; and great exertions have of late been made to extend its blessings to the natives, by means of missionaries and the diffusion of the scriptures.

**Manners and Customs.** The manners and customs of the Asiatics differ widely, in many particulars, from those of Europeans.

The Orientals are remarkable for a warm imagination, and for a

highly figurative style of writing. They are much given to the use of hyperbolical language, and indulge much in self commendation and flattery.

Instead of a close dress, they generally wear loose and flowing garments.

The southern Asiatics live very much upon rice. When animal food is used, it is commonly boiled or stewed in such a manner as to be easily separated, without the aid of a carving knife.

Most of the Oriental nations make no use of chairs, but sit cross-legged upon their heels, on the ground or floor, or on carpets, sometimes on pillows or sofas.

In eating, they make little or no use of knives and forks. Their food is placed upon the floor, or upon something less elevated than a table, in large vessels, and the guests sit round it upon their heels, or recline upon sofas or couches. They feed themselves chiefly by the use of their fingers, which are sometimes assisted by some simple instrument.

Among Mahometans and Pagans, the condition of *women* is far less favourable, than among Christian nations. In eastern countries females are very much confined. They are permitted to see little or no company except their own relations, and are not allowed to go abroad without having their faces covered.

Polygamy is generally permitted among the Asiatics, and marriages among them are seldom founded on the mutual affection of the parties. Women are commonly sold in marriage, and not permitted to exercise any choice of their own. They are treated rather as the slaves, than the companions of their husbands.

At funerals among eastern nations, it is common now, as it was also in ancient times, to employ mourning women, for the purpose of making lamentation, and showing various outward expressions of grief and sorrow.

## TURKEY IN ASIA.

*The Ruins of Palmyra.*

*Divisions.* Turkey in Asia comprehends many countries of great celebrity in ancient history, both sacred and profane; among which were the countries of *Asia Minor*, *Syria*, *Phoenicia*, *Judea*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, and *Chaldea*.

*Asia Minor*, now called *Natolia*, is a large peninsula between the Mediterranean, Archipelago, and Black seas. It forms a large and important part of Asiatic Turkey. It has a finely diversified surface, and a fertile soil.

*Syria* is a fine country lying east of the Mediterranean. It includes the famous cities of Aleppo and Damascus. In the southern part is *Palestine*, or ancient *Judea*.

*Armenia* is a mountainous country in the northeast.

*Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, and *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*, were names of countries watered by the Euphrates and Tigris. The principal modern names or divisions of these countries, are *Diarbekir*, *Curdistan*, and *Iрак Arabi*, or *Bagdad*.

Turkey in Asia is now divided into 17 pachalicks.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Euphrates* and *Tigris* in the east; *Kizil-ermak*, *Meinder*, and *Sarabat* in *Natolia*; and *Orontes* and *Jordan* in *Syria*.

The *Euphrates* ranks among the great rivers of *Asia*, and has been celebrated from the earliest ages. It is 1,500 miles long, and navigable for ships of 500 tons, to Bassora, 70 miles.

The *Tigris* joins the *Euphrates* at *Corna*, about 60 miles above Bassora. It is navigable for boats to Bagdad.

*Lakes.* The principal lakes are *Lake Van* and *Aerphaltites* or *Dead Sea.*

*Face of the country.* Natolia and Syria are greatly diversified with hills, mountains, and plains. Much of the country on the Euphrates and Tigris, is level. On the south, bordering on Arabia, are vast sandy deserts.

*Mountains.* The chain of *Taurus* commences in the south-western part of Natolia, and extends thence to the eastern side of Asia. *Mount Ida* and *Olympus* are in the NW. part of Natolia. *Ararat* is in Armenia, and in Syria are *Mounts Lebanon*, or *Libanus, Anti-Libanus, Hermon, Carmel, and Tabor.*

*Climate.* The climate of Asiatic Turkey is generally very excellent, equally favourable to health and vegetation. The air of Natolia is celebrated for its balmy softness.

*Soil.* The soil of a great portion of the country is very fertile, but generally under bad cultivation.

*Productions.* The productions are *wheat, barley, cotton, tobacco, olives, wine, and silk.*

*Manufactures.* The most noted manufactures are *carpets and leather.*

*Islands.* The principal Asiatic islands in the Archipelago, are *Metelin, Scio, Samos, Cos, and Rhodes.*

*Cyprus*, in the eastern part of the Mediterranean, which is called the *Levant*, is about 150 miles long, and 70 broad. It was, in ancient times, very populous, and celebrated for its fertility and wine, and as the abode of pleasure.

*Scio*, a beautiful island, containing about 100,000 Greeks, was utterly laid waste by the Turks, in 1822.

#### \*Population of the principal cities.

Aleppo	250,000	Tocat	60,000	Bassora	50,000
Damascus	200,000	Mosul	60,000	Kiutaja	50,000
Smyrna	130,000	Diarbekir	60,000	Angora	50,000
Erzerum	130,000	Hamah	60,000	Amasia	50,000
Bagdad	80,000	Aphiom	60,000	Guzel-hisar	50,000
Bursa	60,000	Sinob	50,000	Scutari	50,000

Turkish cities, by means of their public buildings, and particularly the domes and minarets of the mosques, often have a splendid appearance at a distance, but their interior generally disappoints expectation. The streets are usually narrow and dirty, and most of the houses meanly built.

*Aleppo*, in Syria, situated 70 miles from the sea, is the largest city in Asiatic Turkey, and is accounted the most regular and best built. It is famous for its manufactures of silk and cotton, and carries on a great commerce. In 1822, about two thirds of this city were destroyed by an earthquake.

\* The population of several of these cities is variously stated by geographers and travellers.

*Damascus*, in Syria, is situated 50 miles from the sea, and is one of the most ancient cities in the world. It is now one of the finest cities in Turkey, and the centre of the commerce of Syria. It is celebrated for its silks, called *Damask*, and was formerly for its elastic sword blades.

*Smyrna*, the largest city in Natolia, has an excellent harbour, on the east side of the Archipelago, and is the seat of European commerce, and the chief mart of the Levant trade.

*Bagdad*, on the Tigris, 300 miles NNW. of Bassora, once the renowned seat of the Caliphs, and one of the most populous and splendid cities in the world, is said to have contained 2,000,000 inhabitants. It is now greatly reduced from its ancient grandeur, but is still a city of considerable trade.

*Bursa*, finely situated at the foot of mount Olympus, is remarkable for its hot baths; *Angora* for its goat's hair and shawls; *Kiutaja*, as the residence of the beglerbeg of Natolia; *Erzerum* for its antiquity and singular construction; *Bassora* for its commerce; *Diarbekir* for its lofty stone walls; *Mosul* for muslins named from the place; *Tocat* for trade; *Jerusalem* for its ancient renown, and in modern times for pilgrimage.

*Ancient cities.* Within the limits of Asiatic Turkey, were anciently many cities of great celebrity; among which were *Nineveh*, the capital of Assyria; *Babylon*, the capital of Babylonia; *Troy*, *Ephesus*, *Miletus*, and *Halicarnassus*, in the western part of Asia Minor; *Tarsus*, the capital of Cilicia; *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Cesarea*, on the coast of Syria; *Antioch*, on the Orontes; and *Balbec* and *Palmyra* in the interior. These have all been long since destroyed; most of them are now nearly or quite desolate; and some of them exhibit magnificent ruins.

*Palmyra* and *Balbec* are celebrated for their ancient monuments. The most remarkable ruins found in each, are the remains of magnificent temples of the sun.

### RUSSIA IN ASIA.

This is a vast country, including all the north of Asia, and is about twice as large as all Europe.

*Siberia* forms the principal part. The other portions, which are much the most fertile and populous, lie on the Wolga, and on the Caspian and Black seas. Between these seas are *Georgia* and *Circassia*.

*Siberia* is one of the most forlorn and desolate regions on the globe. The *climate* is very cold, the *soil* mostly barren, and it is very thinly inhabited. Its principal *productions* consist in mines of *gold*, *silver*, *copper*, *lead*, and *iron*; also in *furs* and the *rein-deer*. A large part of it is composed of immense steppes or vast elevated plains.

*Rivers.* The *Oby*, *Lena*, and *Enisei*, in Siberia, are among the largest rivers in Asia. They flow into the Arctic ocean, and are closed most of the year by ice.

*Lake.* *Baikal*, in the southern part of Siberia, is the largest lake. It is enclosed by rugged mountains, and surrounded by the most sublime scenery.

*Mountains.* The *Ural mountains* are on the western border, between Asia and Europe. On the southern border are the *Altaien mountains*, which form a part of an immense range, extending from the lake of *Aral* to the Pacific ocean, about 5,000 miles. The *Caucasian mountains* are between the Black and Caspian seas.

*Peninsula.* *Kamtschatka*, on the east of Siberia, is a large peninsula, about 600 miles long. It is a cold, dreary region, producing few vegetables, and is very thinly inhabited.

#### Population of the chief towns.

Astrachan	70,000	Tobolsk	16,000	Tefis	15,000
Orenburg	24,000	Irkutsk	15,000	Tomsk	12,000

*Astrachan*, near the mouth of the *Wolga*, is the largest city in Asiatic Russia. It carries on an extensive commerce by means of the *Wolga* and the *Caspian sea*.

*Tobolsk*, the capital of Siberia, is noted for its fur trade, and as a place of banishment for Russian state prisoners and criminals; *Orenburg*, *Irkutsk*, *Tomsk*, and *Kiachta* for trade; *Tefis* for warm baths; *Kolivan* and *Nertchinsk* for mines of silver; *Ekaterinburg* for copper.

*Inhabitants.* The principal part of the inhabitants of Siberia consists of native barbarous tribes. Some of the principal ones are the *Burats*, *Yakoutes*, *Samoides*, and *Monguls*. They are mostly pagans.

The *Circassians* and *Georgians*, particularly the females, are celebrated for their beauty, and are esteemed the brightest ornaments of an eastern seraglio. They are purchased by Jewish merchants, with a view of selling them again.

#### ARABIA.

*Divisions.* The ancients divided Arabia into 3 parts, viz. *Arabia Felix*, in the south, the most fertile part; *Arabia Petraea*, in the north-west, some parts of which are rocky and mountainous: and *Arabia Deserta*, in the north and north-east, consisting mostly of barren sandy deserts. The present civil divisions are six; *Hedsjas*, *Yemen*, *Hadramaut*, *Oman*, *Lachsa*, and *Nedjed*.

*Face of the country and soil.* The general aspect of Arabia is a vast, dry, and barren desert, interspersed with spots of fertile ground; and intersected with some mountains of moderate elevation. Water is generally scarce, and there are no large rivers or lakes.

*Mountains.* Mounts *Sinai* and *Horeb* are considered as two summits of the same range, and are situated between the two north branches of the Red sea. *Sinai* is held in great veneration on account of its being the place where the *Ten Commandments* were given to the Israelites. It is composed of red granite, in which the Greeks have cut steps to the top.

*Climate.* In the mountainous parts the climate is temperate, but in unsheltered situations the heat is excessive.

*Winds.* A pestiferous wind, called the *Simoon* or *Samiel*, frequently surprises the traveller in the desert, and occasions instant suffocation. Whole caravans are sometimes buried by moving clouds of sand agitated by wind.

*Productions.* Some of the most celebrated productions are *coffee*, *gum-arabic*, *myrrh*, and *frankincense*.

*Animals.* The most noted animals are the *camel* and *horse*. The chief dependence of the Arab is on the camel, an animal peculiarly fitted for the inhabitants of a desert. It can travel 6 or 8 days without water, and carries about 800 pounds weight upon its back. The Arabian horses have been celebrated in all ages for their swiftness and beauty.

*Chief cities.* *Mecca* and *Medina* are regarded by Mahometans as holy cities, and are celebrated places of pilgrimage. They are situated in a dry and barren country, about a day's journey from the Red sea. *Mecca* is celebrated as the birthplace of Mahomet, and contains what the Mahometans esteem the three holiest things in the world, viz. the *Kaaba*, or *House of God*, the well *Zemzem*, and the *Black Stone*. It is supported chiefly by the resort of pilgrims. None but Mahometans are permitted to visit it. Population 20,000.

*Medina*, 180 miles N. by W. of Mecca, is the place where Mahomet was buried. Population 6,000.

*Sana*, in the interior, is reputed the chief city of Arabia.

*Mocha*, near the straits of Babelmandel, is a port of considerable trade, and is famous for its excellent coffee.

*Mascat* is a considerable seaport near the straits of Ormuz. *Jidda* is the port of Mecca, and *Jambo* of Medina.

*Religion.* Arabia was the birthplace of the celebrated impostor Mahomet, and is still the centre of his religion. The Mahometans compute their time from the *Hegira*, or *Flight* of Mahomet from Mecca to Medina, which happened A. D. 622.

*Government.* The government is patriarchal. The chiefs are styled sheiks, sherifves, caliphs, imans, and emirs. The authority of a sheik over his tribe, is that of a father over his family.

*Literature.* The Arabians were, in the middle ages, eminent for literature and science, but at present education is generally neglected. Few of the inhabitants are able to read and write.

*Language.* The Arabic is a copious and expressive language, abounding in synomyms. It is one of the most extensively diffused languages in the world, and is spoken in a large part of Asia and Africa.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are styled *Arabs*. They boast of their descent from Ishmael, son of Abraham and Hagar, and have been called *Ishmaelites* and *Hagareneans*, also *Scenites*, *Saracens*, and *Bedouins*. They generally dwell in tents, and lead a wandering life. They are a rude, superstitious, and ignorant people. They are of middle stature and brown complexion; have always a grave and melancholy air; and they seldom laugh or weep.

## INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

**Divisions.** Independent Tartary is a large country, comprising *Great and Little Bukharia, Turkestan, and Charasm.* A part of the country is now included in the kingdom of Cabulistan.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers are the *Jikon* and *Sir*, both of which flow into lake Aral.

**Lake.** Lake Aral is 250 miles long. Its waters are salt, like those of the Caspian, and it has no communication with the ocean.

**Mountains.** The *Altaien* mountains lie on the north, and *Betur Tagley*, a branch of the Himmaleh mountains, on the south.

**Soil.** The surface and soil are various, in some parts fertile, in others, particularly in the north, there are extensive sandy deserts.

**Towns.** Samarcand, an ancient and celebrated city, is situated on the Sogd. It was the capital of a powerful empire, under the great conqueror Tamerlane or Timur Beg; and is famous as a Mahometan seat of learning.

Bukharia, capital of *Great Bukharia*, is situated on the Sogd, 100 miles west of Samarcand, and is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. It is celebrated for the study of Mahometan theology and law.

Other towns are *Kashgar, Gaur, Badakshan, Anderab, Termed, and Yarkon.*

**Inhabitants.** The Tartars consist of various tribes; among the principal are the *Usbecks, Kirguses, or Kirghises, and Calmucs.* They are Mahometans.

## PERSIA.

**Extent.** The limits of Persia have been very various at different periods. In its most extensive sense, Persia embraces all the region between Turkey and Hindooostan; but this includes large districts not subject to the present sovereign. The eastern part of Persia is now included in the kingdom of Cabulistan.

Provinces.	Chief towns.	Provinces.	Chief towns.
Adirbeitzan	Tauris	Irak-Agemi	Ispahan
Ghilan	Reshd		{ Teheran
Erivan	Erivan	Chusistan	Shuster
Mazanderan	Fehrabad	Farsistan	Schiraz
Chorasan	Meschid	Kerman	Kerman

**Face of the country and soil.** Persia abounds in mountains and sandy deserts. It has few rivers, and much of it suffers for want of water. The interior consists chiefly of an immense, dry, salt plain. One third of the country consists of arid deserts, salt lakes, and

marshes covered with jungle; another third of naked mountains. The plains, when well watered, are of great fertility.

*Climate.* In the southern parts the climate is very hot, and in the northern parts cool.

*Curiosity.* On the western coast of the Caspian sea, near Baku, are fountains of naphtha, or pure rock oil. Here is seen a singular phenomenon, called the *everlasting fire*, before which the Guebres offer up their supplications. The earth here readily takes fire, on applying to it a live coal.

*Productions.* Persia produces excellent *wine, silk, corn, rice, tobacco, fruits, and drugs.*

*Manufactures.* The manufactures are considerable, consisting of beautiful *carpets, silk, brocade, shawls, porcelain, &c.*

*Commerce.* The foreign commerce of Persia is chiefly in the hands of foreigners. The principal exports are *carpets, wine, silk, cotton, pearls, and drugs.*

*Cities.* The cities of Persia are generally surrounded by a high mud wall. The streets, for the most part, are merely lanes, very narrow and dirty. The houses are low, built with flat roofs, and without windows. Those of the common people are usually formed of mud; those of the higher orders of brick, but seldom of more than one story. Most of the celebrated towns are now in a state of decay.

*Ispahan* was formerly the capital of Persia, and one of the most splendid cities in the east. The population, more than a century ago, was estimated at upwards of 600,000, but it is now greatly reduced, and a large part of the city is in ruins. It has, however, still considerable trade and manufactures.

*Teheran*, the present seat of government, is 65 miles S. of the Caspian sea, and 300 N. of Ispahan. Its situation is low, and its appearance mean. The population in the winter, is about 60,000, but much less in the summer.

*Tauris*, 400 miles NNW. of Ispahan, was formerly the capital of the empire, and 150 years ago, was reckoned to contain upwards of 500,000 inhabitants; but it is now mostly in ruins.

*Schiraz*, 160 miles S. of Ispahan, is situated on a plain, unrivalled in beauty and fertility. The environs are laid out in magnificent gardens, the flowers and fruits of which form a favourite theme of eastern poetry. It is celebrated for its wine, which is esteemed the best in Asia. Population 40,000.

Other cities of note are *Hamadan, Casbin, Kawi, and Meshid*. The principal seaport was formerly *Gombroon*; latterly *Bushire*.

*Religion.* The Persians are Mahometans of the sect of Ali, or Sunnites, and are more tolerant than other Mahometans.

*Language.* The Persian language is celebrated for its strength, beauty, and melody.

*Inhabitants.* The Persians are the most polite, and most learned nation in the east. They are greatly addicted to flattery and dissimulation; and are treacherous and avaricious.

*Antiquities.* There are now found in Persia many monuments of ancient magnificence, and splendid ruins of a number of cities.

Among these are *Susa*, *Persepolis*, and *Rai*, each of which was once the capital of Persia.

The ruins of *Persepolis* are among the most interesting remains of early magnificence. They consist of vast walls, columns, and other remains of the great palace of Darius, which is said to have been set on fire by Alexander.

## CABULISTAN, OR AFGHANISTAN.

This is a modern kingdom of Asia, comprising the western part of Hindoostan, the eastern part of Persia, and the southern part of Tartary.

*Divisions.* It contains the provinces of *Cabul*, *Candahar*, *Cashmere*, *Balk*, *Herat*, and *Segestan*, and the country of *Beloochistan*.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is greatly diversified with mountains, valleys, and sandy deserts. The summits of the *Himmaleh* mountains, on the north, are always covered with snow.

*Soil.* In well watered valleys, the soil is very fertile; but there are extensive barren wastes. The desert of Beloochistan is 300 miles long, and 200 broad.

*Cities.* *Cabul*, the capital, is situated on the river *Cabul*, and carries on a great trade. The houses are meanly built. Population estimated at 200,000.

*Cashmere* is situated in a delightful country of the same name, styled the paradise of India. It is celebrated for the manufacture of beautiful shawls, made of the wool or hair of a kind of goat, found only in Thibet. Population upwards of 150,000.

*Candahar*, *Herat*, and *Peshawer* are said to contain each a population of 100,000. Other towns of note are *Moultan*, *Balk*, *Zareng*, and *Kelat*.

*Bamian*, on the north side of the Hindoo-Kho mountain, 100 miles west of Cabul, is styled the Thebes of the east. It is carved out of a mountain, and said to consist of 12,000 apartments and recesses cut out of the rock. In its vicinity are two colossal statues, 50 cubits high.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants consist of *Hindoos*, *Afghans*, *Parseees*, *Belooches*, and *Tartars*. They are chiefly *Mahometans*.

*Afghans.* The Afghans are a fierce, untractable, and warlike people, who pretend to deduce their origin from Afghan, a son of Japhet.

## HINDOOSTAN.

*Banian Tree.*

*Divisions.* Hindoostan, is often styled *India within, or on this side of, the Ganges.* In its most extensive sense, it comprises 4 large divisions.

1. *Northern Hindoostan.* This comprises *Cashmere* on the west, and *Bootan* on the east, with the intermediate provinces. *Nepaul*, with its tributary districts, comprehends the most of this division.

2. *Hindoostan Proper.* This comprises 11 subahs or provinces, viz. *Lahore, Moultan* including *Sindy, Agimere, Delhi, Agra, Allabad, Bahar, Oude, Bengal, Malwa, and Guzerat.*

3. *The Deccan.* This division includes the provinces of *Aurungabad, Candeish, Golconda, Berar, Northern Circars, Orissa, and a great part of Bejapour.*

4. *The South of India.* This division extends from the river *Kistnah* to the ocean, and comprises the *Carnatic, Mysore, Canara, Malabar, &c.*

*Extent and population.* The following is a statement of the estimated extent and population of the parts of Hindoostan possessed by Great Britain, of the British Allies, and the Independent States, according to Hamilton.

	<i>Geog. sq. m.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
<i>Under the Bengal Presidency</i>	220,000	29,000,000
<i>do. Madras Presidency</i>	125,000	12,000,000
<i>do. Bombay Presidency</i>	10,000	2,500,000
<i>Acquisitions in Hindooostan Proper and Orissa, since 1799</i>	60,000	10,000,000
<i>Total of British Hindooostan</i>	415,000	53,500,000
<i>British Allies and Tributaries</i>	169,000	17,500,000
<i>Total under British jurisdiction and influence</i>	584,000	71,000,000
<i>Independent States</i>	495,000	30,000,000
<i>Total of Hindooostan</i>	1,079,000	101,000,000

*Rivers.* The *Ganges*, *Burrampooter*, and *Indus*, are among the largest rivers in Asia. The other considerable rivers are the *Kistnah*, *Jumna*, *Nerbuddah*, *Godavery*, *Chunaub*, *Puddar*, *Setledge*, *Taptee*, and *Chumbull*.

The *Ganges*, the largest river of Hindooostan, rises in the Himmaleh mountains, and flows into the bay of Bengal by many mouths. It is upwards of 2,000 miles in length, and esteemed by the Hindoos as very sacred.

*Face of the country.* Northern Hindooostan is mountainous. Hindooostan Proper is, for the most part, a champaign country, with occasional hills of no great elevation. In the Deccan and South of India, the country is flat on the sea coasts on both sides, and mountainous in the interior.

*Mountains.* The Himmaleh mountains, which lie on the north side of Northern Hindooostan, are reputed the highest in the world. The *Eastern and Western Gaults* are the most remarkable mountains in India. The *Western Gaults*, the highest and longest range, extend from Cape Comorin to Surat, generally about 40 miles from the sea coast.

*Climate.* The climate of the northern parts is temperate, but in all the southern parts, heat predominates; and during a part of the year it is very great. The monsoons prevail south of the tropics. The seasons in Hindooostan Proper are divided into cold, hot, and dry.

*Soil.* A large proportion of the soil is exceedingly fertile. There are two harvests in a year, the former in September and October; the latter in March and April.

*Banian Tree.* The Banian or Burr tree is one of the most curious and beautiful of nature's productions. The branches strike down roots, and thus form stems or trunks, so that each tree is itself a grove. The most celebrated of these trees is one on an island in the Nerbuddah. It has more than 3,000 trunks, measuring about 2,000 feet in circumference; and 7,000 people may repose under its shade.

*Productions.* The article of produce more extensively cultivated than any other, is rice; cotton in abundance, wheat in some parts; also sugar, indigo, tobacco, opium, millet, and various kinds of fruit.

*Cocoa-nut* and *bamboo* trees are of great importance to the inhabitants; and *betel* is a plant very extensively used for luxury or health.

*Minerals.* The metals are not abundant. The *diamond* mines have been long celebrated, but have now ceased to be very valuable. They are found in Golconda, near Pannah, Sumbulpour, &c.

*Manufactures.* The staple manufacture is that of *cotton*. The other principal manufactures are those of *silk*, *wool*, *leather*, and *salt-petre*.

*Commerce.* The commerce is very great, and is carried on chiefly by Great Britain.

*Exports.* The exports consist of *cotton*, *piece goods*, *rice*, *indigo*, *tallow*, *opium*, *silk*, *sugar*, *precious stones*, &c.

*Population of some chief cities of Hindooostan which are in the possession of Great Britain.*

Calcutta	650,000	Lucknow	300,000	Moorshedabad	150,000
Benares	582,000	Patna	250,000	Delhi	100,000
Surat	500,000	Bombay	200,000	Hyderabad	100,000
Madras	300,000	Dacca	200,000	Poonah	100,000

*Cities.* The cities of India are, in general, built on one plan, with very narrow, confined, and crooked streets, a great number of tanks and reservoirs for water, with numerous gardens interspersed. The houses are variously built, some of brick, others of mud, and still more of bamboos and mats.

*Calcutta* is the capital of all the British possessions in Hindooostan. It is situated on the Hoogly, about 100 miles from the sea, and has an immense commerce. The houses belonging to the English are very elegantly built of brick, but the houses of the natives are mostly mud cottages.

*Benares*, the famous seat of Braminical learning, is regarded by the Hindoos as a holy city. It is a place of great wealth and trade, and is the grand mart for diamonds and other gems brought from Bundelcund.

*Bombay* is situated on an island 10 miles in length, near the west coast, and commands the whole trade of the north-west coast of the country.

*Madras*, in the Carnatic, is the chief commercial city in the south-east part of Hindooostan.

*Delhi*, formerly the capital of Hindooostan and the seat of the Mogul empire, is said once to have contained 2,000,000 inhabitants, but is now greatly reduced from its former grandeur.

*Agra*, on the Jumna, 91 miles SSE. of Delhi, is remarkable for its former greatness, and the Taje Mahal, a most superb mausoleum; *Allahabad*, at the confluence of the Ganges and Jumna, as the most celebrated place of Hindoo ablution; *Dacca*, on a branch of the Ganges, for its muslims; *Seringapatam*, in the south, for the mausoleum of Hyder Ally; *Serampore*, 12 miles N. of Calcutta, as the head quarters of the Baptist missionaries.

*Juggernaut*, or *Jagarnauth*, situated on the eastern coast, 42 miles S. of Cattack, is a celebrated place of Hindoo worship. The name

ber of pilgrims that annually visit this temple or pagoda, has been estimated to amount to upwards of 1,000,000, most of whom never return.

*Inhabitants.* The *Hindoos* constitute the great mass of the population ; the *Mahometans* are supposed to form one eighth of the inhabitants ; besides these there are *Parsees*, *Jews*, and *Christians*.

*Hindoos.* The most striking feature in the character of the Hindoos, is the permanency of their religion and customs. In these there has been scarce any alteration since the state of India was first known. Their food consists of rice, milk, vegetables, and ghee.

*Castes.* The Hindoos are divided into four castes. 1. The *Brahmins* ; 2. *Soldiers* ; 3. Those devoted to *agriculture and commerce* ; 4. *Labourers*. These castes are all kept entirely distinct, and are not permitted to intermarry.

*Parsees.* The Parsess are descendants of the followers of Zoroaster, and are numerous in Guzerat and in Bombay. They are a hardy and enterprising people.

*Religion.* The religion of the Hindoos is a cruel and degrading superstition, which is artfully interwoven with almost every action of daily life. There are more than 30 rivers which are regarded as holy, and a great number of holy places, which are much visited by pilgrims. The most sacred books among the Hindoos, are the *Vedas*, the *Shastres*, and two great poems. The most excruciating self-torture is practised. It is a common custom for widows to burn themselves to death on the funeral pile of their husbands.

*Pagodas.* There is, perhaps, no country in the world where buildings, destined for religious uses, are more common than in Hindooostan. These houses, styled pagodas or temples, have generally a miserable appearance, but some are large and splendid. Those on the coast of Coromandel, are built in the form of pyramids; those on the coast of Malabar, are generally circular.

*Language.* The most ancient language is the Sanscrit, which is esteemed sacred.

*Christianity.* Christianity was very early established on the Malabar coast. Before the arrival of Vasco de Gama there were 200,000 Nestorian Christians. Within a few years numerous missionary stations have been formed in India; the most important is that of the Baptist missionaries at *Serampore*. These worthy men, since 1800, have translated the New Testament into more than 20 of the different languages of the natives.

**CEYLON** is a valuable island, belonging to Great Britain.

The *soil* is very fertile, and the *climate* healthy, and much more temperate than that of Hindooostan.

Ceylon is noted for its *cinnamon*, which is esteemed the best in the world. Other productions are *ginger*, *pepper*, *sugar*, *cotton*, &c. Here are valuable *pearl fisheries*.

*Candi*, a country in the interior, is very mountainous. Its chief town is of the same name.

*Columbo*, the capital of the island, contains about 50,000 inhabitants. Other places of importance are *Trinkomaly* and *Point de Galle*

## FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES,

includes the *Birman empire, Malacca, Siam, Laos, Cambodia, Chiampa, Cochin-China, Tonquin, and Assam.*

### BURMAH, OR BIRMAN EMPIRE.

*Divisions.* This extensive empire includes the ancient kingdoms of *Ava, Pegu, Arracan, and Cassay, or Meckley.*

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Irrawaddy, Arracan, and Pegu.* The *Irrawaddy* is a large river, upwards of 1,000 miles in length.

*The face of the country,* in the northern part, is mountainous, but the southern consists chiefly of extensive valleys and plains.

*Climate.* The climate is generally healthy and agreeable, not subject to great extremes of heat and cold.

*Soil.* In the southern parts, the soil is fertile, and produces abundant crops of rice.

*Productions.* The productions are *rice, wheat, tobacco, sugar, indigo, cotton, and various tropical fruits.*

*Minerals.* *Iron, lead, tin, antimony, arsenic, and sulphur, are abundant. There are also rich mines of gold, silver, and precious stones.*

*Chief towns.* *Ummerapoora, the modern capital of the Birman empire, is situated on the Irrawaddy, 400 miles above its mouth, on a peninsula between the river and a lake. Its growth has been very rapid. Population 175,000.*

*Rangoon, on a branch of the Irrawaddy, 30 miles from the sea, is the principal port, and contains upwards of 30,000 inhabitants.*

*Ava, Pegu, and Arracan, formerly important cities, are now much reduced.*

*Religion.* The Birmans are worshippers of the *Buddhu*, but the image which represents him is called *Godama*.

*Inhabitants.* The Birmans are lively and intelligent, fond of poetry and music; but are impatient and irascible. They resemble the Chinese rather than the Hindoo.

**MALACCA, SIAM, LAOS, CAMBODIA, CHIAMPA,  
COCHIN-CHINA, TONQUIN, AND ASSAM.**

**Situation.** These countries are situated south and east of the Birman empire, and south of China. *Malacca*, or *Malaya*, is a long peninsula, forming the most southern part of Asia.

**Rivers.** The two great rivers, which water these countries, are the *Meinam* and *Cambodia*, which are among the largest rivers of Asia. The *Cambodia* is called also, in parts of its course, *Mecon* and *Japanese* river.

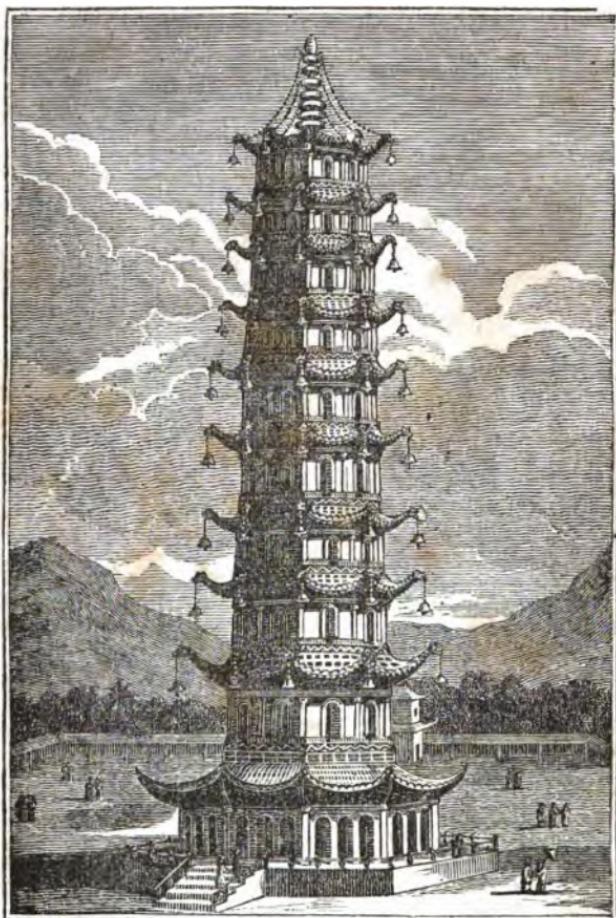
**Face of the country.** The country on the rivers is level, and at some seasons overflowed, but at a distance from the rivers, it is mountainous.

**Productions.** These countries are not so well cultivated as Hindoostan. *Rice* is the most important production, and the principal food of the inhabitants. Other productions are *cotton*, *sugar*, *ginger*, *cinnamon*, *betel*, *pepper*, a variety of *fruits*, *precious stones*, and *drugs*.

**Towns.** There are few large towns. *Malacca*, the chief town of the country of Malacca, was formerly a place of importance for commerce.—*Siam*, or *Juthia*, the capital of Siam, is situated on the *Meinam*. *Kesho*, or *Cachao*, the capital of Tonquin, is a large town, situated on a great river, 80 miles from the sea. *Saigon*, a populous town in Cochin-China, is situated on the large river *Donnai*, 60 miles from its mouth.

**Inhabitants.** The inhabitants are mostly idolaters, of the religion of Buddhu; of dark or olive complexion, and generally but little improved by education. The *Malays* are much addicted to sea-faring and piratical habits. The *Cochin-Chinese* are barbarous and treacherous. Both they and the *Tonquinese* resemble the Chinese, but are ruder. The *Siamese* are the most distinguished for literature

## CHINA.



*Porcelain Tower*

China Proper is divided into 15 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>
Pe-tche-li	Pekin	Quang-tong	Canton
Kiang-nan	Nankin	Quan-si	Quei-ling
Kiang-si	Nan-tochang	Hou-quang	Vou-tchang
Tche-kiang	Hang-tcheou	Ho-nan	Cai-fong
Fo-kien	Fou-tcheou	Chan-tong	Tci-nan
Chen-si	Tai-yuen	Yun-nan	Yun-nan
Chen-si	Sin-gan	Koei-tcheou	Koei
Se-tchuen	Tching-tou		

*Rivers.* The two great rivers of China, are the *Kian-Ku* or *Yang-tse*, and the *Hoang-Ho* or *Yellow River*.

The *Kian-Ku* is the largest river of Asia, and is upwards of 2,500 miles long. It rises in the mountains of Thibet, passes by Nankin, and is of great use for navigation.

The *Hoang-Ho* rises also from the mountains of Thibet, and is nearly as long as the *Kian-Ku*.

*Islands.* The principal islands belonging to China, are *Formosa*, and *Hainan*.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is diversified, though much of it is level, intersected by numerous rivers, lakes, and swamps, with occasional mountains. The principal mountainous tracts are in the northern and western provinces.

*Climate.* The northern parts are said to be colder than countries under the same parallel in Europe; but in the south the climate is hot; the air, however, is generally healthy, and the people commonly live to a great age.

*Soil and productions.* A great part of China has a fertile soil. The prevailing crop in the southern provinces, is rice. *Tea, barley, millet, wheat, buck-wheat, maize, pease, and beans*, are common.

*Tea* is the most celebrated vegetable product of China. It is the leaf of a shrub, which grows both in mountainous and level districts, but flourishes best in a light rocky soil. The shrubs grow to the height of from 8 to 12 feet, and yield crops of leaves three years after being sown, but require to be renewed every 5 or 6 years.

*Exports.* The most important exports are *tea, silk, nankins, porcelain, sugar, cinnamon, and camphor*.

*Agriculture.* The land is under very excellent cultivation, and agriculture is held in high estimation. The emperor, yearly, at the vernal equinox, performs the ceremony of holding the plough; an example in which he is followed by all the great officers throughout the empire.

*Canals.* The inland navigation, by means of rivers and canals, which every where abound, is unparalleled. The *Imperial Canal* is the greatest work of the kind in the world. It extends from Pekin to the *Kian-ku*, nearly 600 miles in length. It is said to have employed 30,000 men upwards of 40 years in its construction.

*The Chinese Wall.* The great wall, which bounds China on the north, is the most enormous fabric in the world. It is 1,500 miles long, passing over a vast chain of mountains; 30 feet high on the plain, 15 or 20 when carried over rocks and elevated grounds. It

is so thick that six horsemen can easily ride abreast upon it. It is said to have been completed 214 years before the Christian era.

*Population.* China is the most populous empire on the globe. The population is variously stated at from 145, to 333 millions.

*Cities.* This empire contains a great number of large and populous cities. Some of the largest and the most celebrated are *Pekin*, *Nankin*, and *Canton*. The population of Pekin has been estimated at 3,000,000, that of Nankin at 2,000,000, and that of Canton at 1,500,000; but these estimates are probably much too high.

*Pekin*, the capital of the empire, is 14 miles in circumference. It is surrounded by a wall about 30 feet high, having 9 gates. The streets are straight and wide, and constantly thronged with people. The houses are of only one story. The emperor's palace comprehends a vast assemblage of buildings, courts, and gardens.

*Nankin* was formerly the residence of the emperor, and is said to have been one of the most splendid and flourishing cities in the world, but it is now in a state of decay. It is, however, the first city in China, with regard to manufactures, which consist principally of silks, crepes, and nankeens. Nankin is famous for its *Porcelain Tower*, which may be regarded as a fine specimen of oriental pagodas. It is of octagonal form, about 200 feet high, and 40 in diameter. It is composed of 9 stories, and ascended by 884 steps.

*Canton* is the only port to which European and American vessels are admitted. The principal article of export is tea. As many as 300,000 of the inhabitants live in barks, regularly ranged in the form of streets, upon the water.

*Sin-gan* is said to be inferior only to Pekin in beauty and extent.

*Hang-tcheou*, is called by the Chinese the *Terrestrial Paradise*, and is said to contain 1,000,000 inhabitants.

*Government.* The government is patriarchal and despotic, watchful and jealous, though not violent. The emperor is styled, "Holy Son of heaven, sole Governor of the earth, and great Father of his people."

*Religion.* The prevailing religion of China is a species of *Shamanism*, or the religion of *Fo*. But no religion is established or supported. Temples and pagodas, however, are every where common, and daily open for the visits of devotees.

*Language.* The Chinese language is very peculiar. The art of writing is a modification of the hieroglyphical mode. The number of the characters made use of, is stated at 35,000, or 40,000, one third of which is more than sufficient for the common purposes of life.

*Education.* Education to a certain degree, is much attended to, and men of letters are greatly respected. Nobility and qualification for office, depend solely on literary distinction.

*Inhabitants.* The Chinese are represented as remarkably vain, timid, artful, jealous, and vindictive. Drunkenness is very uncommon.

*Manners and customs.* The Chinese are allowed to have several wives. Women are in a state of the most abject degradation. They are uniformly sold in marriage, and are not permitted to exercise any choice of their own.

According to the ideas of the Chinese, the chief beauty of the females consists in the smallness of their feet, which are swathed from earliest infancy, in order to prevent their growing to the natural size; and on account of the diminutive size of their feet, females can walk with only feeble tottering steps.—Dress is regulated by law. White is worn for mourning. Parents who are unable to support their female children, are allowed to throw them into the river.

### COREA, CHINESE TARTARY, AND THIBET, ARE COUNTRIES TRIBUTARY TO CHINA.

**COREA** is a peninsula lying NE. of China, but is little known. The southern part is fertile and populous; the northern mountainous, and thinly inhabited. The religion is that of Buddha or *Fo King-kitao* is the chief town.

#### CHINESE TARTARY.

This extensive and thinly inhabited country lies in the central part of Asia, north of China and Thibet.

*Rivers.* The great river *Amur*, or *Saghalien*, is the chief river.

*Face of the country.* The most remarkable feature of the country is its great elevation. It consists chiefly of a vast elevated plain, supported like a table by the *Altai* mountains on the north, and the *Himmaleh* range on the south-west. It is generally barren, destitute of plants and water. The desert of *Cobi*, or *Shamo*, extends from east to west nearly 2,000 miles, and is generally covered with black sand.

*Climate.* The elevation of the country renders the climate cold.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants consist of various tribes of *Mongols*, *Manshure*, or *Manchoos*, *Kalkas*, *Eluths*, &c. A great part of them lead a wandering and pastoral life. They are mostly devoted to *Shamanism* or the religion of the *lamas*.

#### THIBET, OR TIBET.

*Features of the country.* Thibet is remarkable for its great and general elevation. It is the region in which rise the great rivers of Asia. In the southern part are the *Himmaleh mountains*, which are always covered with snow. The aspect is in the highest degree rugged and forbidding, the greatest part of the country being covered with stupendous mountains, rocky hills, or extensive arid plains. The climate is cold, and soil of a great part is unproductive. But the country abounds in a variety of animals, some of the most remarkable of which are the *musk deer*, the *yak*, or *bushy-tailed bull*, and the fine *goat*, which produces the material for the manufacture of Cashmere shawls.

*Chief towns.* *Lassa*, the capital, 500 miles N. by E. of Calcutta, is celebrated chiefly as the residence of the Grand Lama, who is held in great veneration throughout Thibet and Tartary.

*Religion.* The religion of Thibet is the worship of the *Grand Lama*, who is esteemed as the vicegerent of God, and regarded as both king and priest.

*Inhabitants.* The Thibetians are rude and ignorant, and like the Savoyards, are troubled with the goitre or glandular swelling in the throat.

### JAPAN.

The empire of Japan is composed of a cluster of islands, of which *Niphon*, the largest, is 700 miles long. The other most considerable ones are *Ximo* and *Xicoco*.

*The face of the country* is agreeably diversified by mountains, hills, and valleys, and is well watered by rivers and lakes.

*Climate.* The climate is variable throughout the year. The heat in summer would be very severe, were it not moderated by sea breezes.

*Soil, &c.* The soil, which is not naturally the most fertile, is under excellent cultivation, and rendered very productive. *Rice* is the most important article of produce. The country is rich in minerals.

*Animals.* Neither sheep nor goats are found in Japan, and there are but few horses, swine, or cattle.

*Chief cities.* *Jeddo*, the capital, is situated in a bay on the south-east side of the island of Niphon. It contains the emperor's palace, and is a large, populous, rich, and commercial city. The population is estimated at upwards of 1,000,000.

*Meaco*, the second city and ecclesiastical capital of the empire, is situated on the island of Niphon, 160 miles SW. of Jeddo, and contains upwards of 500,000 inhabitants. It is the grand storehouse of all the manufactures of Japan, but is said to be somewhat decayed.

*Nangasaki*, on the island of Ximo, has an excellent harbour, and is the only port visited by foreigners.

*Population.* Japan is very populous, but the number of inhabitants is variously estimated at from 15,000,000 to 50,000,000.

*Literature.* In the sciences and literature, the Japanese are among the most advanced of the Asiatic nations.

*Manufactures.* The Japanese excel in the manufacture of *silk*, *cotton*, and *porcelain*, and *japanned ware*. Their varnish is unrivalled.

### ASIATIC ISLANDS.

The Asiatic islands are very numerous and important. The islands of the Eastern Archipelago are classed in five divisions.

#### 1 THE ISLES OF SUNDA, OR SUMATRA ISLANDS.

This division includes *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Banca*, *Timor*, and several others.

*SUMATRA* is about 900 miles long, and 200 broad. A chain of

mountains extends through the whole length of it. *Mount Ophir*, the highest summit, is 13,843 feet above the level of the sea.

The soil is generally fertile; but more than half of the island is an impenetrable forest.

Though Sumatra lies in the centre of the torrid zone, the climate is not very hot, the thermometer seldom rising above 85°.

The most important production is *rice*; but the principal article of commerce is *pepper*, which grows on a climbing plant, resembling a vine. Other productions are *camphor*, *gum benzoin*, *caesia*, *cotton*, and *coffee*.

The *inhabitants* on the coast are Malays; in the interior different native tribes, who are cannibals, and very barbarous.

*Bencoolen*, an inconsiderable town, is the only settlement of the British on the island.

*Acheen* is the capital of a kingdom of the same name.

JAVA, belonging to the Dutch, is 680 miles long, and nearly 100 broad. The coasts are low and marshy, and the climate very unhealthy. The interior is mountainous and the air more salubrious.

Java produces *rice* in such abundance that it has been called the granary of the east. Other important productions are *sugar*, *coffee*, *pepper*, and *cotton*. *Edible bird's-nests*, which are esteemed a great luxury in China, are a singular production of Java and several other Asiatic islands, and maritime parts. *Mahometanism* is the prevailing religion.

*Batavia*, in the north-west part of Java, is the capital of all the Dutch East India possessions. On account of its immense trade and the splendour of its buildings, it has been styled the *Queen of the East*. It is extremely unhealthy; and within a few years it has greatly declined. Population less than 50,000.

BANCA belongs to the Dutch, and is celebrated for its rich *tin* mines, which are said to be inexhaustible.

## 2. BORNEO.

BORNEO, an island, next to New Holland, the largest in the world, is about 800 miles long, and 700 broad.

The *climate* is generally temperate. The coasts are marshy and unhealthy, but the interior is mountainous. The country is but little known; and there is no European settlement.

Considerable commerce is carried on between Borneo and various parts of the East. Here are found the beautiful *birds of Paradise*, and the *swallow* that constructs an *edible nest*; but the most remarkable animal found in Borneo, is the *orang-outang*, which bears a strong resemblance to the human species.

## 3. THE MANILLAS, OR PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

These islands are in the possession of the Spaniards. LUÇON, the principal island, is about 400 miles long, and 100 broad.

It has a rich soil and very valuable *productions*, consisting of *cotton* of the finest quality, *rice*, *sugar*, *cocoa*, *gold*, *copper*, and *iron*.

**MANILLA**, the chief town, is the capital of the Spanish East India possessions. Population 38,000. An important commerce has long been carried on between Manilla and Acapulco in Mexico.

**MINDANAO**, a fertile island, is next to Luçon in size.

The Loo-choo, or Leeoo-keeo Islands, lying between the **Manillas**, and the Japan islands, are inhabited by an uncommonly interesting and amiable people.

#### 4. CELEBES.

**CELEBES** is about 500 miles in length, but of very irregular form.

It is mountainous, and presents beautiful scenery, but has been but little explored.

The Dutch have several settlements on this island, the principal of which is at *Macassar*, which is the capital of a kingdom, and a considerable town.

#### 5. THE MOLUCCAS, OR SPICE ISLANDS.

**Gilolo**, the largest of the Moluccas, is about 230 miles in length, and produces *sago* and *bread fruit* in great abundance. **Ceram**, the second in size, produces great quantities of *sago*.

**Amboyna** and **Ternate** are the most important of the Moluccas. Their chief production is *cloves*.

**Banda** island gives name to a cluster of 10 small islands. They are celebrated solely for the production of the *nutmeg*.

### AUSTRALASIA.

Australasia includes *New Holland*, *Van Diemen's Land*, *New Guinea*, *New Britain*, *New Ireland*, *New Caledonia*, *New Hebrides*, and *New Zealand*, and all other islands lying between 3° N. and 50° S. Lat., and from 85° to 195° E. Lon.

**NEW HOLLAND** is about three fourths as large as Europe, and is by some styled a continent. It is 2,600 miles in length, and 2,000 in breadth.

This immense region is almost wholly unexplored, and but little known. The coasts are extremely diversified, in some parts high and inaccessible; in others flat and sandy.

The native inhabitants are destitute of all the comforts of civilized life. Their habits are as barbarous as can be imagined, and exhibit human nature in its lowest state of degradation. Their complexion is nearly black; their appearance disgusting; and they wear no clothing.

**Botany Bay**, or **Port Jackson**, is an important English settlement,

formed for the transportation of convicts from England. *Sydney*, the chief town, is finely situated on the bay of Port Jackson, and contains upwards of 7,000 inhabitants.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND is a large island, separated from New Holland by Bass's straits, which are about 90 miles wide. The country is but little known, but its productions and inhabitants are said to resemble those of New Holland.

NEW GUINEA, or PAPUA, is about 1,200 miles long, and 300 broad. It is very fertile, producing the *cocoa nut*, *bread fruit*, *plantain trees*, and other valuable articles. Some of the most beautiful species of the feathered creation are found here, particularly the *birds of paradise*. The inhabitants are extremely barbarous.

NEW BRITAIN, NEW IRELAND, and NEW CALEDONIA, are but little known. New Britain and New Ireland are said to be populous. The latter produces bread fruit and cocoa, and the nutmeg is found in the former. *New Caledonia* is rough and barren.

NEW ZEALAND consists of two large islands. The country is described as very mountainous; some of the summits are always covered with snow. Of the productions a beautiful species of *flax*, resembling silk, has excited the most attention.

The inhabitants are cannibals, warlike, and ferocious; but Christian missionaries have been lately introduced among them with favourable prospects.

## POLYNESIA.

*Polynesia* comprehends various collections of islands, widely dispersed in the Pacific ocean.

1. THE PELEW ISLANDS are numerous, but small. They produce *ebony*, *cocoa*, *bread fruit*, *sugar cane*, and *bamboo*. The natives are mild and friendly, stout, and well made. Both sexes are nearly naked, have their teeth dyed black, and are tattooed.

2. THE LADRONES are 12 or 14 in number. The climate is temperate and healthy, and the productions are similar to those of the Pelew islands.

3. THE CAROLINES are supposed to be about 30 in number. They are but little known.

4. THE SANDWICH ISLANDS are 11 in number. The population has been estimated at 400,000.

The climate is similar to that of the West Indies, though more temperate.

The productions are *bread fruit*, *sugar canes*, *cocoa nuts*, *tarrow*, *sweet potatoes*, *yams*, &c. The *bread fruit tree* grows to the height

of from 40 to 60 feet. The fruit is about the size of a child's head, and affords a nourishing food, which is of the greatest utility to the inhabitants of the islands which produce it.

The *inhabitants* are of olive complexion, well formed, and often handsome. They are ingenious, and have made considerable progress in the arts of civilized life. Several missionaries have been sent among them from this country, who have been favourably received.

*Owhyee*, the largest island in Polynesia, is 85 miles long, and 72 broad. It has very high mountains; some of the summits are always covered with snow. Owhyee is remarkable for the death of captain Cook.

5. THE MARQUESAS are 5 in number. The inhabitants are said to surpass all other nations in symmetry of shape, and regularity of features.

6. THE SOCIETY ISLANDS are 60 or 70 in number.—*Otaheite*, which is much the largest of them, has attracted much attention.

The *soil* is very fertile, and produces *bread fruit trees*, *sugar canes*, *cocoa nuts*, *plantains*, and *bananas*.

The natives are of a pale mahogany colour, with fine black hair and eyes, and a pleasing open countenance. They have renounced idolatry, and embraced Christianity.

To the south-east of this cluster is *Pitcairn's island*, a small island settled by the mutineers of the English ship *Bounty*. Their descendants are an uncommonly amiable and interesting people.

7. THE FRIENDLY ISLANDS and FEJEE ISLANDS. *Tongataboo*, the largest of the Friendly Islands, is about 60 miles in circumference. It is very fertile, and under excellent cultivation.

8. NAVIGATOR'S ISLANDS are fertile. The natives are stout and very ferocious. The principal island is *Maouna*.

The natives of most of the above islands are generally tall, well formed, and of a dark olive or brown complexion. They are generally *tattooed*, and many of them wear little or no clothing. The barbarous custom of eating human flesh, is more or less common among them.

## AFRICA.

*The Pyramids.*

*Extent.* Africa, one of the four great quarters of the world, the third in extent, and probably in population. It is 4,980 miles long, and 4,500, where widest, broad.

*Divisions.* Africa may be comprised under 6 general divisions.

1. *Northern Africa*, comprehending Egypt and the Barbary States
2. *Western Africa*, comprising the countries between Sahara and Benguela.
3. *Southern Africa*, extending from the Cape of Good Hope to the frontier of Benguela and Mozambique.
4. *Eastern Africa*, extending from Mozambique to Nubia, inclusive.
5. *Central Africa*, comprising extensive regions but little known
6. *African Islands*.

Africa is the least civilized, and the least known, of the four quarters of the globe. The most of the interior remains unexplored; and our knowledge is, in a great degree, confined to the countries lying on the coast.

*Deserts.* A remarkable feature of this part of the globe consists in its immense, sandy, and barren deserts. *Sahara* is the greatest desert on the globe. Its utmost extent is from the Atlantic to the Nile, about 3,000 miles; but the main body of it lies to the west of Fezzan, and is 2,000 miles long, and about 1,000 broad. It appears like an immense ocean of scorching sand, interspersed with some fertile spots, called *oases*, which serve as resting and watering places for caravans, that travel over it.

*Isthmus.* The isthmus of *Suez*, between the Mediterranean and Red sea, connects Africa with Asia. It is about 60 miles wide.

*Seas and straits.* The Mediterranean sea and straits of *Gibraltar* separate Africa from Europe; and the Red sea and strait of *Babel-mundel* divide it from Asia.

*Capes.* There are 4 remarkable capes; *Cape Bon* in the north, *Cape Guardafui* in the east, the *Cape of Good Hope* in the south, and *Cape Verd* in the west.

*Lakes.* Africa has few large lakes. The most noted are *Maravi* and *Dembea*.

*Rivers.* There are few great rivers. The largest are the *Nile*, *Niger*, *Senegal*, *Gambia*, and *Congo*.

The *Nile* is the most celebrated river on the globe. It rises in two principal branches, one coming from the mountains of Abyssinia, the other, and largest one, from the Mountains of the Moon, or *Donga*, south-west of Abyssinia. After passing through Nubia and Upper Egypt, it separates into branches, and flows into the Mediterranean by two principal mouths. Its course is upwards of 2,000 miles long, but it is narrow in proportion to its length, being only about one third of a mile wide.

The *Niger*, the greatest river of Central Africa, has in modern times excited extraordinary interest, by reason of the contradictory accounts respecting its course and termination. To ascertain these has long been a grand geographical problem.

It rises in the western part of Africa, near the sources of the *Senegal* and *Gambia*, and flows for a great distance to the eastward, passing by *Sego* and near *Tombuctoo*. With regard to its subsequent course, some suppose that it flows into a large lake or sea, in the centre of Africa; others that it turns to the south-west and discharges itself into the gulf of Guinea; others that it is the same river as the *Zaire* or *Congo*; and others that it unites with the *Nile*.

*Mountains.* The most noted mountains are the *Atlas mountains* in the north, the *Mountains of the Moon* in the central part, and the *Peak of Teneriffe* on one of the Canary islands.

*Climate.* The greater part of Africa is situated within the torrid zone, and the climate is very hot.

*Soil.* The soil, when well watered, is exceedingly luxuriant; but much of it is destitute of water, and entirely barren.

*Commerce.* The articles of commerce most extensively obtained from Africa, are gold, ivory, and above all, slaves. The article in most demand in the central parts, is salt. The leading object of Europeans, in their commercial connexion with Africa for more than three centuries, has been the prosecution of that iniquitous and cruel traffic, the *slave trade*.

*Animals.* Africa is distinguished for the multitude of its wild animals. *Lions* and *elephants* are numerous. The *tiger*, *panther*, *hyena*, *rhinoceros*, *giraffa*, *antelope*, and various kinds of *monkeys*, are found. The rivers are crowded with *crocodiles* and *hippopotami*. Serpents of various descriptions are common.—Of the tame animals, the *camel* is the most remarkable.

*Inhabitants.* The natives are composed of various tribes, but may

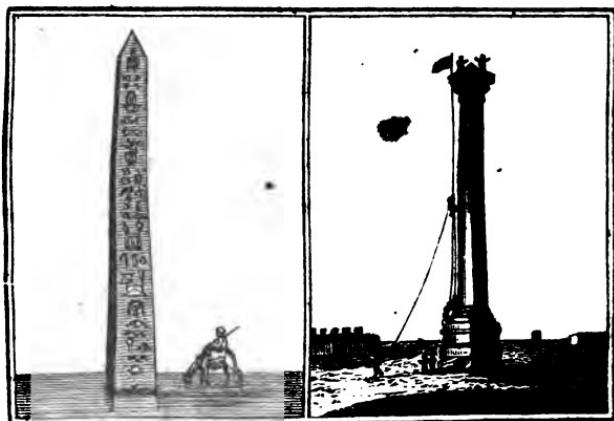
be divided into two general classes, *Moors* and *Negroes*. The Moors are Mahometans, and are intolerant, perfidious, and sanguinary. The Negroes possess less activity, information, and vigour of mind; but with the usual habits of barbarous life, they are simple, gentle, hospitable, and affectionate.

*Religion.* The religion of Abyssinia is a corrupt form of Christianity. The Christian religion has also been introduced into some parts by European settlements.

The prevailing religion of Egypt, the Barbary states, and the nations in the interior as far south as the Niger, is *Mahometanism*.

The remainder of the inhabitants, so far as known, are generally pagans.

### EGYPT.



Cleopatra's Needle, and Pompey's Pillar.

*Divisions.* Egypt is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*; the former extending from Syene to Cairo; the latter from Cairo to the Mediterranean, and is styled the *Delta*.

*Extent.* Egypt is about 500 miles long from N. to S., and its nominal breadth is from 200 to 300: but the only valuable part is the tract watered by the Nile and its branches. The cultivated part of Upper Egypt is a narrow belt of land, whose greatest breadth is not more than 27 miles, inclosed between two ridges of mountains. The breadth of the Delta is from 50 to 100 miles.

*The Nile.* This great river, the only one in Egypt, forms the most remarkable feature of the country. It annually passes its banks and overspreads the country like a sea, carrying with it a mud or slime that is peculiarly fertilizing. The rise commonly commences about the middle of June, and increases till the last of August.

*Climate.* The climate is peculiarly characterized by an aln. st entire absence of rain. The falling of a few drops is a rare occurrence. The summers are very hot, and the ravages of the plague are frequent. The *ophthalmia*, a severe disease affecting the eyes, is common in Egypt.

*The Simoon.* For about 50 days, in the spring, Egypt is liable to this terrible wind from the deserts, which is intensely hot and dry, threatening almost the extinction of animal life. It seldom continues more than 3 days.

*Soil.* The lands inundated by the Nile are exceedingly fertile, and are cultivated with very little labour. The ground, softened by long moisture, requires only to be slightly stirred, and the seed, being thrown in, sinks by its weight.

*Productions.* Egypt produces the fruits both of the tropics and the temperate zone; corn and rice grow in equal perfection. Wheat, barley, sugar cane, indigo, cotton, flax, and a variety of excellent fruits, are cultivated. Palm, or date trees, are numerous, and a considerable part of the inhabitants subsist chiefly on their fruit.

*Chief cities.* Cairo, the metropolis of modern Egypt, is said to contain a population of 300,000 or 400,000. It has a very extensive commerce, and maintains a communication with the interior of Africa by means of the great caravans, which go to Sennaar, Dar Fur, and Mourzouk. The city contains upwards of 700 mosques, adorned with lofty minarets; but the houses of the common people are mean buildings, of only one story. The view from the ramparts is described as exceedingly magnificent. One of the greatest curiosities, is the well in the castle, called *Joseph's Well*, which is sunk 276 feet in a solid but soft rock, with a winding staircase descending to the bottom.

Alexandria, once the seat of learning, commerce, and royal magnificence, is now almost in ruins. Among the celebrated remains of its ancient grandeur, are Pompey's Pillar, Cleopatra's Needles, the Cisterns, and the Catacombs. The famous Alexandrian Library, containing, according to some, 700,000 manuscript volumes, was burnt here in the year 638. The city is said to have once contained 700,000 inhabitants; but at present it has less than 20,000. Its commerce is still considerable.

Damietta is the great emporium of commerce between Egypt and Syria, and contains about 40,000 inhabitants.

Rosetta has considerable commerce, and contains from 10, to 20,000 inhabitants.

Suez, a small town, situated in a desert region, at the northern end of the Red sea, is a place of note, and much resorted to.

The principal towns in Upper Egypt are Girge, Siut, Asna, and Syene.

*Government.* Egypt has long been subject to Turkey, and governed by a pacha, who has lately set up an independent government.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are *Copts*, *Arabs*, *Turks*, and *Jews*. The Copts are the original race, descended from the most ancient inhabitants, and have been estimated at 200,000. The Arabs con-

stitute two thirds of the population. The *Mamelukes*, a race composed of Georgian and Circassian slaves, and heretofore possessed of great power, have been driven out of the country.

*Religion.* The Copts profess Christianity, and are of the Eutychian sect. The other inhabitants, except the Jews, are Mahometans.

*Language.* The Arabic is the prevailing language. The *Coptic* is no longer spoken.

*Antiquities.* Egypt abounds with the most stupendous monuments of antiquity, as *pyramids*, *obelisks*, *temples*, and *catacombs*.

The *pyramids* were accounted by the ancients one of the seven wonders of the world. They are alike famous for their vast size and remote antiquity. History furnishes no authentic information respecting the time or the object of their erection. They continue to be objects of admiration, as specimens of ancient art and power.

Near one of the pyramids, is the celebrated *sphinx*, a statue of a huge monster, cut in the solid rock, having the face of a virgin, and the body of a lion. The largest pyramid is that of Cheops, not far from Cairo. It is 499 feet high, and has a square base of 693 feet.

The *catacombs* are subterraneous galleries, appropriated to the reception of the dead. Mummies, or embalmed bodies, are obtained from them, which were deposited there 3, or 4,000 years since.

The site of the ancient city of *Thebes* exhibits a space of three leagues, almost entirely covered with the ruins of splendid temples and other buildings. At *Dendera*, *Edfu*, and other places, are found magnificent ruins of temples.

### BARBARY STATES.

*Divisions.* The Barbary States are *Morocco*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*. *Fex*, formerly a distinct kingdom, is now annexed to Morocco.

*Mountains.* The *Atlas mountains*, an elevated and extensive range, form the most striking feature of this country. They extend through the southern part of Morocco, Algiers, and Tunis. The most lofty summits are in the western part. According to ancient fable, the world was supported by the shoulders of Atlas, and the heavens rested on the top.

*Face of the country and soil.* The space between the *Atlas* range and the sea, is from 50 to 200 miles wide, and is mostly level, watered by streams from the mountains, and the soil exceedingly fertile. The country south of the mountains is mostly barren.

*Climate.* The climate is temperate and pleasant. The country is, however, subject to destructive ravages by the plague. The thermometer seldom sinks more than 5 degrees below the freezing point.

*Productions.* The productions are *maize*, *rice*, *millet*, *pease*, *beans*, *lentils*, and various kinds of excellent fruit. *Dates* form an important article of produce in the interior.

*Water.* Salt springs are more numerous than fresh. In the terri-

tory of Tunis there is no water fit for drinking, except what falls in the form of rain.

*Animals.* The domestic animals are nearly the same as in Europe. The *lion*, *panther*, and *hyæna*, and other ferocious animals, are very numerous in the mountainous and desert tracts.

*Insects.* There is a great variety of insects in Barbary. The most formidable is the *locust*, which often appears in immense swarms, and commits the most destructive ravages.

*Inhabitants.* The people of Barbary are rapacious and cruel, and the towns on the coast have been long noted for piracy.

The inhabitants are divided into four classes; 1. *Moors*; 2. *Jews*; 3. *Arabs*; 4. *Brebers*.

The *Moors* are the ruling people, and form the chief inhabitants of all the cities. They are ignorant, superstitious, indolent, rapacious, and vindictive.

The *Jews* reside in the cities, and have the whole management of trade.

The *Arabs*, with their flocks and herds, occupy the interior and pastoral districts.

The *Brebers*, or *Berbers*, are a strong athletic race, supposed to be descended from the original inhabitants. They occupy the mountainous parts, and cultivate the ground.

*Religion.* The religion of all classes, except the Jews, is *Mahometanism*.

#### MOROCCO.

*Divisions.* The empire of Morocco comprises the north-west part of Africa. The 2 most important divisions are *Morocco Proper* and *Fez*.

*Chief cities.* *Morocco*, *Fez*, and *Mequinez* are situated in the interior; *Mogadore*, *Sallee*, *Tangier*, *Tetuan*, and *Ceuta*, are seaports.

*Morocco* is situated in a pleasant plain, upwards of 100 miles from the sea. It contains a royal palace and numerous mosques, but is much decayed. It is said to have once contained 700,000 inhabitants, now less than 50,000.

*Fez*, the capital of the ancient kingdom of that name, is situated in a beautiful valley, and is one of the most agreeable cities in the empire. It contains 200 caravansaries, and formerly had 700 mosques, and was once very famous for its learned institutions. Population about 100,000.

*Mogadore*, about 120 miles W. by S. of Morocco, is a seaport through which most of the commerce between the empire and Europe is carried on. Population about 30,000.

*Ceuta*, a seaport opposite to Gibraltar, belongs to Spain.

*Manufactures.* The most celebrated article of manufacture is *Morocco leather*.

#### ALGIERS.

*Divisions.* Algiers is divided into three provinces, *Tremecon*, *Titterie*, and *Constantina*.

*Chief cities.* *Algiers*, the capital, is 300 miles W. of Tunis. It is built on the side of a hill, the houses rising in the form of an amphitheatre, and it presents a magnificent spectacle from the sea. The most of the streets are so narrow that two persons can scarcely walk abreast. The houses have flat roofs, and are so accommodated that visits, to a considerable distance, can be performed on the tops of them. *Algiers* is celebrated as a naval and piratical town. Population upwards of 100,000.

*Constantina*, on the Rummel, 160 miles E. of Algiers, is a strong city, built on a rock, and said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. It occupies the site of ancient *Cirta*, celebrated as the bulwark of Numidia.

The other principal towns are *Oran*, *Tremecen*, *Boujeiah*, and *Rona*.

#### TUNIS.

*Divisions, &c.* Tunis is divided into two circuits, the northern and southern. It is watered by the large river *Mojerdah*, which flows through a very fertile country; and on its banks are many towns, and large villages.

*Chief cities.* *Tunis*, the capital, is situated on a plain, about 6 miles from the head of the gulf of Tunis, and has considerable trade. The streets are narrow and dirty, and the houses mostly of only one story, and built of mud; yet there are some good buildings. Population 120,000.

Among the other principal towns are *Gafsa*, *Cabes*, and *Bizerta*.

*Antiquities.* The country abounds in magnificent ruins. Various monuments of ancient grandeur are to be seen on the site of ancient Carthage, 10 miles NE. of Tunis. There are also magnificent ruins at *Spartia* and other places.

#### TRIPOLI.

Tripoli is the most easterly of the Barbary states. The habitable part is confined chiefly to the coast, which, for a few miles inland, is extremely fertile. *Dates* are the principal production of the interior.

*Tripoli*, the capital, is situated on the coast of the Mediterranean, and has an excellent harbour. The streets are narrow, and the houses mean. Population 25,000.

#### BARCA.

Barca is subject to Tripoli, and is an extensive tract lying between Tripoli and Egypt.

*Soil.* The western part is tolerably fertile, but the interior and the whole region bordering on Egypt, is a desert of sand.

*Chief towns.* The chief towns are *Derne* and *Bengazi*. *Derne*, the capital, is situated near the coast of the Mediterranean, and is famous for the exploits of Gen. Eaton, who took it in 1805.

## BILEDULGERID.

*Biledulgerid*, which signifies a *Country of Dates*, is situated on the south of Algiers and Tunis.

The *soil* is mostly dry and barren, producing scarcely any food except dates.

The *inhabitants* are Brebers and Arabs, who are under a kind of subjection to Algiers and Tunis.

## WESTERN AFRICA.

Western Africa comprises all the countries on the coast between the desert of Sahara and Benguela. These countries are but little known.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are Negroes. Some of the most numerous tribes are the *Jaloffs*, *Foulahs*, and *Mandingoes*.

The Negroes are ignorant, superstitious, indolent, and passionately fond of music and dancing. They possess but few of the arts of civilized life. They are, however, a simple, mild, and generous race, and need only to be enlightened and directed by the gentle spirit of the Gospel, in order to render them the most happy and amiable of mankind.

*Divisions.* *Guinea* is an extensive country north of the gulf of Guinea. The coast of Guinea is divided into the *Grain coast*, *Ivory coast*, and *Gold coast*. *Ashantee*, back of the Gold coast, is one of the most powerful states in Western Africa. *Dahomey* and *Benin* are east of Ashantee. South of Benin are *Biafra*, *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola*, and *Benguela*.

*Towns.* *Teembo* is the chief town of the Foulahs; *Coomassie* of Ashantee; *Abomey* of Dahomey; *Benin* of the country of Benin.

*Climate.* The climate is very hot and unhealthy to Europeans.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Senegal*, *Gambia*, *Grande*, and *Congo* or *Zaire*.

*Commerce.* The inhuman traffic of the *slave trade* has, for many years, formed the principal part of the commerce of the western coast of Africa. Other articles of commerce, besides slaves, are *gold*, *ivory*, *Guinea pepper*, *dye-wood*, *wax*, and *hides*.

**SIERRA LEONE.** The river Sierra Leone gives name to a country, and to an *English colony*, containing about 13,000 inhabitants. This settlement was formed with a design to colonize free negroes, and promote the civilization of Africa. Here are about 20 missionaries engaged in the benevolent employment of teaching the Africans the elements of learning and religion, and the arts of civilized life; and their labours have been attended with encouraging success.

*Freetown*, the chief town in the settlement, is situated on the river, about 6 miles above its mouth, has an excellent harbour, and about 4,000 inhabitants.

Near *Cape Mesurado*, about 300 miles SE. of Sierra Leone, the American Colonization Society have formed a colony of free people of colour, named *Liberia*.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA.

*Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.*

**Extent.** This is the most important colony that the English possess in Africa. It embraces a territory about 550 miles long, and 230 broad, having a population of upwards of 60,000.

**Chief town.** *Cape Town*, the capital, is pleasantly situated upwards of 30 miles from the Cape, and is a commercial town containing about 18,000 inhabitants.

**Face of the country.** The leading feature of the territory consists in three ranges of mountains, running parallel to each other, and to the southern coast of Africa. The elevation of the third and highest range, is estimated at 10,000 feet. It is always covered with snow.

**Soil.** A large portion of the country is barren and unfit for cultivation ; but there are many tracts that are fertile.

**Produce.** *Wine* and *brandy* are the staple commodities.

**CAFFRARIA** is the name applied to a large country, extending from *Mozambique* and *Benguela* on the north, to the colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the south.

Some parts of the country, particularly towards the eastern side, are fertile ; but towards the west there are extensive deserts.

This country is occupied by various savage tribes the principal of which are styled *Hottentots* and *Caffres*.

Two of the principal towns in this part of Africa, are *Kurreechane* and *Leetakoo*, or *Latako*.

*Kurreechane* is the capital of the *Marootze* tribe, and contains about 15,000 inhabitants, who are considerably civilized, and have some manufactures.

*Leetakoo* is the capital of the *Booshuanas*, or *Bushmen*, and contains about 10,000 inhabitants. The houses are built in a circular form, and thatched with reeds.

**Missionaries.** About 20 missionary stations have been formed in this part of Africa, occupied by missionaries of different denominations.

## EASTERN AFRICA.

**Divisions.** This division extends from *Cafraria* to *Egypt*, and includes the countries of *Natal*, *Monomotopa*, *Mocaranga*, *Sofala*, *Mozambique*, *Quiloa*, *Zanguebar*, *Magadoxa*, and *Adel*; also *Abyssinia*, *Nubia*, &c.

**Character.** The countries on the eastern coast, from *Cafraria* to the Straits of *Babelmandel*, are less known than those on the western coast ; but they are very similar with regard to soil, climate, the objects of trade, and inhabitants.

These countries have been colonized only by the Portuguese.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers which flow into the Indian ocean, are the *Manica*, *Sofala*, *Zambese* or *Cuama*, and *Magadoxa*.

*Towns.* There are few towns of much importance. Some of the most considerable are *Mozambique*, *Sofala*, *Melinda*, *Mombaza*, *Magadoxa*, and *Berbera*.

*Commerce.* The commerce of these countries consists in *gold*, *ivory*, and *slaves*.

### ABYSSINIA.

*Divisions.* Abyssinia is formed into three great divisions; 1. *Tigre*; 2. *Amhara*; 3. *Shoa* and *Efat*. These are subdivided into various smaller districts.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the Abyssinian branch of the *Nile*, and the *Tacazze*.

*Lake.* *Dembea* is the principal lake, and is supposed to be about 450 miles in circumference.

*Face of the country.* Abyssinia is a very mountainous country. The principal ranges are the mountains of *Geesh*, *Amid-Amid*, *Lamalmon*, and a branch of the *Mountains of the Moon*.

*Climate.* The climate is generally fine, but subject to great rains.

*Soil.* The country is generally well watered and very fertile, and vegetable and animal productions are abundant.

*Chief towns.* *Gondar*, the chief town, is situated on a hill, near the lake of *Dembea*, and contains, in time of peace, about 50,000 inhabitants. The houses are built of clay, and are of only one story.

*Axum*, the former capital, exhibits extensive ruins, and has about 600 houses.

*Adowa*, the capital of *Tigre*, contains about 8,000 inhabitants, and has considerable manufactures of cotton cloths.

*Antalo* contains about 10,000 inhabitants. *Massuah* and *Abiko*, on the Red sea, are the principal ports. Among the other towns are *Dixan*, *Siré*, *Emfrius*, *Chelicut*, and *Tegulet*.

*Government.* The government is despotic, but the political condition of the people is extremely disordered, and civil wars are very frequent.

*Religion.* The Abyssinians profess Christianity, and are of the Eutychian sect. As the art of printing is not in use among them, copies of the bible are extremely rare; and they are lamentably ignorant of the religion which they profess.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are of a dark olive colour. They are in a low state of civilization, and many of their customs are extremely barbarous. Human life is but little more respected than that of brutes. Marriage is a slight connexion, formed and dissolved at pleasure. The houses are mere hovels, of a conical form, with thatched roofs. Their food consists of bread made of small grain called *teff* and *tuccoso*, and sometimes of wheat, with raw meat at festivals.

## NUBIA.

Nubia is an extensive country comprising several kingdoms, of which *Sennaar* and *Dongola* are the principal. It is watered by the *Nile* and its branches.

*Features of the country.* With the exception of the banks of the river, it consists almost wholly of sandy and rocky deserts.

One of the most remarkable features consists in the magnificent remains of antiquity, some of which rival the monuments of Thebes. The *temple of Ebsambul*, which is cut out of the solid rock, is in complete preservation. The front is very magnificent, being 117 feet wide, and 86 high.

*Soil.* The country consists chiefly of sandy deserts, but on the rivers the soil is very fertile.

*Sennaar*, the capital of the kingdom of the same name, is situated on the eastern branch of the *Nile*. It was formerly large and populous, but now in a ruinous state.

*Suakem*, a port on the Red sea, was formerly a large, populous, and commercial city, but is now almost in ruins. It is supported by being the channel of communication between Arabia and the interior of Africa.

The kingdom of Sennaar is of considerable extent, though but little known.

*Dongola*, capital of the kingdom so called, is a meanly built town, situated on the *Nile*.

## CENTRAL AFRICA.

The greater part of this vast division is wholly unexplored; but it is known to contain some populous kingdoms.

Some of the principal kingdoms that have been visited by European travellers, are *Darfur*, *Bornou*, *Fezzan*, *Kassina*, *Houssa*, *Tembuctoo*, and *Bambarra*.

*Commerce.* The commerce of these countries is carried on with Cairo and the towns of Barbary. The exports consist of *slaves*, *gold dust*, *ivory*, &c.

The climate is hot, and the *soil* in many parts fertile.

The *inhabitants* are *Negroes*, *Moors*, and *Arabs*, living in a barbarous state. They are mostly *Mahometans*.

The nations situated further south are entirely unknown.

**DARFUR** is situated west of Sennaar. The chief town is *Cobbt*.

**BORNOU** is represented as the most powerful kingdom in the interior of Africa. The capital is a large town of the same name.

**FEZZAN** lies south of Barbary and east of *Sahara*. *Mourzouk*, the capital, is the centre of the trade carried on between Northern and Central Africa.

**KASSINA, or CASHNA,** is an extensive kingdom west of Bornou with a capital of the same name.

**TOMBUCTOO,** a large commercial city, 10 miles from the Niger, is the capital of a populous kingdom of the same name. It is a noted centre of trade in the interior of Africa, and the point to which caravans proceed from the north.

**HOUSSA** is a large city, capital of a kingdom on the Niger.

**BAMBARRA**, situated on both sides of the Niger, is one of the most powerful kingdoms in the interior of Africa.

**Sego**, on the Niger, is the capital, and contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

### AFRICAN ISLANDS.

The principal islands west of the coast are the *Azores*, *Madeira*, and *Cape Verd Islands*, belonging to Portugal; the *Canaries*, belonging to Spain; and *St. Helena*, belonging to Great Britain.

On the eastern coast are *Madagascar*, the *Comoro islands*, and *Socotra*, in the possession of the natives; *Bourbon* belonging to France, and *Mauritius* belonging to Great Britain.

The *Azores* or *Western Islands* are 9 in number, and are situated about midway between Europe and America. The principal ones are *St. Michael*, *Fayal*, and *Tercera*.

These islands have the marks of recent and volcanic origin.

The *soil* is very fertile, and the *climate* healthy and pleasant, but extremely subject to violent earthquakes. They produce great quantities of oranges and lemons, also corn and wine. The chief towns are *Angra*, the capital of *Tercera*; and *Ponta del Gada*, the capital of *St. Michael*.

*Madeira* is a fertile island, and is celebrated for its wine, which is highly esteemed, and exported to various parts of the world. The population is about 80,000. *Funchal*, the capital, contains about 15,000 inhabitants.

*Canaries* or *Fortunate Islands*. These islands are 13 in number, very fertile and valuable, producing *wine*, *grain*, and *fruits*. The largest are *Teneriffe*, *Grand Canary*, and *Palma*. *Teneriffe* is famous for its *peak*, which may be seen at sea, 120 miles distant.

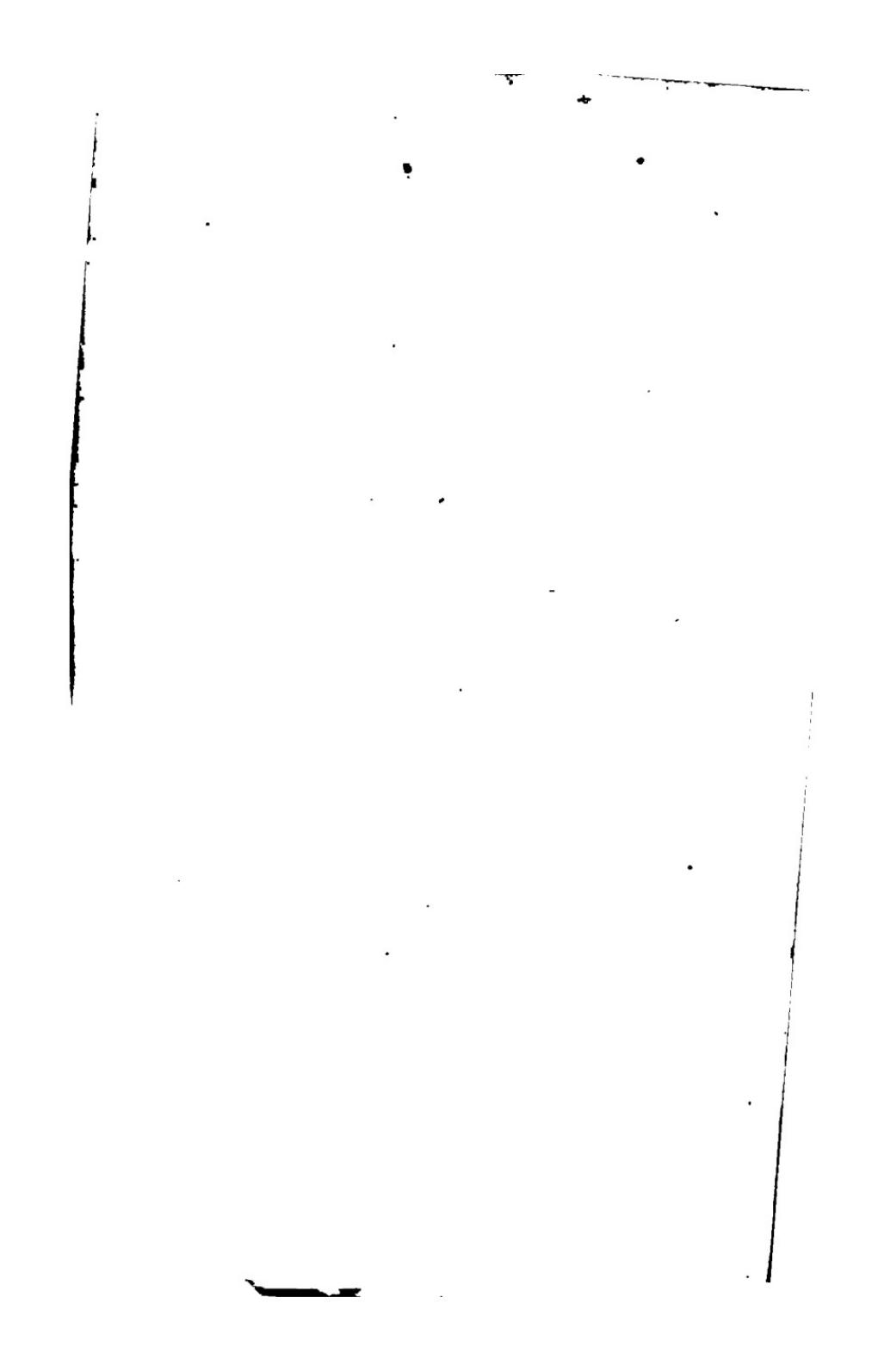
*St. Helena* is a remarkable island, 28 miles in circuit, surrounded by high precipices of basaltic rock. It is regarded as a great natural curiosity on account of its form and appearance. Upon approaching near it, nothing is to be seen but a girdle of inaccessible precipices, overhanging the ocean, some of them exhibiting the most fantastic shapes. The rocks rise, in some parts, almost perpendicularly, to the height of 1,600 feet. It is famous for having been the prison of *Bonaparte*, after his defeat at Waterloo.

*Madagascar* is one of the largest islands in the world, and is about 900 miles in length. It has a very diversified surface, and a fertile soil and is inhabited by various native tribes.

# **COMPARATIVE GEOGRAPHY,**

**OR**

## **TABULAR VIEWS.**



AMERICA.

**TABLE I.** Extent and population of the principal divisions of America.

## NORTH AMERICA

	<i>Sq. miles.</i>	<i>Pop. to sq. m.</i>	<i>Pop. to sq. m.</i>
Greenland	<i>Undefined</i>	15,000	15
Russian America	<i>Undefined</i>	1,000	1
Upper Canada	290,000	150,000	1
Lower Canada	280,000	364,000	1
Nova Scotia	15,000	100,000	68
New Brunswick	30,000	100,000	3
Newfoundland Island	31,000	50,000	1
St. John's & Cape Breton Islands	10,000		
Bermuda Islands	10,000		
United States	2,000,000	9,708,000	48
Mexico	1,000,000	7,000,000	7
Guatimala	330,000	1,500,000	41
<i>Total in North America.</i>		19,008,000	
<b>SOUTH AMERICA.</b>			
Colombia	1,100,000	2,642,000	24
Peru	450,000	1,500,000	33
Chili	200,000	1,100,000	55
Buenos Ayres	1,200,000	2,000,000	16
Brazil	2,100,000	3,000,000	14
Guiana	160,000	250,000	15
<i>Total in South America</i>		10,492,000	
West Indies	103,000	2,400,000	23
<i>Total in America.</i>		31,900,000	

**NOTE 1.** The extent and population of most of the above divisions, are not ascertained with accuracy.

**NOTE 2.** A large part of most of the divisions is uninhabited, except by independent Indians. More than half of the United States' territory has no white inhabitants.

**NOTE 3.** In the above estimate of the population of America, the *independent Indians* are not included. Their numbers are not known. The number within the limits of the territory of the United States, is estimated at upwards of 400,000.

**NOTE 4.** The population of America is not accurately known, and has been variously estimated; but it probably, including the independent Indians, does not vary greatly from 35,000,000.

TABLE II. *Population of the principal cities.*

## **NORTH AMERICA.**

Mexico	137,000	Guanaxuato	60,000	Charleston	25,000
New York	124,000	Boston	43,000	Oaxaca	24,000
Philadelphia	108,000	Queretaro	35,000	Guatimala	20,000
Puebla	70,000	Zacatecas	33,000	Montreal	18,000
Baltimore	64,000	New Orleans	29,000	Quebec	15,000

## SOUTH AMERICA.

Rio Janeiro	100,000	St. Jago	40,000	Havaannah	70,000
St. Salvador	100,000	Santa Fé	40,000	St. Jago de Cuba	40,000
Quito	70,000	Potosi	40,000	Kingston	33,000
Lima	53,000	Cusco	32,000	St. Pierre	30,000
Buenes Ayres	50,000	Caraccas	30,000	St. Juan	30,000

## WEST INDIES.

## UNITED STATES.

TABLE I. Dividing the United States into the 4 sections of *Eastern*, *Middle*, *Southern*, and *Western States*; and showing the *square miles*; the *population* in 1800 and 1820; the *increase* in 20 years, from 1800 to 1820; the *increase per cent.* for 10 years, from 1810 to 1820; and the number of *slaves* in the several states, and also in each of the 4 sections.

	Sq. miles.	Pop. in 1800.	Pop. in 1820.	Incr. in 20 years.	Increase per cent.	Slaves in 1820.
Eastern States.	1. Maine	32,600	151,719	298,335	146,616	30,4 0
	2. N. Hampshire	9,500	183,858	244,161	60,303	13,8 0
	3. Vermont	10,200	153,908	235,764	81,856	8,2 0
	4. Massachusetts	7,500	422,845	523,287	100,442	10,9 0
	5. Rhode Island	1,340	69,122	83,059	13,937	7,9 48
	6. Connecticut	4,700	251,002	275,248	24,246	5,1 97
<i>Totals</i>		65,800	1,232,454	1,659,854	427,400	12,7 145
Middle States.	7. New York	46,000	586,050	1,372,812	786,762	43,1 10,088
	8. New Jersey	8,300	211,149	277,575	66,426	13 7,555
	9. Pennsylvania	44,000	602,545	1,049,398	446,853	29,5 211
	10. Delaware	2,100	64,272	72,749	8,477	0,1 4,509
<i>Totals</i>		100,400	1,464,016	2,772,534	1,308,518	32,8 22,363
Southern States.	11. Maryland	14,000	349,692	407,350	57,658	7 107,398
	12. Virginia	64,000	880,200	1,065,366	185,166	9,3 425,153
	13. N. Carolina	48,000	478,103	638,829	160,726	15 205,017
	14. S. Carolina	28,000	345,591	502,741	157,150	21,1 258,475
	15. Georgia	62,000	162,682	340,989	178,307	35,1 149,642
	16. Alabama	46,000	8,850	144,317	210,915	442 { 47,439
	17. Mississippi	46,000	8,850	75,448	210,915	{ 32,814
	18. Louisiana	48,000	*	153,407	153,407	100 69,064
<i>Totals</i>		356,000	2,225,118	3,328,447	1,203,328	23,5 1,305,858
Western States.	19. Tennessee	40,000	105,602	420,813	315,211	61 80,107
	20. Kentucky	42,000	220,959	564,317	343,358	38,8 126,732
	21. Ohio	39,000	45,365	581,434	536,069	152 0
	22. Indiana	37,000	4,875	147,434	142,559	500 190
	23. Illinois	55,000	215	55,212	54,997	351 917
<i>Totals</i>		273,000	377,016	1,835,796	1,458,780	92 223,728

## TABULAR VIEWS OF THE UNITED STATES. 185

*Note 1.* More than half of the country belonging to the United States, consists of territory but little settled, and not yet formed into states

*Note 2.* The states of *Alabama* and *Mississippi* were united, till 1817, forming together the *territory of Mississippi*.

*Note 3.* The states of *Louisiana* and *Missouri* have been formed from a part of the country of *Louisiana*, which was acquired by purchase in 1803.

*Note 4.* The population of *Alabama* according to the returns of 1820, was 127,904; but the census was imperfect. The additional returns of 1822 increased the population to 144,317.

TABLE II. Showing in how many years the *population* of the different sections, and also the *slaves*, would *double*, at the rate of increase, from 1810 to 1820.

	<i>Rate of increase per ct. 10 years.</i>	<i>Years in doubling.</i>
Eastern States	12,7	58
Middle States	32,8	25
Southern States	23,5	33
Western States	92	11
Total population	34	24
Slaves of the Southern States	27,2	29
Slaves of the Western States	62	15
Total of the slaves	29,5	27

*Note 1.* The slaves in the Eastern and Middle States, decreased from 1810 to 1820, at the rate of nearly 28 per cent.

*Note 2.* From the above table it will be seen, that the *whole population* of the United States increases faster than the *whole number of slaves*; but that in the *Southern States*, the slaves increase faster than the whole population of those states.

*Note 3.* In 1790 }                   { 10 to 46  
In 1800 } the proportion of the slaves { 10 to 49  
In 1810 } to the free persons, was as { 10 to 51  
In 1820 }                                           { 10 to 53

TABLE III. Showing the *total population* of the United States at each of the four enumerations; the *increase* in each period of 10 years, from 1790 to 1820, and the *rate per cent.*; also the *number of slaves*, with their increase.

	<i>Total pop.</i>		<i>Increase in 10 years.</i>	<i>Rate per cent.</i>
In 1790	3,929,000			
In 1800	5,310,000	1790 to 1800	1,381,000	35,1
In 1810	7,240,000	1800 to 1810	1,930,000	36,3
In 1820	9,708,000	1810 to 1820	2,414,000	34
		<i>Slaves.</i>		
In 1790	698,000			
In 1800	897,000	1790 to 1800	199,000	28,7
In 1810	1,191,000	1800 to 1810	294,000	32
In 1820	1,543,000	1810 to 1820	352,000	23

## 100 TABULAR VIEWS OF THE UNITED STATES.

TABLE IV. Showing what the population of the United States will amount to, at *several successive periods*, provided it should continue to increase at the rate of 34 per cent. for each 10 years.

Year.	Population.	Year.	Population.
1830	13,008,000	1870	41,749,000
1840	17,431,000	1880	55,944,000
1850	23,258,000	1890	74,957,000
1860	31,156,000	1900	100,432,000

*Note 1.* It is not probable, that, as the country grows older, the population will continue to increase at so great a ratio, even if its prosperity should not be checked by war or other special calamities.

*Note 2.* A newly settled country has peculiar advantages for a rapid increase, while there is an abundance of fertile land unoccupied, provisions plentiful and cheap, and the means of supporting a family easily procured. These circumstances tend to encourage early marriages. The inhabitants of this country generally marry at an earlier age, than is common in the old countries of Europe, on account of the comparative ease with which a young man, without property, can procure the means of supporting a family.

TABLE V. *Different classes of the population.*

Free white males	4,000,964
Free white females	3,871,540
<i>Total free whites</i>	7,872,504
Free coloured males	112,809
Free coloured females	120,783
<i>Total free people of colour</i>	233,592
Male slaves	790,965
Female slaves	752,723
<i>Total slaves</i>	1,543,688
All other persons, except Indians not taxed	4,631
<i>Total</i>	9,654,415
Foreigners not naturalized	53,720
<i>Total population according to the census</i>	9,708,135

*Note 1.* In the whole population there are 100 males to 97 females.

*Note 2.* In some of the old states, as New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, and also in most of the large towns, the number of females exceeds that of the males. But in some of the newly settled states, there are nearly 100 males to 80 females. The principal cause of this difference, with regard to the new and old states, is, that among the emigrants from the old to the new states, there are many more males than females.

*Note 3.* The number of free people of colour, at the several enumerations, was as follows:

In 1790, 59,512; in 1800, 104,880; in 1810, 186,446; in 1820, 223,510

TABLE VI. Number employed

<i>in agriculture;</i>	<i>in manufactures;</i>	<i>in commerce.</i>
Va. 276,422	Pa. 60,215	Mass. 13,102
N. Y. 247,648	N. Y. 60,038	N. Y. 9,113
N. C. 174,196	Mass. 33,464	Pa. 7,083
S. C. 161,560	Va. 32,336	La. 6,251
Pa. 140,801	Ohio 18,956	Md. 4,771
Ken. 132,161	N. C. 18,844	Va. 4,509
Ohio 110,991	Md. 18,640	Me. 4,297
Ten. 101,919	Ct. 17,514	Ct. 3,581
Geo. 101,185	N. J. 15,941	S. C. 2,588
Md. 79,135	Ken. 11,779	N. C. 2,551
Mass. 63,460	N. H. 8,699	Geo. 2,139
In. 61,315	Vt. 8,484	N. J. 1,830
Me. 55,031	Ten. 7,860	Ken. 1,617
La. 53,941	Me. 7,643	Ohio 1,459
N. H. 52,384	S. C. 6,488	R. I. 1,162
Vt. 50,951	R. I. 6,091	N. H. 1,068
Ct. 50,518	La. 6,041	Ten. 882
N. J. 40,812	Geo. 3,557	Vt. 776
Ala. 35,359	In. 3,229	Ct. 97
Mis. 22,033	Del. 2,821	Mis. 650
Mo. 14,247	Mo. 1,952	Del. 533
Del. 13,259	Ala. 1,569	Ala. 517
R. I. 12,559	Il. 1,007	Mo. 495
Il. 12,395	Mis. 294	In. 429

TABLE VII.

<i>Slaves in 1820.</i>
Va. 425,153
S. C. 258,475
N. C. 205,017
Geo. 149,642
Ken. 126,732
Md. 107,398
Ten. 80,107
La. 69,064
Ala. 47,439
Mis. 32,814
Mo. 10,222
N. Y. 10,088
N. J. 7,555
Del. 4,509
Il. 917
Pa. 211
In. 190
Ct. 97
R. I. 48
Me. 0
N. H. 0
Vt. 0
Mass. 0
Ohio 0

*Note 1.* The states which have the greatest proportion of their population employed in commerce, are *Louisiana, Massachusetts, Maine, and Rhode Island.*

*Note 2.* The states that have the greatest proportion employed in manufactures, are *Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey.*

*Note 3.* According to the census, the number of persons employed in agriculture, is to that employed in manufactures, nearly 6 to 1; and to the number employed in commerce, as 28 to 1; and the number employed in agriculture is to the sum of those employed in trade and manufactures, as 5 to 1.

*Note 4.* In England the number of persons employed in commerce and manufactures, exceeds that employed in agriculture, in the proportion of about 5 to 4.

*Note 5.* The exports of the U. States consist chiefly of the products of agriculture, (see table XXII;) those of England chiefly of manufactures.

TABLE VIII. The original number of states was 13; since the declaration of independence, 11 new ones have been admitted into the Union.

<i>The thirteen original States.</i>	<i>New States with the date of admission.</i>
New Hampshire	Delaware 1791
Massachusetts	Maryland 1792
Rhode Island	Virginia 1796
Connecticut	N. Carolina 1802
New York	S. Carolina 1811
New Jersey	Georgie 1816
Pennsylvania	Vermont 1791
	Kentucky 1792
	Tennessee 1796
	Alabama 1819
	Maine 1820
	Missouri 1820

## 188 TABULAR VIEWS OF THE UNITED STATES.

TABLE IX.		TABLE X.		TABLE XI. TABLE XII. TABLE XIII.	
Sq. miles.	Population.	Pop. to a sq. mile.	Represent. to Con.	Incr. pr. ct. in 10 yrs. from 1810 to 1820.	
Va.	64,000	N. Y.	1,373,000	Mass.	70
Geo.	62,000	Va.	1,065,000	R. I.	61
Mo.	60,000	Pa.	1,049,000	Ct.	58
Il.	55,000	N. C.	639,000	Del.	35
La.	48,000	Ohio	581,000	N. J.	34
N. C.	48,000	Ken.	564,000	N. Y.	30
N. Y.	46,000	Mass.	523,000	Md.	29
Ala.	46,000	S. C.	503,000	N. H.	26
Mis.	46,000	Ten.	421,000	Pa.	24
Pa.	44,000	Md.	407,000	Vt.	23
Ken.	42,000	Geo.	341,000	S. C.	18
Ten.	40,000	Me.	298,000	Va.	17
Ohio	39,000	N. J.	278,000	Ohio	15
In.	37,000	Ct.	275,000	N. C.	13
Me.	32,000	N. H.	244,000	Ken.	13
S. C.	28,000	Vt.	236,000	Me.	9
Md.	14,000	La.	153,000	Ten.	9
Vt.	10,200	In.	147,000	Geo.	6
N. H.	9,500	Ala.	144,000	In.	4
N. J.	8,300	R. I.	83,000	Ala.	3
Mass.	7,500	Mis.	75,000	R. I.	3
Ct.	4,700	Del.	73,000	Ohio	949
Del.	2,100	Mo.	67,000	Tennessee	250
R. I.	1,340	Il.	55,000	Cumberland	200

Note. By Table XIII, it appears that the states which have had the most rapid increase, are those which have been recently settled. These states have been settled chiefly by emigrants from the old states. Their ratio of increase will undoubtedly diminish as they grow older.

TABLE XIV. Showing how far some of the principal rivers are navigable for sloops.

Rivers.	Miles.	Place.	Rivers.	Miles.	Place.
Penobscot	35	Bangor.	Tombbeckbe	120 to	St. Stephens.
Kennebec	42	Augusta.	Mississippi	2,200	St. Anthony's Falls.
Merrimack	18	Haverhill.			Pittsburg.
Connecticut	50	Hartford.	Ohio	949	Muscle Shoals.
Hudson	166	Troy.	Tennessee	250	Nashville.
Delaware	90	Trenton.	Cumberland	200	Alexandria.
Cape Fear	35	Wilmington.	Red River	135	Great Falls.
Savannah	17	Savannah.	Missouri	2,570	
Alabama	60	Claiborne.			

TABLE XV. Heights of Mountains.

Mountains.	Feet.	Mountains.	Feet.
Rocky mountains, highest,	12,000	Saddleback, Mass.	4,000
Mount Washington, highest of the White mountains, N. H.	6,234	Otter Peak, Va.	3,955
Moose Hillock, N. H.	4,636	Killington Peak, Vt.	3,924
Mansfield mountain, Vt.	4,279	Catskill & Round Top,	3,804
Camel's Rump, Vt.	4,188	High Peak,	3,718
		Ascutney, Vt.	3,306
		Monadnock, N. H.	3,254

## TABULAR VIEWS OF THE UNITED STATES. 189

TABLE XVI. Showing the difference of the temperature of several places.

	<i>Mean heat.</i> °	<i>Greatest heat.</i> °	<i>Greatest cold.</i> °
Brunswick,	Me. 41 7	98 5	30 below 0
Cambridge,	Mass. 48 6	101	17 below 0
Philadelphia,	Pa. 53 4		
Cincinnati,	Ohio 54 7	97	11 below 0
St. Louis,	Mo. 56 15	101	8 below 0
Williamsburg,	Va. 60 8	98	5 above 0
Charleston:	S. C. 101		17 above 0

TABLE XVII.

*Exports in 1822.*

N. Y. \$17,100,000	Mass. 335,000	N. Y. \$14,492,000	Pa. \$33,700,000
Mass. 12,599,000	N. Y. 249,000	Pa. 7,142,000	N. Y. 25,400,000
Pa. 9,048,000	Me. 137,000	Mass. 5,772,000	Mass. 21,900,000
La. 7,979,000	Md. 127,000	Md. 4,151,000	Va. 15,300,000
S. C. 7,260,000	Pa. 84,000	S. C. 1,429,000	Md. 11,500,000
Geo. 5,485,000	Va. 57,000	La. 985,000	Ct. 7,800,000
Md. 4,537,000	La. 49,000	Geo. 882,000	N. J. 7,100,000
Va. 3,217,000	Ct. 45,000	N. C. 344,000	N. C. 6,700,000
Me. 1,037,000	R. I. 39,000	Ct. 234,000	Ken. 6,200,000
R. I. 882,000	N. J. 35,000	R. I. 233,000	Vt. 5,400,000
N. C. 586,000	N. H. 34,000	Vt. 229,000	N. H. 5,200,000
Ct. 485,000	S. C. 33,000	Del. 32,000	R. I. 4,100,000
Vt. 257,000	N. C. 33,000	N. J. 14,000	Me. 3,700,000
N. H. 200,000	Col. 19,000	Ala. 12,000	S. C. 3,600,000
Min. 192,000	Geo. 14,000		Ten. 3,600,000
Det. 169,000	Del. 11,000		Ohio 2,900,000
N. J. 83,000	Ala. 5,000		Del. 1,700,000
Ala. 18,000			La. 1,200,000

TABLE XVIII.

*Shipping in 1821.*

	<i>Tons.</i>
N. Y. 249,000	Mass. 335,000
Pa. 7,142,000	N. Y. 249,000
Mass. 5,772,000	Pa. 7,142,000
Mass. 4,151,000	Mass. 5,772,000
Va. 15,300,000	Md. 4,151,000
Md. 1,429,000	Va. 15,300,000
Pa. 882,000	Md. 1,429,000
N. J. 7,100,000	Pa. 882,000
N. C. 6,700,000	N. C. 344,000
Ken. 6,200,000	Ct. 234,000
Vt. 5,400,000	R. I. 233,000
N. H. 5,200,000	Vt. 229,000
R. I. 4,100,000	Del. 32,000
Me. 3,700,000	N. J. 14,000
S. C. 3,600,000	Ala. 12,000
Ten. 3,600,000	
Ohio 2,900,000	
Del. 1,700,000	
La. 1,200,000	

TABLE XIX.

*Revenue in 1815.*

N. Y. \$14,492,000	Pa. \$33,700,000
Pa. 7,142,000	N. Y. 25,400,000
Mass. 21,900,000	Mass. 21,900,000
Va. 15,300,000	
Md. 11,500,000	
Ct. 7,800,000	
N. J. 7,100,000	
N. C. 6,700,000	
Ken. 6,200,000	
Vt. 5,400,000	
N. H. 5,200,000	
R. I. 4,100,000	
Me. 3,700,000	
S. C. 3,600,000	
Ten. 3,600,000	
Ohio 2,900,000	
Del. 1,700,000	
La. 1,200,000	

TABLE XX.

*Manufactures*
*in 1810.*

\$33,700,000	
25,400,000	
21,900,000	
15,300,000	
11,500,000	
7,800,000	
7,100,000	
6,700,000	
6,200,000	
5,400,000	
5,200,000	
4,100,000	
3,700,000	
3,600,000	
3,600,000	
2,900,000	
1,700,000	
1,200,000	

*Note 1.* The exports of Massachusetts comprise the produce of Massachusetts, and part of that of New Hampshire and Vermont.

*Note 2.* The produce not only of the state of New York, but a large portion of that of the western part of New England, also of a part of New Jersey, &c. is exported from the city of New York.

*Note 3.* The produce of the Western States is exported principally from New Orleans.

*Note 4.* The United States own more shipping than any other country, except England. The total amount, in 1822, was 1,299,000 tons.

*Note 5.* New England and New York own considerably more than two thirds of all the shipping of the United States; and Massachusetts owns more than all the states south of Pennsylvania.

*Note 6.* As the revenue is derived chiefly from duties on foreign goods, it is collected in the ports into which foreign goods are imported.

*Note 7.* The revenue from the customs for the year ending Sept. 30, 1823, amounted to \$23,932,000. The proportion collected in the principal ports, was as follows:

New York	9,958,000	Baltimore	1,256,000
Boston	4,588,000	New Orleans	905,000
Philadelphia	3,595,000	Charleston	786,000

## 190 TABULAR VIEWS OF THE UNITED STATES.

TABLE XXL Showing to what countries the exports of the United States were carried in 1822.

To the dominions of	Classification of exports for 1822.
England	30,041,000
France	9,195,000
Spain	8,438,000
China	5,935,000
Holland	5,802,000
The Hanse Towns	2,505,000
Denmark	2,434,000
Portugal	1,892,000
Italy and Malta	1,450,000
Asia, generally,	1,162,000
Sweden	922,000
Russia	529,000
All others	1,855,000
Total	\$72,160,000
	<i>Domestic articles.</i>
	Domestic articles 49,874,000
	Foreign articles 22,286,000
	<i>Total \$72,160,000</i>
	<i>Domestic articles.</i>
	1. Produce of agricul. 41,272,000
	2. Produce of the forest 3,816,000
	3. Produce of manufac. 2,483,000
	4. Produce of the sea 1,385,000
	5. Uncertain 918,000
	\$49,874,000

TABLE XXIII. Showing the value of the principal exports in 1817.

Cotton	\$22,628,000	Skins & furs	\$638,000
Wheat, flour, biscuit	18,432,000	Rye, & rye meal	627,000
Tobacco	9,230,000	Pork, bacon, &c.	537,000
Lumber	3,196,000	Horses & mules	432,000
Rice	2,379,000	Naval stores	345,000
Pot & pearl ashes	1,967,000	Flax seed	278,000
Indian corn, & meal	1,329,000	Whale oil & bone	231,000
Dried & pickled fish	1,328,000	Spermaceti oil & candles	112,000
Beef, tallow, hides, cattle	845,000	Butter & cheese	213,000

TABLE XXIV. Revenue and expenditure of the United States, for 26 years, from March 1789 to March 1815.

Receipts from		Expenditures.	
Customs	222,531,000	Military department	97,629,000
Internal revenue	9,016,000	Naval department	47,818,000
Sales of public lands	8,658,000	Civil List	14,941,000
Direct taxes	4,477,000	Foreign intercourse	10,678,000
Postage of letters	747,000	Miscellaneous civil	9,910,000
Miscellaneous	1,590,000	Barbary powers	2,405,000
Total	\$ 247,019,000	Indian department	1,338,000
			\$184,719,000

Note 1. From this table it appears that more than 9-10ths of the revenue is derived from customs, that is, from duties paid on foreign goods imported into this country.

Note 2. The expenses of the military department include the pay and subsistence of the army, erecting fortifications, purchase of arms, &c.

## TABULAR VIEWS OF THE UNITED STATES. 191

The expenses of the civil list include the salaries of the officers of the different departments of government, &c.

*Note 3.* From this table it is seen, that during the period of 26 years, more than 4-5ths of the public expenditure has been appropriated to the military and naval departments.

*Note 4.* The total number of the militia in 1822-3, was 969,000.

TABLE XXV. *Public debt at several periods.*

In 1791	74,186,000	In 1816	112,107,000
1812	45,154,000	1824	90,177,000

TABLE XXVI. *Number of Post Offices in the United States at several periods.*

No. in 1790,	in 1800,	in 1810,	in 1816,	in 1823,
75;	903;	2,300;	3,260;	5,242

*Note.* The length of the roads over which the mail was carried in 1793, was only 5,642 miles; in 1823, 88,600. This is an extraordinary increase, and indicates how extensively the means of information, and of commercial and friendly intercourse are enjoyed by the people in all parts of the country.

TABLE XXVII. *Population of the principal towns.*

New York	123,700	Norfolk	8,500
Philadelphia	108,100	Alexandria	8,200
Baltimore	62,700	Savannah	7,500
Boston	43,300	Georgetown	7,400
New Orleans	27,200	Portsmouth	7,300
Charleston	24,800	Newport	7,300
Washington	13,200	Pittsburg	7,200
Salem	12,700	New Haven	7,100
Albany	12,600	Newburyport	6,900
Richmond	12,000	Lancaster	6,700
Providence	11,800	Newark	6,500
Cincinnati	9,600	Lexington	5,300
Portland	8,600	Wilmington	5,300

TABLE XXVIII. *The shipping of the 14 principal ports in 1822.*

	Tons.		Tons.
New York	236,000	Portland	34,000
Boston	144,000	Charleston	32,000
Philadelphia	84,000	Nantucket	30,000
Baltimore	71,000	Portsmouth	24,000
New Orleans	49,000	Norfolk	22,000
Salem	35,000	Newburyport	21,000
New Bedford	35,000	Providence	20,000

## 192 TABULAR VIEWS OF THE UNITED STATES.

TABLE XXIX. Showing the number of congregations of the principal religious denominations.

	Congregations.		Congregations.
Baptists	3,298	German Calvinists	400
Methodists	1,875	Dutch Reformed	150
Presbyterians	1,414	Associate, and other	210
Congregationalists	1,200	Presbyterians	
German Lutherans	650	Universalists	200
Friends, or Quakers	525	Roman Catholics	90
Episcopalians	500	Moravians	50

Note 1. There are some *Shakers*, *Tunkers*, *Mennonists*, members of the *New Jerusalem church*, and *Jesos*.

Note 2. The *Baptists* and *Methodists* are found in all parts of the union; the *Congregationalists* chiefly in New England; the *Presbyterians* mostly in the middle, southern, and western states; the *Catholics* chiefly in Maryland and Louisiana; the *German Lutherans*, *Dutch Reformed*, *Associate Presbyterians*, *German Calvinists*, *Quakers*, and *Moravians*, principally in the middle states.

Note 3. The *Congregationalists* have theological seminaries at *Bangor*, Me., *Andover* and *Cambridge*, Mass., and *New Haven*, Ct.; the *Presbyterians* at *Auburn*, N. Y., *Princeton*, N. J., and in *Tennessee*; the *Baptists* at *Waterville*, Me., *Hamilton*, N. Y., and *Washington*, Col.; the *Dutch Reformed* at *New Brunswick*, N. J.; the *Episcopalians* in *New York city*.

Note 4. The above statements have been derived principally from official reports, some of which, however, are imperfect.

TABLE XXX. Showing the date of incorporation, number of professors, number of students or under-graduates in 1823-4, and the number of volumes contained in the libraries of the principal Colleges in the United States.

Colleges	Place.	Incor.	Prof.	Stud.	Vols.
Harvard,	Cambridge, Mass.	1638	15	267	25,000
Yale,	New Haven, Ct.	1700	6	374	7,900
New Jersey,	Princeton, N. J.	1738	3	127	6,000
Columbia,	New York, N. Y.	1754	4	123	4,000
Brown,	Providence, R. I.	1764	4	154	5,000
Dartmouth,	Hanover, N. H.	1769	5	141	5,000
Hampden Sidney,	Virginia.	1774	2	104	1,000
Dickinson,	Carlisle, Pa.	1783	3	75	3,000
Franklin,	Athens, Geo.	1784	3	129	2,000
Vermont,	Burlington, Vt.	1791	2	53	1,000
Williams,	Williamstown, Mass.	1793	2	118	1,500
North Carolina,	Chapel Hill, N. C.	1793	4	160	2,000
Union,	Schenectady, N. Y.	1794	4	209	5,000
Bowdoin,	Brunswick, Me.	1794	2	123	6,000
Transylvania,	Lexington, Ken.	1798	5	138	6,000
Middlebury,	Middlebury, Vt.	1800	4	85	1,200
S. Carolina,	Columbia, S. C.	1802	4	120	5,000
Hamilton,	Clinton, N. Y.	1812	3	107	2,000
Washington,	Lexington, Va.	1813	2	60	2,000
Columbian,	Washington, Col.	1821	5	62	
Amherst,	Amherst, Mass.		3	126	1,000

*Note 1.* There are *medical schools* connected with the colleges at Cambridge, New Haven, New York, Hanover, Burlington, Brunswick, and Lexington, Ken. but the medical professors and students are not included in the table. There are also flourishing medical schools in Philadelphia and Baltimore, and in Fairfield, N. Y.

*Note 2.* There are *theological schools* connected with the colleges at Cambridge, New Haven, and Washington.

*Note 3.* About 30 more colleges in addition to those above enumerated, have been incorporated in the United States; some of them flourishing

TABLE XXXI. *The principal Libraries.*

Cambridge University	25,000	Transylvania University	6,000
Philadelphia Library	22,000	Bowdoin College	6,000
Boston Athenæum	16,000	Dartmouth College	6,000
New York Library	16,000	Appren. Library, N. Y.	6,000
Charleston Library	13,000	Lexington Library	6,000
Baltimore	10,000	Princeton Theo. Sem.	6,000
Washington, National	8,000	Brown University	5,000
Princeton College	8,000	Salem Athenæum	5,000
Boston Library	8,000	Andover Theo. Sem.	5,000
Yale College	7,060	Union College	5,000
Am. Antiquarian, Worcester	7,000	New York Hist. Soc.	5,000
Georgetown College	6,000	S. C. Col. Columbia	5,000

## EUROPE.

TABLE I.

	<i>Religion.</i>	<i>Government.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Russia	Greek Church	Monarchy	St. Petersburg
Sweden	Lutheran	Lim. Monarchy	Stockholm
Denmark	Lutheran	Monarchy	Copenhagen
Prussia	Protestant	Monarchy	Berlin
Great Britain	Protestant	Lim. Monarchy	London
Netherlands	Prot. & Cath.	Lim. Monarchy	Amsterdam
Switzerland	Prot. & Cath.	Republic	Berne
Hanover	Lutheran	Lim. Monarchy	Hanover
Saxony	Lutheran	Lim. Monarchy	Dresden
Wurtemberg	Lutheran	Lim. Monarchy	Stuttgart
German Small States	Protestant	Lim. Monarchy	Frankfort
Bavaria	Catholic	Lim. Monarchy	Munich
Austria	Catholic	Monarchy	Vienna
France	Catholic	Lim. Monarchy	Paris
Spain	Catholic	Monarchy	Madrid
Portugal	Catholic	Monarchy	Lisbon
Sardinia	Catholic	Monarchy	Turin
Naples	Catholic	Monarchy	Naples
States of the Church	Catholic	Monarchy	Rome
Italian Small States	Catholic	Monarchy	Parma
Ionian Islands	Greek Church	Republic	Corfu
Turkey	Mahometan	Despotism	Constantinople

*Note 1.* The prevailing, or established religion in each of the countries of Europe, is the one above specified in the table; but in some of the Protestant countries, especially *Prussia* and the *British dominions*, particularly in *Ireland*, there are many *Catholics*; and in several of the Catholic countries, especially *Bavaria*, *France*, and the *Austrian dominions*, particularly in *Hungary*, there are many *Protestants*. In *Russia* there is a considerable number of *Catholics* and *Protestants*. In *Turkey*, though the established religion is *Mahometanism*, yet about two thirds of the people are christians of the *Greek church*.

*Note 2.* The small states of Germany are mostly *Protestant*. See page 119. The *Lutherans* form one class of *Protestants*.

*Note 3.* The most despotic government in Europe is that of *Turkey*. In almost all the other countries, the power of the monarch is more or less limited by constitutional provisions. Among the monarchies under which the subjects enjoy the most freedom, are *Great Britain*, *France*, and the *Netherlands*.

## TABULAR VIEWS OF EUROPE.

18

*Note 4.* The political condition of a great part of the inhabitants of Europe, has been improved since the French revolution. In several countries the government has been changed from absolute, to limited or constitutional monarchy. Religious toleration is also much more extensively admitted than formerly. Ecclesiastical establishments have, in several instances, been rendered less oppressive; the number of Catholic clergy diminished, and their income reduced.

*Note 5.* The peasantry or labouring class of most countries of Europe, are still in an oppressed condition, living in ignorance and poverty, without political privileges. In Russia and Poland especially, they are in a state of miserable servitude, being bought and sold with the land which they cultivate.

TABLE II. Showing the population, square miles, and population to a square mile of the European States.

	Population.		Square miles.		Pop. to sq. m.
Russia	40,000,000	Russia	1,500,000	Netherlands	226
France	29,200,000	Sweden	342,000	Great Britain	180
Austria	28,200,000	Austria	255,000	Wurtemberg	179
Great Britain	21,300,000	France	215,000	Baden	172
Spain	11,200,000	Turkey	190,000	States of the { Church	171
Prussia	10,300,000	Spain	180,000	Saxony	160
Turkey	9,600,000	Great Britain	118,000	Naples	156
Naples	6,700,000	Prussia	108,000	Tuscany	150
Netherlands	5,200,000	Denmark	61,000	Sardinia	143
Sardinia	4,000,000	Naples	43,000	France	137
Bavaria	3,500,000	Portugal	35,000	Bavaria	117
Sweden	3,500,000	Bavaria	30,000	Austria	110
Portugal	3,200,000	Sardinia	28,000	Prussia	95
States of the { Church	2,400,000	Netherlands	23,000	Switzerland	94
Denmark	1,700,000	Switzerland	18,000	Portugal	91
Switzerland	1,700,000	Hanover	15,000	Hanover	83
Wurtemberg	1,400,000	States of the { Church	14,000	Spain	62
Hanover	1,300,000	Tuscany	8,000	Turkey	50
Saxony	1,200,000	Wurtemberg	7,800	Denmark	28
Tuscany	1,200,000	Saxony	7,500	Russia	26
Baden	1,000,000	Baden	5,800	Sweden	10
Ionian Islands	200,000				
German { Small States	4,300,000				
Italian Sm. States	900,000				

*Note.* In the table are included the population and square miles contained in the *European dominions* of the several states of Europe: for example, Sweden includes Norway, and Russia the kingdom of Poland, but not Asiatic Russia.

TABLE III. Showing the extent and population of the different divisions of several of the European States.

## SWEDEN.

	Sq. m.	Population.	Pop. to sq. m.
Sweden	182,000	2,558,000	14
Norway	160,000	905,000	
Total	342,000	3,463,000	5.8

## DENMARK.

Denmark, Danish Islands, Holstein, &c.	21,000	1,670,000	70
Iceland	40,000	49,000	1
Total	61,000	1,719,000	

## GREAT BRITAIN.

England	50,000	11,261,000	225
Wales	8,000	717,000	89.6
Scotland	30,000	2,092,000	70
Ireland	30,000	6,847,000	223
Total	118,000	20,917,000	

## AUSTRIA.

German dominions	81,000	9,482,000	116
Polish dominions	33,000	3,750,000	113
Hungary, &c.	100,000	9,000,000	90
Transylvania	22,000	1,797,000	81
Italian dominions	18,000	4,121,000	229
Total	254,000	28,150,000	

## SARDENIA.

Piedmont, &c.	12,100	2,396,000	200
Genoa	2,400	634,000	264
Savoy	3,800	450,000	118
Sardinia, island	9,100	520,000	56
Total	27,400	4,000,000	

## NAPLES, or the Two SICILIES.

Naples	31,000	5,050,000	160
Sicily	12,000	1,713,000	143
Total	33,000	6,763,000	

## TABULAR VIEWS OF EUROPE.

187

*Note. 1.* The population of the British dominions is given, exclusively of the army and navy.

*Note 2.* In the extent and population of Hungary are included also those of Sclavonia, Croatia, Austrian Dalmatia, and some military districts. There are military districts also attached to Transylvania.

TABLE IV. The revenue, public debt, and military force of the European States.

	Revenue in Dollars.		Public Debt in Dollars.		Army.
Great Britain	240,000,000	Great Britain	3,716,000,000	Russia	630,000
France	159,000,000	France	680,000,000	Austria	290,000
Russia	114,000,000	Netherlands	621,000,000	France	250,000
Austria	85,000,000	Austria	363,000,000	Turkey	200,000
Spain	37,000,000	Russia	349,000,000	Spain	153,000
Netherlands	31,450,000	Spain	320,000,000	Great Britain	133,000
Prussia	30,300,000	Prussia	230,000,000	Prussia	120,000
Turkey	14,000,000	Portugal	55,000,000	Netherlands	60,000
Naples	11,200,000	States Church	55,000,000	Naples	60,000
Bavaria	9,300,000	Denmark	49,700,000	Portugal	49,000
Sardinia	8,400,000	Bavaria	46,000,000	Sweden	48,000
Wurtemberg	7,450,000	Sweden	28,000,000	Bavaria	46,000
Sweden	7,000,000	Saxony	20,400,000	Denmark	38,000
Denmark	7,000,000	Wurtemberg	14,000,000	Sardinia	33,000
Portugal	7,000,000	Baden	10,250,000	Switzerland	32,000
Saxony	6,000,000	Hanover	9,300,000	Saxony	20,000
Hanover	4,500,000	Switzerland	580,000	Hanover	20,000
States Church	3,700,000	Turkey	None	Wurtemberg	14,000
Baden	2,630,000			Baden	10,000
Tuscany	2,230,000			States Church	4,000
Switzerland	100,000			Tuscany	3,000

*Note.* The debt of England is equal to upwards of 15 times its revenue, and is greater than that of all the other countries of Europe put together. The debt of the Netherlands is also very great for a country of so small extent.

TABLE V. Population of those cities in Europe, which contain 100,000 inhabitants, or upwards.

London	1,225,000	Dublin	188,000	Liverpool	119,000
Paris	714,000	Berlin	188,000	Lyons	115,000
Constantinople	500,000	Madrid	180,000	Barcelona	111,000
Naples	330,000	Glasgow	147,000	Venice	110,000
St. Petersburg	285,000	Palermo	140,000	Marseilles	110,000
Vienna	264,000	Edinburgh	137,000	Hamburg	107,000
Moscow	250,000	Manchester	134,000	Birmingham	107,000
Lisbon	240,000	Rome	131,000	Copenhagen	100,000
Amsterdam	220,000	Milan	130,000	Adrianople	100,000

TABLE VI. Showing the foreign possessions of European nations.

	Population.
<b>GREAT BRITAIN.</b>	In Europe ; Malta, Gibraltar, Heligoland 107,000
	In North America ; Canada, New Britain, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Bermudas } 784,000
	In the West Indies ; Jamaica, Barbadoes, Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, Trinidad, Bahamas, &c. } 760,000
	In South America ; Part of Guiana 100,000
	In Africa ; Cape of Good Hope, Sierra Leone, Barthurst, Mauritius, St. Helena } 180,000
	In Asia ; Hindoostan, Ceylon, part of Sumatra, and part of New Holland } 55,000,000
<i>Total</i>	<i>56,931,000</i>
<b>SPAIN.</b>	In the West Indies ; Cuba and Porto Rico 750,000
	In Africa ; Canary islands 180,000
	In Asia ; Philippine and Marian islands 1,750,000
	Formerly in North America ; Mexico, Guatemala 8,500,000
	Formerly in South America ; New Grenada, Caracas, Peru, Chili, Buenos Ayres } 7,240,000
<i>Total</i>	<i>18,420,000</i>
<b>PORTUGAL.</b>	In South America ; Brazil 3,000,000
	In Africa ; Madeira, Azores, Cape Verd islands, Guinea islands, Angola, Mozambique } 460,000
	In Asia ; Goa, Macao, &c. 150,000
	<i>Total</i>
<b>NETHERLANDS.</b>	In the West Indies ; St. Eustatia, Curocea, St. Martin } 35,000
	In South America ; Surinam 110,000
	In Asia ; Java, Moluccas or Spice islands 1,376,000
	<i>Total</i>
<b>FRANCE.</b>	In the West Indies ; Martinique, Guadaloupe, Mariegalante } 222,000
	In N. America ; St. Pierre and Miquelon islands 2,000
	In S. America ; Cayenne, or French Guiana 35,000
	In Africa ; Bourbon, Senegal, Goree, &c. 92,000
	In Asia ; Pondicherry, Mahe, Karikal, Chandernagore 50,000
<i>Total</i>	<i>401,000</i>
<b>DENMARK.</b>	In the West Indies ; Santa Cruz, St. Thomas 34,000
	In N. America ; Greenland 20,000
	In Asia ; Tranquebar, Serampore, &c. 30,000
<i>Total</i>	<i>84,000</i>
<b>SWEDEN.</b>	In the West Indies ; St. Bartholomew 8,000

*Note 1.* Russia and Turkey lie partly in Europe and partly in Asia. Russia has some settlements in the north-west part of America, and Turkey claims the sovereignty of Egypt.

*Note 2.* All the Spanish provinces on the continent of America, and Brazil also, have declared themselves independent.

TABLE VII. Showing the number of volumes contained in some of the principal libraries in Europe.

	<i>Vols.</i>		<i>Vols.</i>
Rome, <i>Vatican</i>	500,000	Escurial	130,000
Paris, <i>Royal</i>	370,000	Brussels	120,000
Vienna, <i>Imperial</i>	300,000	Paris, <i>St. Genevieve</i>	110,000
Petersburg, <i>Imperial</i>	300,000	Vienna, <i>University</i>	108,000
Oxford, <i>Bodleian</i>	300,000	Lyons	106,000
Munich, <i>Royal</i>	300,000	Bordeaux	105,000
Gottingen, <i>Univ.</i>	280,000	Gratz	105,000
Copenhagen, <i>Royal</i>	270,000	Paris, <i>Pantheon</i>	102,000
Dresden, <i>Royal</i>	250,000	Milan, <i>Ambrosian</i>	100,000
Berlin, <i>Royal</i>	200,000	Hamburg	100,000
Wolfenbuttel	200,000	Cambridge, <i>Univ</i>	100,000
London, <i>British Mu.</i>	180,000	Frankfort	100,000
Stuttgart	170,000	Weimar	160,000
Bologna	150,000	Breslau	100,000
Paris, <i>Arsenal</i>	150,000	Erlangen	100,000
Prague, <i>Univ.</i>	130,000	Padua	100,000
Madrid, <i>Royal</i>	130,000		

TABLE VIII. Universities. Europe contains about 60 Catholic universities; 30 Protestant, and 6 of the Greek church.

The following are some of the principal Protestant universities.

Upsal	<i>Sweden.</i>	Dublin	<i>Ireland.</i>
Copenhagen	<i>Denmark.</i>	Leyden, Utrecht,	<i>Holland.</i>
Oxford		Göttingen, Halle,	
Cambridge	<i>England.</i>	Jena, Leipzig,	
Edinburgh	<i>Scotland.</i>	Heidelberg, Marburg,	<i>Germany.</i>
Glasgow		Tübingen, Berlin	

The following are some of the principal Catholic universities.

Paris	<i>France.</i>	Louvain	<i>Netherlands.</i>
Vienna		Salamanca	<i>Spain.</i>
Prague	<i>Germany.</i>	Padua, Pavia,	
Freyburgh		Bologna, Pisa,	
Landshut		Turin, Parma	<i>Italy.</i>

TABLE IX. The inhabitants of Europe classed according to their race or descent.

1. Roman nations, comprising the <i>French, Italians, Spaniards, Portuguese, and Walchians</i>	66,600,000
2. Teutonic or German nations, consisting of the <i>German, Dutch, Walloons, English, Danes, Norwegians, and Swedes</i>	55,000,000
3. Slavonian nations, comprising the <i>Russians, Poles, Lithuanians, Livonians, Wendish, Tscheeken, Slavonians, Croats, Ruscians, Servians, Morlachians, Bosnians, &amp;c.</i>	45,200,000
4. Caledonians or Celts	3,518,000
5. Tartars, comprising the <i>Turks and Bulgarians</i>	3,500,000
6. Maggarians, Magyars, or Hungarians	3,100,000
7. Greeks	2,022,000
8. Finnish nations, <i>Finlanders and Esthonians</i>	1,761,000
9. Kimri or Low Bretons	1,610,000
10. Jews	1,780,000
11. Basques	622,000
12. Gypsies	313,000
13. Arnauts	294,000
14. Armenians	132,000
15. Maltese	88,000

*Note.* The languages spoken by the first class, viz. the *French, Italians, Spanish, and Portuguese*, are derived from the ancient *Latin*. Those spoken by the second class, viz. the *German, Dutch, English, Danish, Norwegian, and Swedish*, are derived from the *Teutonic*; and those spoken by the third class, viz. the *Russian, Polish, Bohemian, Wendish, &c.* are derived from the *Slavonic*.

## ASIA.

TABLE I. Population and extent of some of the principal countries of Asia.

	Population.	Sq. miles.	Pop. to sq. m.	Chief cities.
China Proper	160,000,000	1,300,000	123	Pekin
Hindoostan	100,000,000	1,350,000	74	Calcutta
Farther India	30,000,000	800,000	37½	Ummerapoora
Japan	20,000,000	182,000	109	Jeddo
Persia	15,000,000	560,000	30	Ispahan
Turkey in Asia	10,000,000	500,000	20	Aleppo
Russia in Asia	10,000,000	6,000,000	1½	Astrachan
Arabia	10,000,000	1,000,000	10	Mecca

*Note.* The population of Asia is very uncertain, and is variously estimated from 240 to 800 millions. Some state the population of China at

333,000,000. In the table the population of Chinese Tartary, Independent Tartary, &c., and of most of the Asiatic islands, is not included.

TABLE II. *Population of some of the principal cities of Asia.*

Cities.	Pop.	Cities.	Pop.	Cities.	Pop.
Pekin	2,000,000	Jeddo	1,000,000	Surat	500,000
Nankin	1,500,000	Calcutta	650,000	Madras	300,000
Canton	1,000,000	Benares	580,000	Aleppo	250,000

*Note.* The population of most of the large cities of Asia has never been correctly ascertained. The estimates of travellers are uncertain, and often exaggerated. Some state the population of Pekin at 3 millions, but others think it less populous than London.

## AFRICA.

TABLE I. *Population and extent of some of the countries of Africa.*

Country.	Population.	Sq. miles.	Pop. to sq. m.	Capitals.
Morocco	5,000,000	290,000	17	Morocco
Algiers	2,000,000	90,000	22	Algiers
Tunis	1,500,000	72,000	21	Tunis
Tripoli	1,500,000	180,000	7	Tripoli
Egypt	2,500,000	120,000	21	Cairo
Abyssinia	2,000,000	450,000	4	Gondar

TABLE II. *Population of some of the cities of Africa.*

Cities.	Pop.	Cities.	Pop.
Cairo	300,000	Constantina	100,000
Algiers	120,000	Gondar	50,000
Tunis	120,000	Morocco	50,000
Fez	100,000	Tripoli	25,000

*Note.* The above statements of the population of several of the countries and cities of Africa, are founded mostly on the doubtful estimates of travellers. A great part of Africa is entirely unknown, and the total amount of its population is very uncertain. Some estimate it as high as 150 millions; and some reduce it to 30 millions.

## THE EARTH.

TABLE I. Temperature.

The second column exhibits the mean temperature at the level of the sea in the successive latitudes; the third shows the height of perpetual congelation, or the elevation at which water freezes throughout the year.

<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Mean temperature.</i>	<i>Perpetual congelation.</i>
°	°	°
0	84 2	15,207
10	82 6	14,764
20	78 1	13,478
30	71 1	11,484
40	62 6	9,001
50	53 6	6,334
60	45 0	3,818
70	38 1	1,778
80	33 6	457
90	32 0	0

*Note.* Mountains which rise above the point of perpetual congelation, are covered with snow and ice throughout the year.

TABLE II. Mean temperature of several places.

	<i>Eastern Continent.</i>			<i>America.</i>	
	<i>Lat.</i>	<i>Tem.</i>		<i>Lat.</i>	<i>Tem.</i>
	°	°		°	°
North Cape	71	32	Fort Churchill	59 02	25
Drontheim	63 24	39 9	Nain	47 0	26 4
St. Petersburg	54 56	38 8	Quebec	46 47	41 9
Edinburgh	55 57	47 8	Brunswick, Me.	43 53	41 7
London	51 30	50 3	Cambridge	42 23	48 8
Paris	48 50	51	New York	40 43	53 7
Rome	41 53	60 4	Philadelphia	39 57	53 4
Pekin	39 54	54	Cincinnati	39 06	54 2
Algiers	36 48	70	Natches	31 26	64 7
Cairo	30 02	72 3	Havannah	23 10	78
Canton	23 19	75	Vera Cruz	19 11	77 7
Madras	13 05	80 4	Cumana	10 27	81 8
Batavia	6 12 S.	80 4	Quito	0 13 S.	62

*Note.* By comparing the statements in this table, it will be seen that places on the eastern continent are warmer, that is, have a higher temperature, than places in similar latitudes in America.

## TABULAR VIEWS OF THE EARTH.

263

TABLE III. Heights of Mountains in America.

Mountains.	Country.	Height in feet.
Chimborazo, highest peak of the Andes,	Colombia	21,440
Misté, near Arequipa,	Peru	20,328
Cotopaxi, highest volcano,	Colombia	18,891
Mount St. Elias, highest in N. America,	N. W. Coast	17,850
Popocatepetl, highest mountain in	Mexico	17,710
Fairweather mountain, N. America,	N. W. Coast	14,900
Rocky mountains, highest in U. S.	Missouri Ter.	12,000
Blue mountain	Jamaica	7,271
White mountains, highest in Eastern States,	New Hampshire	6,234
Mansfield mt. highest of the Green mts.	Vermont	4,279
Saddle mountain, highest in	Massachusetts	4,000
Otter Peak, highest in the Blue Ridge,	Virginia	3,950
Round Top, highest of the Catskill mountains, New York		3,804

TABLE IV. Mountains in Europe.

Mont Blanc, highest summit of the Alps,	Savoy	15,680
Mont Rosa, second highest of the Alps,	Piedmont	15,552
Ortler, highest in the Austrian empire,	Tyrol	15,430
Mulahacen, highest of Sierra Nevada	Spain	11,801
Mont Perdu, highest of the Pyrenees,	France	11,283
Etna, highest volcano in Europe,	Sicily	10,950
Gran Sasso, highest of the Apennines,	Italy	8,791
Lomnitz, highest of the Carpathians,	Hungary	8,640
Sneehatta, highest of the Dofrefeld mts.	Norway	8,115
Parnassus, highest in Greece,	Greece	7,000
Ural, highest summit,	Russia	6,780
Olympus, famous in ancient fable,	Greece	6,522
Hecla, a volcano,	Iceland	5,000
Ben Nevis, highest in Great Britain,	Scotland	4,387
Montserrat,	Spain	3,937
Vesuvius, a volcano,	Naples	3,731
Snowdon, highest in Wales,	Wales	3,571
Brocken, one of the Harts mountains,	Germany	3,486
Stromboli, a volcano,	Mediterranean	2,684

TABLE V. Mountains in Asia.

Dhólágir, highest of the Himmalech mts.	Thibet	25,669
Mouna Kaah,	Owhyhee	18,400
Elburus, highest of the Caucasian mts.	Georgia	17,786
Mount Ophir,	Sumatra	13,842
Kalitzkoi, one of the highest of the Altai,	Tartary	10,730
Lebanon	Syria	9,535
Ararat	Armenia	9,500
Hermon	Syria	8,949
Olympus	Natolia	6,500
Gargarus, a summit of Ida,	Natolia	4,960
Ghauts	Hindoostan	4,000

*Note.* *Dhdigir* or *Dhawala-giri* is supposed to be the highest mountain on the globe. One measurement makes its elevation 28,015 feet

TABLE VI. Mountains in Africa.

Mountains.	Country.	Height in feet.
Atlas	Barbary	13,200
Tenerife	Canary Islands	12,358
Pico	Azores Islands	7,016
Table Mountain	C. of Good Hope	4,000

TABLE VII. Heights of inhabited places.

	'Feet.
Antisana { hamlet or farm house, the highest inhabited spot on the globe,	13,434
Guanca Velica, town,	Peru 12,308
Quito, city,	Colombia 9,514
Santa Fé de Bogota, city,	Colombia 8,694
Monastery or hospital of St. Bernard, high- est inhabited spot in Europe,	Switzerland 8,038
Arequipa, city,	Peru 7,775
Mexico, city,	Mexico 7,470
Puebla de los Angelos, city,	Mexico 7,193
Monastery or hospital of St. Gothard,	Switzerland 6,897
Briancón, town,	France 4,260
St. Ildefonso, palace,	Spain 3,789
Madrid, city,	Spain 2,976
Munich, city,	Bavaria 1,765
Geneva, city,	Switzerland 1,230

TABLE VIII. Heights of remarkable edifices.

	Feet.
Strasburg cathedral, France, height of the spire	574
St. Peter's, at Rome, height to the top of the cross	500
Pyramid, Cheope, the highest one	499
Antwerp cathedral, tower	466
Vienna cathedral, tower	453
St. Michael's church, Hamburg, spire	425
Salisbury cathedral, England, spire	410
Rouen cathedral, steeple	410
Milan cathedral, dome	400
Hotel de Ville of Brussels, turret	364
Florence cathedral, steeple	363
St. Paul's cathedral, London, top of the cross	340

*Note.* St. Peter's church in Rome, St. Paul's in London, and the cathedral of Milan, are accounted the three finest churches in Europe

SCALE OF THE HEIGHTS OF MOUNTAINS, CITIES, &c. 205

		Feet.		
5	Himmaleh	26,000		5
		25,000		
		24,000		
		23,000		
4		22,000		4
	Chimborazo	21,000		
		20,000		
	Antisana	19,000		
	Cotopaxi	18,000		
3	St. Elias	17,000	Caucasus	3
	Popocatepetl	16,000		
		15,000	Mont Blanc	
		14,000	Mont Rosa	
	Antisana Farm House	13,000		
2	Guanca Velica, town	12,000	Atlas	2
	Rocky Mountains	11,000	Teneriffe	
		10,000	Mulahacen	
	Lebanon	9,000	Pyrenees	
	Quito, city	8,000	Etna	
1	Mexico, city	7,000	St. Gothard	1
	White Mts.	6,000	Ararat	
		5,000	Apennines	
	Green Mts.	4,000	Carpathian Mts.	
	Catskill Mts.	3,000	Dofrefield	
	Monadnock	2,000	Parnassus	
		1,000	Ural	
	Wachusett	500	Olympus	
	Highlands, N. Y.			
	Holyoke		Hecla	
	Pyramid		Ben Nevis	
			Vesuvius	
			Snowdon	
			Madrid, city	
			Geneva, city	
			St. Peter's church	

TABLE IX. Length of some of the largest rivers.

*Rivers of America.*

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
Missouri	4,500	Mackenzie.	2,000
Amazons	4,000	Del Norte	2,000
Mississippi	3,000	Orinoco	2,000
St. Lawrence	2,000	Columbia	1,500
La Plata	2,000		

*Rivers of Europe.*

Volga	2,500	Dniester	600
Danube	1,800	Elbe	500
Dnieper	1,000	Dwina	500
Don	1,000	Rhone	500
Rhine	700		

*Rivers of Asia.*

Kian-Ku	2,500	Amur	1,800
Hoang-Ho	2,200	Enisei	1,700
Mecon	2,000	Burrampooter	1,600
Oby	2,000	Euphrates	1,500
Lena	2,000	Indus	1,200
Ganges	2,000	Irrawaddy	1,000

*Note.* The length of most of these rivers has never been accurately ascertained. The measurements have not all been made on uniform principles; in some cases following more nearly the windings of the streams than in others. The real length of the *Kian-Ku*, following its windings, is almost as great as that of the *Amazons*.

TABLE X. Length of some of the largest Lakes.

*Lakes of America.*

Superior	490	Huron	218	Ontario	190
Michigan	260	Erie	230	Champlain	128

*Lakes of Europe.*

Ladoga	140	Wenner	80	Geneva	45
Onega	130	Wetter	70	Constance	35

*Inland Seas of Asia.*

Caspian	650	Baikd	360	Aral	250
---------	-----	-------	-----	------	-----

TABLE XI. Showing the principal *exports* of various countries.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Exports</i>
<i>New Britain and North West Coast</i>	Furs, peltry
<i>Canada, Nova Scotia, N. Brunswick</i>	Timber, fish, furs, grain, pot and pearl ashes.
<i>Newfoundland</i>	Cod-fish.
<i>New England</i>	Timber, beef, pork, fish, pot and pearl ashes.
<i>Middle States</i>	Flour.
<i>Southern States</i>	Cotton, also rice and tobacco.
<i>Mexico</i>	Gold and silver.
<i>Bay of Honduras</i>	Logwood and mahogany.
<i>West Indies</i>	Sugar, rum, molasses, coffee.
<i>South America</i>	Gold and silver; also sugar, coffee, cocoa, cotton, hides, beef, tallow, copper; likewise diamonds from Brazil.
<i>Sweden and Norway</i>	Iron, copper, timber, furs.
<i>Russia</i>	Hemp, iron, linen, timber, furs, tallow.
<i>Germany</i>	Linens, grain, manufactures.
<i>Great Britain</i>	Various manufactures, woollens, cottons, linens, hardware, earthen ware, &c.
<i>Ireland</i>	Linens and provisions.
<i>Netherlands</i>	Manufactures of linen, wool, &c.
<i>France</i>	Silks, woollens, linens, wine, brandy.
<i>Spain and Portugal</i>	Silks, wool, wine, oil, fruits, salt.
<i>Italy</i>	Silks, grain, wine, oil, fruits, marble.
<i>Turkey</i>	Carpets, leather, grain, fruits, cotton, wine, oil.
<i>Arabia</i>	Coffee, gum-arabic, myrrh, frankincense.
<i>Persia</i>	Carpets, wine, silk,
<i>Hindoostan</i>	Cotton goods, silk, rice, indigo, saltpetre, &c.
<i>Asiatic Islands</i>	Pepper, cloves, nutmegs, camphor, coffee, ginger, cinnamon.
<i>China</i>	Tea, silk, nankins, porcelain.
<i>Japan</i>	Silks, cottons, Japan ware, porcelain.
<i>Barbary States</i>	Leather, gums, fruits, wax, ostrich feathers, hides.
<i>Egypt</i>	Grain, fruits.
<i>Central, Eastern, &amp; Western Africa</i>	Slaves, gold, ivory.
<i>Medeira Island</i>	Wine.

TABLE XII. Showing the number of *ships* of the line of the principal *navies* in the world.

Great Britain	250	Netherlands	20	Portugal	8
France	68	Turkey	18	Denmark	3
Spain	42	Sweden	15	Naples	3
Russia	32	United States	9		

*Note 1.* Ships of the line carry as many as 74 guns. These navies contain also many frigates and smaller vessels, but their comparative strength is nearly in proportion to the number of the ships of the line. The navy of Great Britain is superior to all the other navies of the world taken together.

*Note 2.* All the principal navies of the world belong to Europe. The navy of the United States is the principal one in America, and the small navy of Algiers is the principal one in Africa. The Asiatic nations have no navies of importance.

TABLE XIII. *Language.*

Number of the different languages and dialects spoken on the globe, according to Adelung, as far as known.

In America	-	-	-	1,214
— Europe	-	-	-	545
— Asia and the South sea islands	-	-	-	991
— Africa	-	-	-	276
<i>Total number of languages.</i>				3,026

*Note.* The languages most extensively spoken in Europe are divided into 3 classes: 1. Those derived from the Latin, viz. the *French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese*, spoken by more than 60 millions: 2. Teutonic languages, viz. the *German, Dutch, English, Danish, Swedish, and Norwegian*, spoken by upwards of 50 millions: 3. The Slavonic languages, viz. the *Russian, Polish, &c.*, spoken by more than 40 millions.

TABLE XIV. *Human Life.*

It is computed that the number of deaths throughout the globe, in proportion to the number of inhabitants, is nearly as 1 to 33; or that the number of deaths in 33 years is equal to the whole number of inhabitants. If we compute the population of the earth at 700 millions, and the number of *births* in proportion to the number of inhabitants as 1 to 29½, and *deaths* as 1 to 33, we shall have the following results nearly:

	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>
In a year	23,729,000	21,212,000
In a day	65,000	58,000
In an hour	2,700	2,400
In a minute	45	40

*Note 1.* According to this calculation, the total annual increase of the population of the globe, were it not checked by war and epidemics, would amount to 2,517,000.

*Note 2.* It is computed that the proportion of male children, born in Europe, is to that of female, as 21 to 20, or 26 to 25 · the mor-

tality is also greater among male children, computed in the proportion of nearly as 27 to 26: hence it follows, that at the age of 15 years, the equality in numbers between the sexes is nearly established. Afterwards war and other causes of the destruction of human life, which fall most heavily on the males, occasion the difference to be reversed, and the females to out-number the males.

*Note 3.* Such are the frailty and uncertainty of human life, that nearly one quarter of those who are born, die the first year, as many as one third the first 3 years, and only about one in ten arrives at the age of 70 years.

TABLE XV. Showing what proportion the number of *births*, *deaths*, and *marriages*, in one year, in several countries, bears to the number of inhabitants.

	<i>Birth,</i>	<i>Death,</i>	<i>Marriage.</i>
Russia	26	58	92
Sweden	30	39	
Norway	35	49	130
Prussia	20	32	
England	33	49	120
Wales	37	60	136
France	25	30	110
Mexico	17	30	
London		20 $\frac{1}{4}$	
Vienna		15 to 20	
Boston and Philadelphia		40	
Agricultural townships in New England		80	

*Note 1.* The above statements have been derived from good authorities. Some of them, however, have not been formed from such data, that they can be safely considered as the *general average* for a succession of years.

*Note 2.* Dr. Price estimated the mortality of London as 1 to 20 $\frac{1}{4}$  and that of large cities generally, as 1 to 19 or 1 to 22 or 23. But since the time of Dr. Price, their mortality has been, in a degree, diminished by some modern improvements, and particularly by the introduction of vaccination.

*Note 3.* The proportion of deaths to the number of inhabitants, is much less in agricultural districts, than in the crowded population of cities.

*Note 4.* From the table it appears that the mortality of the townships in New England is much smaller than in European countries. The statement in the table is the annual average of 40 townships in New Hampshire and Massachusetts, the observations of all of them being continued for several years, and of some of them for 30 or 40 years.

*Note 5.* With regard to Boston and Philadelphia, the average of 5 years was taken relating to the former, and of 7 years with respect to the latter.

*Note 6.* In every country the annual number of births exceeds that of deaths, unless the country suffers from war or epidemics.

*Note 7.* If we suppose the population of England to be 11,281,000, and the births and deaths in the proportions stated in the table, the annual number of births will be 241,242, death 229,816 ; annual increase 111,426. The annual increase of Europe is estimated at upwards of 1,000,000

TABLE XVI. *Extent and population of the globe, with the population to a square mile.*

	Sq. m.	Population.	Pop. to sq. m.
America	15,500,000	35,000,000	2
Europe	3,250,000	192,000,000	90
Asia	15,250,000	400,000,000	26
Africa	11,000,000	50,000,000	4½
Australasia, &c.	4,500,000	8,000,000	
<b>Total</b>	<b>49,500,000</b>	<b>680,000,000</b>	
		<i>Sq. miles.</i>	
Land on the globe about		50,000,000	
Water		148,000,000	
<b>Total surface</b>		<b>198,000,000</b>	

*Note.* The amount of the population of the globe is uncertain ; some estimate it upwards of 1,000,000,000, and some reduce it to less than half that number.

TABLE XVII. *The numbers attached to the different religions*

Pagans	-	-	320,000,000
Christians	-	-	235,000,000
Mahometans	-	-	120,000,000
Jews	-	-	5,000,000
<b>Total</b>			<b>680,000,000</b>

*Note. 1.* Christians are distributed into three general divisions, *Roman Catholics*, *Protestants*, and the *Greek Church*. There are also *Eutychian Christians*, who are found in Armenia, and some other parts of Asia, likewise in Abyssinia and Egypt.—The chief divisions are estimated in the following proportion :

Roman Catholics	-	125,000,000
Protestants	-	60,000,000
Greek Church, &c.	-	50,000,000

*Note 2.* From this view, it appears that nearly one half of the inhabitants of the globe, are still in the darkness of *Paganism*; more than one sixth in the delusions of *Mahometanism*; and but a little more than one third enjoy, in any considerable degree, the light of the *Gospel*.

TABLE XVIII. Exhibiting a view of the *Protestant societies* engaged in supporting missions to the heathen, with the *date* of their establishment.

	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Year.</i>
Corporation for the propagation of the Gospel in New England, &c.	England	1649
Society for promoting Christian knowledge	do.	1698
Society for propagating the Gospel	do.	1701
Danish Mission College	Denmark	1715
Moravian Missionary Society	Germany	1732
Wesleyan Missionary Society	England	1786
Baptist Missionary Society	do.	1792
London Missionary Society	do.	1795
Scottish Missionary Society	Scotland	1796
Church Missionary Society	England	1799
Society for conversion of Jews	do.	1809
American Board for Foreign Missions	United States	1810
Baptist Board for Foreign Missions	do.	1814
United Foreign Missionary Society	do.	1817

*Note 1.* These societies support about 500 missionaries, of whom about 200 are in *Asia*, 70 in *Africa*, 100 in the *West Indies* and *Guiana*, 100 in *North America*, and 30 in the *islands* of the *Pacific ocean*.

*Note 2.* Among the institutions by which the present age is so honorably distinguished, *Bible Societies* hold an important place. The *British and Foreign Bible Society*, the parent institution, was established in 1804, and has aided in translating or printing parts of the bible in 140 languages or dialects. Since its institution about 2,000 other bible societies have been established in various parts of the world.

*Note 3.* Among the other benevolent institutions which have been formed within a few years, are societies for disseminating *religious tracts*, for educating *indigent and pious young men*, for supporting *Sunday schools*, for promoting *peace*, and for colonising and civilising the negroes.

## QUESTIONS ON THE

## QUESTIONS

## ON THE TABULAR VIEWS.

The above tables being mostly formed on a graduated scale, present to the eye a comparative view of the matters contained in each. This form will render their use easy both to the instructor and the pupil.

A few questions are here inserted in order to facilitate the use of the tables. Their numbers might be increased, but it is deemed unnecessary, as the teacher will find it easy to frame others, and to examine his pupils on the tables with as much particularity as he may think proper, without confining himself to the questions inserted in the book.

## AMERICA.

**TABLE I.** 1. What is the population of North America? 2. Of South America? 3. The West Indies? 4. The whole of America? 5. Greenland? 6. The British possessions? 7. The United States? 8. Mexico? 9. Guatimala? 10. Colombia, &c.? 11. What number of square miles does the territory of the United States comprise? 12. Mexico?

**TABLE II.** 1. Which is the most populous city in America? 2. Which next? 3. What cities in America have as many as 100,000 inhabitants? 4. What cities have between 50,000 and 100,000? 5. What is the population of Philadelphia? 6. Boston? 7. Quebec? 8. Quito? 9. Havannah?

## UNITED STATES.

**TABLE I.** 1. Into what 4 parts are the United States divided? 2. How many square miles are in the Eastern States? 3. The Middle States? 4. The Southern States? 5. The Western States? 6. What is the population of the Eastern States? 7. The Middle States? 8. The Southern States? 9. The Western States? 10. How many slaves are there in the Eastern States? 11. The Middle States? 12. The Southern States? 13. The Western States? 14. Which of the 4 divisions of the states increased most from 1800 to 1820? 15. Which next?

**TABLE II.** 1. At what rate per cent. in 10 years, from 1810 to 1820, did the Eastern States increase? 2. The Middle States? 3.

The Southern States? 4. The Western States? 5. The total population? 6. The total of the slaves? 7. In how many years would the population of the Eastern States, at the same rate of increase, double? 8. The Middle States? 9. The Southern States? 10. The Western States? 11. Which increases the fastest, the total population or the slaves? 12. Which increases fastest in the Southern states, the slaves, or the whole population of those states?

TABLE III. 1. What was the population of the United States in 1790? 2. What in 1820? 3. How many slaves in 1790? 4. In 1820? 5. At what rate per cent did the United States increase from 1790 to 1800? 6. From 1800 to 1810? 7. From 1810 to 1820? 8. At what rate did the slaves increase from 1790 to 1800? 9. From 1800 to 1810? 10. From 1810 to 1820?

TABLE IV. 1. What will the population of the United States amount to in 1830, at the same ratio of increase as from 1810 to 1820? 2. In 1850? 3. In 1900?

TABLE V. 1. Which are the most numerous, the males or the females? 2. In what proportion do the males exceed the females, in the whole population? 3. At what rate in some of the newly settled states? 4. Which are the most numerous in some of the oldest states, and also in the large towns?

TABLES VI. & VII. 1. Which 5 states rank first in number employed in agriculture? 2. Which 5 in manufactures? 3. Which 5 in commerce? 4. Which 5 in number of slaves? 5. Which 5 states have no slaves?

TABLE VIII. 1. Which were the thirteen original states? 2. In what order have the 11 new states been admitted?

TABLES IX., X., XI., XII., & XIII. 1. Which 3 states rank first with regard to extent, or number of square miles? 2. Which 3 with regard to population? 3. Which 3 are the most thickly inhabited, or have the most inhabitants to a square mile? 4. Which 3 rank first in number of representatives? 5. Which in rapid increase? 6. Which three rank lowest in extent? &c.

TABLE XIV. 1. Which 2 rivers are navigable more than 2,000 miles? 2. How far is the Penobscot navigable? 3. And to what place? 4. The Kennebec? &c.

TABLE XV. 1. What are the highest mountains within the territory of the United States? 2. What is the height of the Rocky mountains? 3. The White mountains?

TABLE XVI. 1. What is the mean heat at Brunswick? 2. Cambridge? 3. St. Louis? 4. What is the greatest cold at Brunswick? 5. Cambridge? 6. St. Louis? 7. Charleston?

TABLES XVII., XVIII., XIX., & XX. 1. Which states rank first in exports? 2. In shipping? 3. In revenue? 4. In manufactures?

TABLE XXI. 1. To what country is the greatest quantity of the exports carried? 2. To what other countries are the exports carried?

TABLE XXII. 1. How many millions of the exports, in 1822, consisted of domestic materials? 2. How many of foreign? 3. How many of the produce of agriculture? 4. Of manufactures?

TABLE XXIII. 1. What article of export is first in importance? 2. What second? 3. Third? 4. Fourth?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

**TABLE XXIV.** 1. How many millions of revenue were received into the treasury from 1789 to 1815? 2. How many millions were derived from customs? 3. How many millions have been expended in the military department? 4. The naval department? 5. The civil list?

**TABLE XXV.** 1. What did the public debt amount to in 1791? 2. In 1812? 3. In 1816? 4. In 1824?

**TABLE XXVI.** 1. How many post offices were there in 1790? 2. In 1800? 3. In 1823?

**TABLE XXVII.** 1. Which is the most populous city? 2. Which next?

**TABLE XXVIII.** 1. Which port has the most shipping? 2. Which next?

**TABLE XXIX.** 1. What are the principal denominations of Christians in the United States? 2. How many congregations of Baptists? 3. Methodists? 4. Presbyterians? &c. 5. Where are the Congregationalists chiefly found? 6. The Presbyterians? 7. The Catholics? &c.

**TABLE XXX.** 1. Which are the oldest colleges? 2. Which have the most professors? 3. Which the most students? 4. Which the largest libraries?

**TABLE XXXI.** 1. What is the largest library in the United States? 2. What libraries have upwards of 10,000 volumes?

## EUROPE.

**TABLE I.** 1. In what countries of Europe does the Lutheran or Protestant religion prevail? 2. The Catholic? 3. The Greek church? 4. Mahometanism? 5. Which are Protestant and Catholic? 6. What is the prevailing government of Europe? 7. What the government of Switzerland? 8. Turkey? 9. Under which of the European monarchies do the subjects enjoy the most freedom? 10. In what countries are the peasantry bought and sold with the land?

**TABLE II.** 1. Which states in Europe have the greatest population? 2. Which are of greatest extent, or have the greatest number of square miles? 3. Which are the most thickly inhabited, or have the greatest number of people to a square mile? 4. What countries in Europe have a less dense population than Massachusetts? (that is, less than 70 to a square mile.) 5. What is the population of Russia? 6. France? 7. Austria? &c.

**TABLE III.** 1. What country belongs to Sweden? 2. Which is the most thinly inhabited, Sweden or Norway? 3. What large island belongs to Denmark? 4. Which is the largest, Iceland or Denmark &c.? 5. How many inhabitants in Iceland to a square mile? 6. What countries form the British empire? 7. Which is the most important part? 8. Which the most thickly inhabited? 9. Which the least? 10. How does Scotland compare with Massachusetts, in the number to a square mile? 11. What territories

compose the empire of Austria? 12. Which part contains the greatest population? 13. Which part is the most thickly inhabited? 14. Which the least so? 15. What are the Sardinian territories? 16. Which is the most important part? 17. Of what is Naples or the kingdom of the Two Sicilies composed? 18. Which is the most populous, Naples or Sicily?

TABLE IV. 1. Which of the states of Europe have the greatest revenue? 2. Which the largest public debt? 3. Which the greatest army? 4. What is the revenue of Great Britain? 5. France? &c. 6. What is the debt of Great Britain? 7. France? &c.

TABLE V. 1. Which are the most populous cities in Europe? 2. Which have more than 200,000 inhabitants?

TABLE VI. 1. What is the total population of the foreign possessions of Great Britain? 2. Spain? 3. Portugal? 4. Netherlands? 5. France? 6. Denmark? 7. Sweden? 8. What foreign possessions has Great Britain in Europe? 9. In N. America? 10. In the West Indies? 11. In S. America? 12. In Africa? 13. In Asia? 14. What possessions has Spain in the West Indies? 15. In Africa? 16. In Asia? 17. What formerly in America? 18. What are the foreign possessions of Portugal? 19. Netherlands? 20. France? 21. Denmark? 22. Sweden?

TABLE VII. 1. What are some of the principal libraries in Europe? 2. How many volumes in the Vatican library? &c.

TABLE VIII. 1. How many Catholic universities in Europe? 2. How many Protestant? 3. Which are some of the principal Protestant universities? 4. Which are some of the principal Catholic universities?

TABLE IX. 1. What do the Roman nations comprise? 2. The Teutonic or German nations? 3. The Sclavonic nations? 4. What is the population of the Roman nations? 5. The German nations? 6. The Sclavonic nations? 7. What do the Tartars comprise?

## ASIA.

TABLE I. 1. What countries in Asia contain the greatest population? 2. What is the population of China? 3. Hindooostan? &c. 4. What country has the most inhabitants to a square mile?

TABLE II. 1. Which are the most populous cities of Asia? 2. What is the estimated population of Pekin? &c.

## AFRICA.

TABLE I. 1. What is the population of Morocco? 2. Algiers 3. Tunis? 4. Tripoli? 5. Egypt? 6. Abyssinia?

TABLE II. 1. What is the population of Cairo? 2. Algiers? &c.

## THE EARTH

**TABLE I.** 1. What is the mean temperature at the equator, or in Lat.  $0^{\circ}$ ? 2. What is the height of perpetual congelation at the equator? 3. What in Lat.  $40^{\circ}$ ? 4. What in  $80^{\circ}$ ?

**TABLE II.** 1. Which is farthest north, Quebec or Paris? 2. Which has the warmer or higher temperature? 3. Which is farthest north, Rome or Philadelphia? 4. Which has the warmer temperature?

**TABLE III.** 1. What is the highest mountain in America? 2. What is its height? 3. What is the highest volcano? 4. What is the highest mountain in N. America? 5. In the U. States? 6. In the Eastern States? 7. Which is the highest of the Green Mountains?

**TABLE IV.** 1. Which is the highest mountain in Europe? 2. What is its height? 3. Which is the highest of the Pyrenees? 4. Of the Apennines? 5. Carpathians? 6. Dofresfield? 7. What is the height of Mont Perdu? 8. Parnassus? 9. Olympus? 10. Hecla? 11. Ben Nevis? 12. Vesuvius?

**TABLE V.** 1. Which is the highest mountain on the globe? 2. What is its height? 3. Which is the highest of the Caucasian mountains? 4. How high is it? 5. What is the height of Lebanon? 6. Ararat? 7. Hermon?

**TABLE VI.** 1. What is the height of Atlas? 2. Teneriffe? 3. Pico?

**TABLE VII.** 1. What is the highest inhabited spot on the globe? 2. How high is it? 3. What is the height of Guanca Velica? 4. Quito? 5. Mexico? 6. What is the highest inhabited spot in Europe?

**TABLE VIII.** 1. What are some of the highest edifices in Europe? 2. What is the height of the highest of the pyramids?

**TABLE IX.** 1. Which are the longest rivers in America? 2. Europe? 3. Asia? 4. Which are the two longest in America?

**TABLE X.** 1. What are the principal lakes in America? 2. Europe? 3. Asia? 4. What is the length of lake Superior?

**TABLE XI.** 1. What are the exports of New Britain and the North-West Coast of America? 2. Newfoundland? &c.

**TABLE XII.** 1. What are the principal navies in the world? 2. How many ships of the line are there in the English navy? 3. What is the principal navy in America? 4. In Africa?

**TABLE XIII.** 1. How many languages are spoken in America? 2. Europe? 3. Asia? 4. Africa? 5. What languages are derived from the Latin? 6. By how many people are they spoken? 7. What are the Teutonic languages? 8. The Slavonic?

**TABLE XIV.** 1. What is the proportion of deaths in a year to the number of inhabitants on the globe? 2. In how many years will the number of deaths be equal to the number of inhabitants

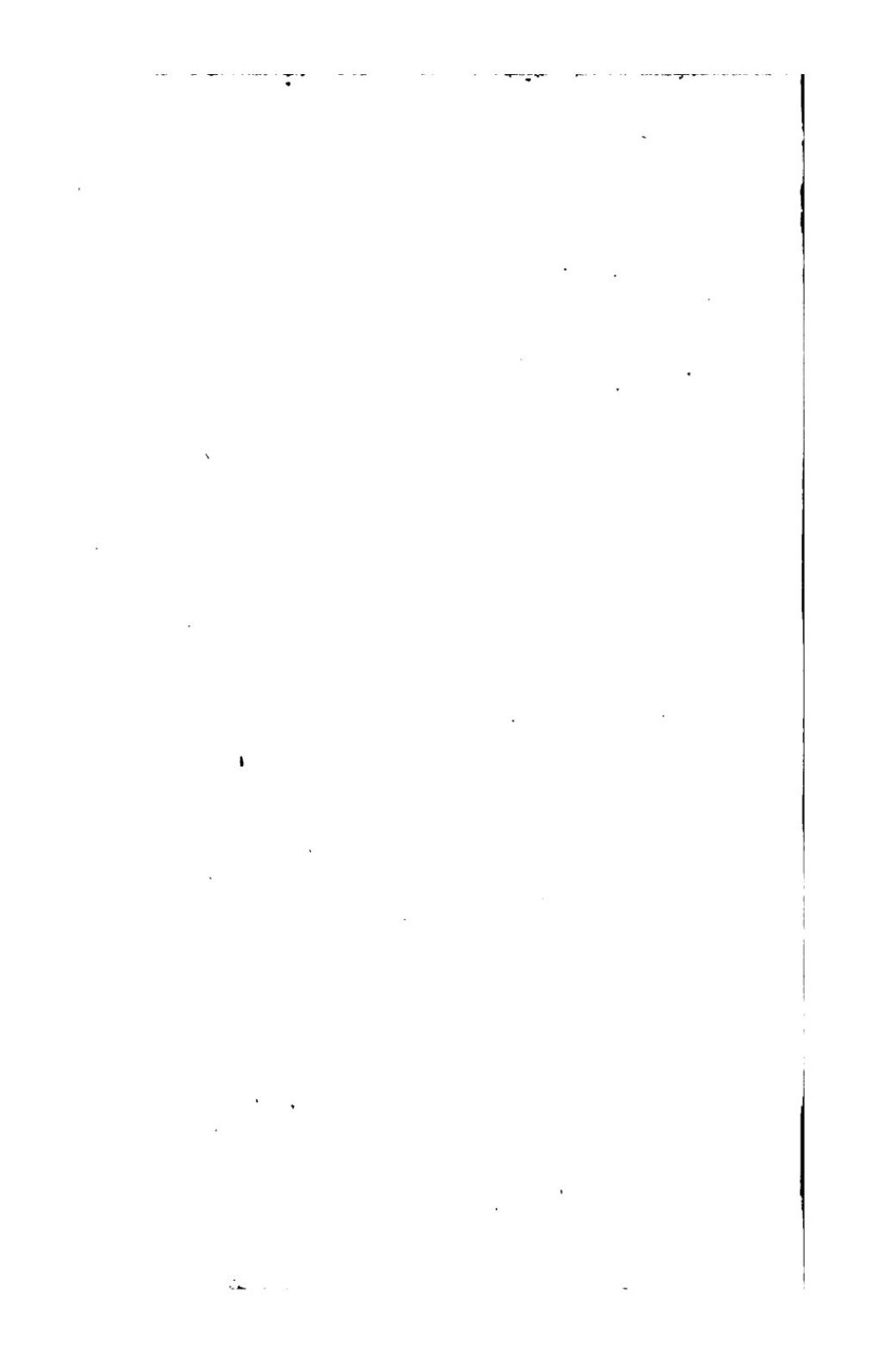
now on the globe? 3. How many persons die in a day? 4. In an hour? 5. Which are most numerous, the births or deaths? 6. Which are most numerous, males or females? 7. What proportion live only about 3 years? 8. What proportion arrive at the age of 70?

TABLE XV. 1. What is the proportion in England between the number of inhabitants and the number that die annually? 2. London? 3. In Boston and Philadelphia? 4. In agricultural townships in New England?

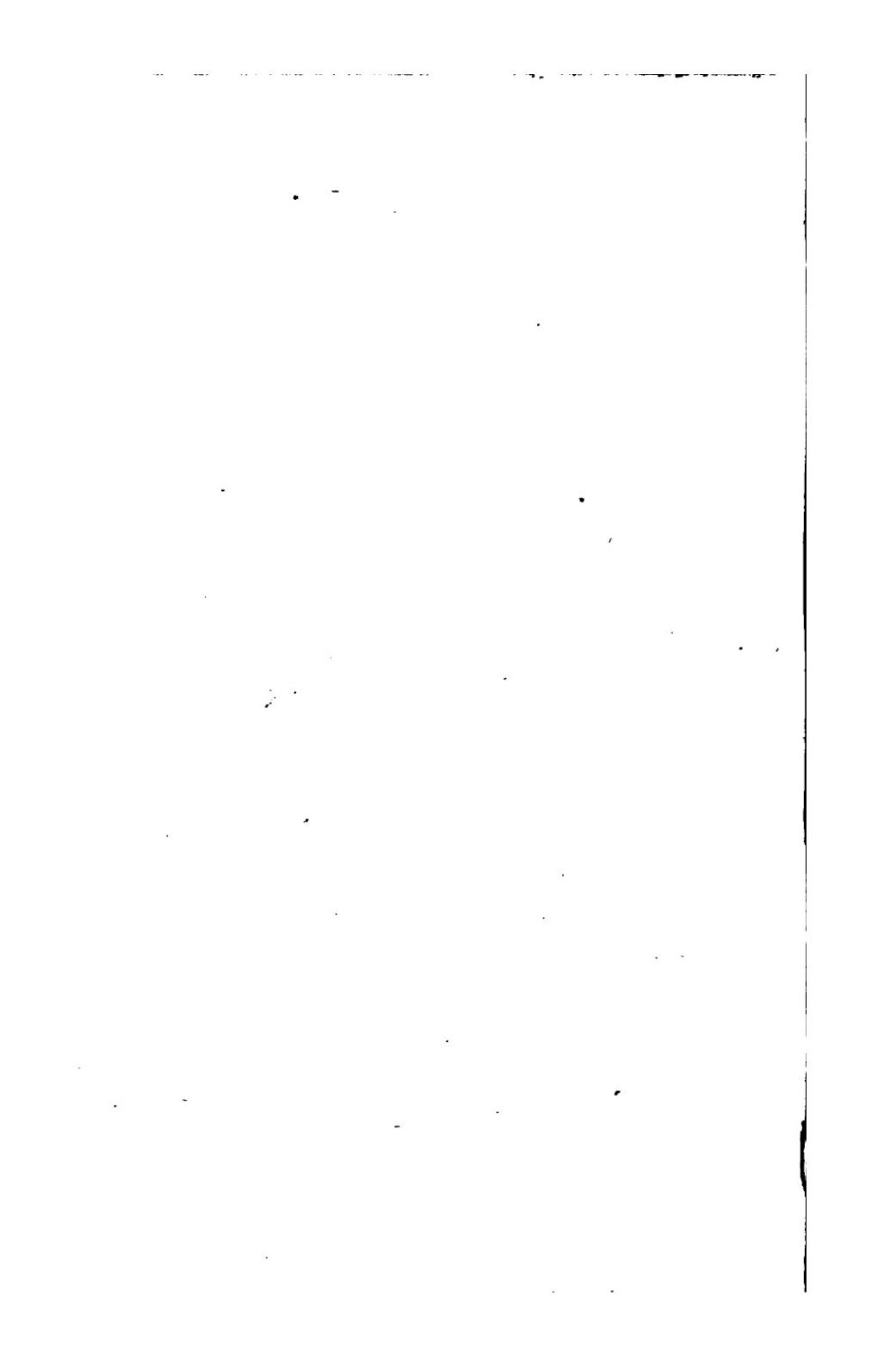
TABLE XVI. 1. Which two quarters of the globe have the greatest number of square miles? 2. Which has the greatest population? 3. What is the estimated population of Asia? 4. Europe? 5. Africa? 6. America? 7. Australasia? 8. The globe? 9. How many square miles of land? 10. How many of water?

TABLE XVII. 1. How many of the inhabitants of the globe are Pagans? 2. How many Christians? 3. Mahometans? 4. Jews? 5. How many of the Christians are Roman Catholics? 6. How many are Protestants? 7. How many of the Greek church?

TABLE XVIII. 1. In what countries are there Protestant missionary societies? 2. How many missionaries are supported by them? 3. How many in Asia? 4. Africa? &c. 5. When was the British and Foreign Bible Society instituted? 6. Into how many languages has it aided in translating and printing the bible?



## **ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.**



## ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

---

THE knowledge of geography possessed by the ancients, was confined chiefly to *Europe*, the *south-western part of Asia*, and the *northern and eastern parts of Africa*.

They had little knowledge of the countries in Europe north of Germany. In Asia they knew little of the countries north of the Euxine and Caspian seas, and east of the Ganges. In Africa they knew little beyond Lat. 10° N. America was entirely unknown.

The countries with which sacred and general literature is mostly connected, are *Egypt*, *Palestine*, *Greece*, *Italy*, and *Asia Minor*.

### COMPARATIVE VIEW OF ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

The following view exhibits the names of the principal countries in ancient geography, together with the corresponding modern names.

## EUROPE.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Scandinavia	<i>Sweden</i> and <i>Norway</i>
Chersonesus Cimbrica, or } Cimbria	<i>Jutland</i>
European Sarmatia	{ <i>Russia</i> in Europe and part of <i>Poland</i>
Germano-Sarmatia	{ Part of <i>Russia</i> , of <i>Poland</i> , and <i>Prussia</i>
Britannia	<i>Great Britain</i>
Caledonia	<i>Scotland</i>
Hibernia	<i>Ireland</i>
Gallia or Gaul	{ <i>Holland</i> , <i>Netherlands</i> , the N. of <i>France</i> ; and the W. part of <i>Germany</i>
	Central part of <i>France</i>
	South-west part of <i>France</i>
	South-east part of <i>France</i>

## ASIA.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Germany	<i>Germany north of the Danube</i>
Hel'vetia	<i>Switzerland</i>
Rhaetia	<i>Tyrol, part of Bavaria, and of Switzerland</i>
Noricum	<i>Part of Bavaria and of Austria</i>
Vindelicia	<i>Bosnia</i>
Pannonia	<i>Part of Austria, of Hungary, and of Slavonia</i>
Dacia	<i>Transylvania, Walachia, Moldavia, Bessarabia, and part of Hungary</i>
Moesia	<i>Bulgaria and part of Servia</i>
Thrace	<i>Romania</i>
Illyricum	<i>Part of Croatia, Bosnia, Slavonia, and Dalmatia</i>
Hispania	<i>Tarragonensis North part of Spain</i>
or	<i>Bætica South part of Spain</i>
Spain	<i>Lusitania Portugal</i>

## ITALY.

<i>Ancient divisions.</i>	
Cisalpine Gaul	
Italy Proper:	
Etruria	
Umbria, Picenum, part of Latium, &c.	
Samnium, Apulia, Campania, Lucania, part of Latium, Bruttium	

## GREECE.

Macedonia	
Epirus	
Thessaly	
Greece Proper	
Peloponnesus	

<i>Modern Divisions.</i>	
{ Savoy, Piedmont, Genoa, Lombardy or Austrian Italy	
Tuscany and Lucas	
States of the Church	
Naples	

## SOUTH PART OF TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Macedonia	
Albania	
Thessaly or Joannina	
Livadia	
Morea	

## ASIA.

*Ancient.*

Aia Minor:	Misia, Lydia, Æolia, Ionia, Caria, Phrygia, Bithynia, Galatia, Paphlagonia, Lycia, Pamphylia, Pisidia, Cilicia, Lycaonia, Cappadocia Pontus
------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Modern.*

<i>TURKEY IN ASIA.</i>	
{	<i>Natolia</i>
{	<i>Caramania</i>
{	<i>Sivas, &amp;c.</i>

*Ancient.*

Syria, Palmyrene,  
Phœnicia, Judea,  
Samaria, Galilee } Syria  
  
Armenia  
Mesopotamia  
Assyria  
Babylonia or Chaldea

**ARABIA.**

Arabia Petræa  
Arabis Deserta  
Arabia Felix

**PERSIA.**

Media  
Parthia  
Hyrcania  
Susiana  
Persis  
Bactria  
Sogdiana  
Drangiana

*Modern.*

{ Aleppo  
Damascus  
Tripoli  
Acre  
Armenia  
Diarbekir, &c.  
Curdistan  
Bagdad

} Pachalics of  
Asiatic Turkey

**ARABIA.**

Arabia Petræa  
Arabis Deserta  
Arabia Felix

**PERSIA.**

{ Adirbeitzan, &c.  
Irak Agem  
Part of Chorasan and Mazanderan  
Chusistan  
Fareistan  
Cabulistan  
Part of Great Bukharia and of Charasm  
Segestan

**RUSSIA IN ASIA.**

Colchis, Iberia, and Albania  
Asiatic Sarmatia  
Scythia NW. of the Imaus

{ Georgia, Mingrelia, Imiretta, Daghestan, and part of Circassia  
Astrachan, &c.  
Siberia, Tartary, &c.

**AFRICA.**

Egypt  
Libya  
Africa Proper  
Numidia  
Mauritania  
Gætulia  
Æthiopia

Egypt  
Barca  
Tripoli and part of Tunis  
Part of Tunis and of Algiers  
Morocco and part of Algiers  
Biledulgerid  
Nubia, Abyssinia, Abex, &c.

## EUROPE.

Almost all the countries of Europe, with the exception of Greece and Italy, were in ancient times in a state of barbarism. A great part of the inhabitants lived a wandering and unsettled life, and built few large cities.

### BRITAIN.

Britain was also anciently called *Albion*, probably on account of its white chalky cliffs on the south-eastern coast. The northern part was called *Caledonia*, now Scotland. Ireland was called *Hybernia* and *Ierne*.

Little is known of it before its conquest by the Romans, about 55 years before the Christian era. It was then inhabited by the *Britons*, who were a barbarous people, a tribe of the *Gauls* or *Celtæ*. Their priests were styled *Druuids*.

Britain, after it became a Roman province, was formed into 5 divisions. A great part of it was afterwards conquered by the *Saxons* and *Angli*, who divided it into seven kingdoms, called the Saxon Heptarchy. The *Scots* and *Picts* were the principal tribes of Caledonia.

*Towns.* Among the towns of ancient note were *Londinium*, *Camelodunum*, *Rhutupæ*, *Portus Dubris*, *Eboracum*, and *Luguvallum*. When invaded by the Romans, Britain had no large towns.

The Romans constructed a number of public roads and other great works, the remains of which are still visible. The greatest of these works was *Hadrian's wall*, which was built by Hadrian from Newcastle to Carlisle, 68 miles, to protect the Britons from the incursions of the Caledonians.

### GAUL.

*Gaul*, called by the Romans *Gallia Transalpina*, and by the Greeks *Galatia*, comprehended France, Netherlands, Holland, Switzerland, and part of Germany.

*Divisions.* It was originally divided among three great nations, the *Belgæ*, *Celtæ*, and *Aquitani*; of these the *Celtæ* were the most considerable.

*Principal rivers, with the ancient and modern names.*

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Rhodanus	Rhone	Rhenus	Rhine
Liger	Loire	Mossella	Moselle
Sequana	Seine	Mosa	Meuse
Garumna	Garonne	Scaldis	Scheldt

Under the Romans it was divided into the following 4 great prov

incea. In later ages these provinces were styled the Four Gauls and were subdivided into 17 others.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Belgica	Augusta, Colonia Agrippina, Lugdunum
Gallia Lugdunensis, } or Celtica } <td>Batavorum, Divodorum, Verodunum.</td>	Batavorum, Divodorum, Verodunum.
Aquitania	Lugdunum, Lutetia, Bibrante, Agidincum.
Gallia Narbonensis, } or Provincia } <td>Burdigala, Avaricum, Limonum, Alesia. Vienna, Massilia, Aque Sextiae, Nematus, Tolosa, Narbo, Arclate.</td>	Burdigala, Avaricum, Limonum, Alesia. Vienna, Massilia, Aque Sextiae, Nematus, Tolosa, Narbo, Arclate.

Several interesting remains of Roman antiquities are still to be seen in France, among which are the celebrated *amphitheatre* of Nemausus, (now *Nîmes*,) and the *Pont du Gard*, an aqueduct bridge across the river Gard.

The ancient Gauls were warlike, barbarous, and superstitious. They offered human victims in sacrifice, and their priests, styled *Druids*, were possessed of great power.

## GERMANY.

*Extent.* Ancient Germany extended from the Rhine to the Vistula, and from the Baltic to the Danube.

*Divisions.* It was divided among three principal nations, the *Suevi* in the north; the *Hermiones* in the south; and the *Itævones* in the west. Besides these there were various others, as the *Vindeli* or *Vandals*, the *Frisii* or *Frisons*, the *Franci* or *Franks*, the *Alemanni*, the *Saxons*, the *Angli*, &c.

The principal rivers were the *Ister*, now *Danube*, the *Albis*, now *Elbe*, the *Visurgis*, now *Weser*, the *Viadrus*, now *Oder*, and the *Manus*, now *Maine*. A large part of Germany was anciently covered by the *Hercynian forest*, which was of great extent, and included part of Switzerland and Transylvania. The *Thuringian forest* now embraces a small part of it.

The ancient Germans were warlike, rude, illiterate, and superstitious.

### Countries south of the Danube.

	<i>Towns.</i>
Rhaetia	Brigantia, Curia.
Vendelicia	Augusta Vindelicorum.
Noricum	Boiodurum, Lauriacum.
Pannonia	Sirmium, Carnuntum, Vindebona.
Illyricum } Dalmatia }	Senia. Epidaurus, Scodra.
Moesia and Dacia	Viminicum, Sardica, Marcianopolis, Singidunum, Naissus.

## THRACE.

**Thrace**, though a barbarous country in the interior, had many Greek colonies on its coast.

**Towns.** Among the towns were *Byzantium*, *Adrianopolis*, *Philipopolis*, *Trajanopolis*, *Abdera*, *Callipolis*, and *Sestos*.

*Byzantium* was fixed on by Constantine the Great as the seat of the Roman empire A. D. 330, and from him called Constantinople.

*Sestos* stood on the western shore of the Hellespont, opposite to *Abydos* on the eastern; famous for the loves of Leander and Hero, and also for the bridge of boats built here by Xerxes.

## SPAIN.

**Name.** Spain, in Latin *Hispania*, was also called *Iberia*, and *Hesperia* or *Hesperia Ultima*.

**Divisions.** Spain was originally divided into two provinces, *Hispania Citerior*, or Hither Spain, and *Hispania Ulterior*, or Farther Spain. It was afterwards divided into three parts, *Tarragonensis*, *Bætica*, and *Lusitania*. The last embraced the country now called Portugal.

*Provinces.**Tarragonensis**Bætica**Lusitania**Towns.*

{	Tarraco, Ilerda, Saguntum, Numantia,
	Cæsar-Augusta, Calagurris, Segovia,
{	Corduba, Hispalis, Malaca, Italica,
	Gades, Carthago Nova.
	Olisippo, Conimbriga, Calle.

**Rivers.** The *Tagus*, *Iberus*, now Ebro, *Durius*, now Duero, *Bætis*, now Guadalquivir, and *Anas*, now Guadiana.

**Towns.** *Tarraco*, now *Tarragona*, the capital of *Tarragonensis*, was once a very large and populous city. It has now but few remains of its ancient grandeur.

*Saguntum*, now *Morviedro*, is famous for a siege by Hannibal, B. C. 219, which was the cause of the second Punic war.

*Numantia*, whose ruins are near the town of Soria, is remarkable for a desperate resistance against the Romans during a siege of 14 years.

*Calagurris*, now *Calahorra*, is remarkable for a tremendous siege; *Corduba*, as the birthplace of the two Senecas and Lucan; *Italica* as that of Trajan; *Bilbilis* of Martial.

*Mount Calpe*, now the rock of *Gibraltar*, in Spain, and *Abyln*, 18 miles distant on the opposite shore in Africa, were celebrated among the ancients as the *Pillars of Hercules*.

## ITALY.

The country usually known by the name of Italy, was also called by the ancients *Saturnia*, *Ausonia*, *Cæntria*, and *Hesperia*.

The northern part was styled *Cisalpine Gaul*, and the remainder *Italy Proper*. At one period the southern part was called *Magna Græcia*, but this name was not long retained.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants took the name of *Romans* from the chief city of Italy, and were for a long time the most powerful people in the world. They were distinguished for their warlike achievements, and for their eminence in literature and the arts.

### CISALPINE GAUL.

#### *Divisions.*

Liguria  
Taurini  
Insubres  
Cenomanni  
Euganei  
Veneti  
Histria  
Ligones  
Bari

#### *Towns.*

Genua, Monæcus.  
Augusta Taurinorum.  
Mediolanum, Ticinum.  
Brixia, Cremona, Mantua.  
Tridentum, Verona.  
Patavium, Aquileia.  
Tergeste.  
Ravenna.  
Bononia, Mutina, Parma, Placentia

### ITALY PROPER.

#### *Divisions.*

Etruria  
Umbria  
Picenum  
Latium  
Campania  
Samnium  
Apulia  
Calabria  
Lucania  
Bruttii

#### *Towns.*

Pistæ, Florentia, Veii, Volaterræ.  
Ariminium, Interamna, Spoletium.  
Asculum, Ancona.  
Rome, Tibur, Tusculum, Ardea.  
Capua, Cumæ, Neapolis, Nola.  
Beneventum, Caudium.  
Arpi, Canusium, Venusia, Sipontum.  
Brundusium, Tarentum, Hydruntum.  
Pæstum, Sybaris, Metapontum.  
Rhegium, Crotona, Scylacium.

### Lakes, with the ancient and modern names.

*Ancient.*  
*Verbanus*  
*Benacus*

*Modern.*  
Maggiore.  
Garda.

*Ancient.*  
*Larius*  
*Thrasymerus*

*Modern.*  
Como.  
Perugia

### Rivers, with the ancient and modern names.

*Ancient.*  
*Padanus*  
*Athesis*  
*Arnus*

*Modern.*  
Po.  
Adige.  
Arno.

*Ancient.*  
*Tiber*  
*Vulturnus*  
*Aufidus*

*Modern.*  
Tiber.  
Volturno  
Ofanto.

The *Rubicon*, a small river which separated Cisalpine Gaul from Italy Proper, is famous for being passed by Cæsar, in violation of the authority of the Roman government, when he advanced to make himself master of the Roman empire.

*Patreonium*, now *Padua*, a large town, was the birthplace of Livy, Andes, near Mantua, of Virgil; *Verona* of Nepos, Catullus, and Pliny the elder; *Interamna* of Tacitus; *Sulmo* of Ovid.

*Aquileia*, was, on account of its grandeur, called the *second Rome*, and was often the residence of the emperors. It is famous for an obstinate resistance against Attila, king of the Huns.

*Ravenna* was, for some time, the seat of the Western Empire, and had an excellent harbour. It is now greatly reduced, and the harbour is so filled up that the town is left 3 miles from the sea.

*Pisa*, now *Pisa*, an ancient commercial city, was formerly very flourishing and powerful.

*Rome*, situated on the Tiber, 12 miles from its mouth, was built on seven hills, and founded 753 B. C. It was the capital of the Roman empire, the mistress of the world, and the seat of arts and arms. It was surrounded by walls, having 27 gates, and 644 towers. In the time of Trajan, when the Roman empire was the most extensive, the city was 50 miles in circumference. *Ostia*, at the mouth of the Tiber, was the port of Rome.

*Tibur*, now *Tivoli*, was famous for the villas in its vicinity; *Fuculum*, now *Fruscati*, for the villa of Cicero; *Præneste* and *Antium*, (the latter capital of the Volsci,) for celebrated temples of fortune.

*Ardea*, the capital of the *Rutuli*, and *Veti*, capital of the *Veientes*, were powerful cities.

*Arpinum*, now *Arpino*, was the birthplace of Cicero and Marius; *Venusia* of Horace.

*Capua*, the capital of Campania, was a luxurious city, and once so opulent as to rival Rome.

*Neapolis*, now *Naples*, first called *Parthenope*, from the name of one of the syrens, said to have lived there, was the favourite residence of Virgil; and celebrated for its beautiful situation and bay; *Cumaæ* for the residence of the Cumæan Sybil.

*Puteoli*, now *Pozzuolo*, and *Baiae* were famous for hot baths and mineral waters.

*Herculaneum* and *Pompeii* are remarkable for having been overwhelmed in A. D. 79, by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius.

*Beneventum*, now *Benevento*, is remarkable for its remains of ancient sculpture; *Pæstum* anciently for noses, now for ruins; *Caenæ* for the fourth and greatest victory of Hannibal over the Romans; *Crotone* and *Melapontum* for the schools of Pythagoras; *Salernum*, now *Salerno*, for its medical school in the middle ages; *Matinum* for bees; *Venafrum* for olives; *Falerum* for vineyards; *Tarentum*, now *Taranto*, for commerce; *Sybaris* for the effeminacy of its inhabitants; *Brundusium*, now *Brindisi*, for its excellent harbour, and as the place of embarkation to Greece.

*Roads*. The principal Roman roads were *Via Appia*, from Rome to Brundusium; the *Via Flaminia*, from Rome to Ariminum; the *Via Aurelia*, by the coast of Etruria, to Liguria and Gaul, near Nice; and the *Via Claudia*, which branched off from the *Via Flaminia*, near Rome, and proceeding through the more inland part of Etruria, joined the *Via Aurelia* at Lucca.

## ITALIAN ISLANDS.

The Italian islands were *Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Melite, the Æolian islands, and Ilva.*

**Sicily**, called also *Sicania*, the largest and most important island in the Mediterranean, was, on account of its fertility, esteemed one of the granaries of the Roman empire

**Mount Etna.** This great volcano has been famous from the earliest ages. The ancients fabled that the giant Typhaeus was buried under Sicily, Pelorum and Pachinum being placed on each arm, Libyæum on his feet, and Etna on his head, and that the earthquakes and eruptions of the mountain were caused by his attempts to move. **Mount Hybla**, north of Syracuse, was famous for its honey.

Each of the promontories of Sicily had a celebrated temple; at *Pelorum* was that of Neptune; at *Pachinum* that of Apollo; near *Lilyæum*, on *Mount Eryx*, that of Venus.

In the interior was the celebrated plain of *Enna*, from which Proserpine was carried away by Pluto, to the shades below.

**Scylla** and **Charybdis**. Scylla is a formidable rock on the side of Italy; and Charybdis, a whirlpool on the opposite coast of Sicily. The passage of the straits between these, was represented by the ancients as very formidable; but in modern times the danger is trifling.

**Cities.** *Syracuse* was a very opulent and powerful city, the metropolis of Sicily, and one of the most famous cities of antiquity, 22 miles in circumference. It fell into the hands of the Romans B. C. 212, after a siege of 3 years, memorable for the exploits of Archimedes.

*Agrigentum*, now *Girgenti*, famous for a most magnificent temple of Jupiter, is said to have contained 200,000 inhabitants. It now exhibits many venerable remains of ancient splendour.

*Lilyæum*, now *Marsala*, was a strong town, famous for a siege of 10 years, which it sustained against the Romans in the first Punic war. Some ruins of temples and aqueducts now remain.

The other considerable towns were *Messana, Leontini, Gela, Drepanum, Panormus, and Catana.*

**SARDINIA** was called by the Greeks *Ichnusa*, from its fancied resemblance to the print of a foot. It was famous for its bitter herbs, and its unwholesome air. *Calaris*, now *Cagliari*, was the capital.—*Corsica*, called by the Greeks *Cyrnos*, was noted for its bitter honey.

**Melite**, or *Melita*, now *Malta*, is generally supposed to be the island on which St. Paul was wrecked on his journey to Rome. Some, however, suppose this took place at *Melita*, now *Meleda*, on the coast of Illyricum.—Malta has been famous in modern times as the residence of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem.

The *Æolian* or *Vulcanian* islands, now *Lipari*, were called *Æolian* from *Æolus*, the fabled god of the winds, who, on account of the

tempestuous weather about the islands, was said to reside there. They were styled *Vulcanian islands* from Vulcan, the fabled god of fire, on account of their volcanoes.

### GREECE.

*Name.* Greece was called by the natives *Hellas*, and the inhabitants *Hellenes*. By the poets, the people are called *Danai*, *Pelasgi*, *Argivi*, *Argei*, *Achivi*, *Achaei*, &c.

The Greeks were distinguished above all other nations of antiquity for their attainments in the arts. Their language is esteemed the most perfect ever spoken, and their writings the finest models of taste.

*Divisions.* Greece in its most extensive sense, comprehended Macedonia, Epirus, Thessaly, Greece Proper, and Peloponnesus. The Romans, after having conquered it, divided it into two provinces, *Achaia*, including Peloponnesus and Greece Proper; and *Macedonia*, including Thessaly, Epirus, and Macedonia.

*Rivers.* The rivers of Greece, though much celebrated among the ancients, were all small. Some of the principal ones were *Achelous*, *Peneus*, *Pamisos*, *Aous*, *Eurotas*, and *Alpheus*.

### MACEDON, OR MACEDONIA.

*Divisions.* The principal divisions of Macedonia were *Pieria*, *Paenio* or *Amathia*, *Mygdonia*, *Pallene*, *Chalcidice*, &c.

*Athos*, a remarkable mountain projecting into the sea like a promontory, is now famous for its monasteries.

*Towns.* *Pella*, the capital of Macedonia, was the birthplace of Philip and Alexander. *Edessa* was the capital before Pella obtained that rank.

*Thessalonica*, now *Saloniki*, both in ancient and modern times a large commercial city, is well known from the preaching and epistles of St. Paul; so also is *Philippi*, which is likewise famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius.

*Stagira* was famous as the birthplace of Aristotle, hence called the *Stagirite*; *Pydna* for a battle between the Romans and king Perseus; *Dyrrachium*, now *Durazzo*, as a port much frequented by the Romans, being nearly opposite to Brundusium in Italy; *Berea* for the commendation bestowed on its inhabitants by St. Paul, for examining the scriptures; *Olynthus*, *Potidea*, and *Amphipolis* for the contests between Philip and the Athenians.

### EPIRUS.

#### *Divisions.*

Acarnania

Thesprotia

Molossis

Chaonia

#### *Chief towns.*

Leucas, Actium.

Ambracia, Buthrotum.

Dodona.

\* Oricum, Panormus.

*Rivers.* *Acheron* and *Cocytus*, classed by the poets among the infernal rivers, were in Epirus.

*Mountains.* *Pindus*, an elevated range, between Epirus, Macedonia, and Thessaly, was sacred to the Muses. The *Ceraunian mountains* were in Chaonia.

*Ambracia* was noted as the royal city of Pyrrhus; *Dodona* for its oracle and oak groves; *Actium* for a naval victory which Augustus obtained over Antony and Cleopatra, 31 B. C. This battle put an end to the Roman commonwealth.—*Molossis* was famous for a race of dogs.

### THESSALY.

*Divisions.* Thessaly, in later times, was divided into 5 parts, *Phthiotis*, *Pelasgiotis*, *Thessaliotis*, *Estiacotis*. and *Magnesia*.

In the plains of Thessaly many horses were bred, and the inhabitants being skilful riders, gave rise to the fable of the *Centaurs*, who were said to be half horses, and half men.

During the reign of *Deucalion*, who was anciently king of Thessaly, there happened a celebrated deluge.

*Mountains.* On the west side of Thessaly was *Pindus*. In the NE. part was *Olympus*, the top of which is described by the ancient poets, as reaching to the heavens, and as being the residence of the gods, and the court of Jupiter. *Ossa*, *Pelion*, *Oeta*, and *Othrys* were all celebrated in ancient fable. The giants, according to the poets, heaped Ossa upon Pelion, in order to scale the heavens.

*Tempe*, a vale on the Peneus, near its mouth, between Olympus and Ossa, 5 miles long, and of unequal breadth, was very famous among the ancients for its romantic and beautiful scenery.

*Towns.* *Larissa*, on the Peneus, was among the most considerable towns in ancient Thessaly. It still retains its name, and is now a large town.

*Pharsalus*, now *Farsa*, was a town of Thessaly, in the vicinity of which were the plains of *Pharsalia*, famous for a battle in which Julius Caesar obtained a great victory over Pompey, 48 B. C.

Among the other towns were *Heraclea*, *Lamia*, *Demetrias*, *Magnesia*, *Aphetae* from which the ship *Argo* sailed; *Iolcos*, the city of Jason; *Hypata* famous for magic; *Melibœa* for dying wool; *Anticyra* for hellebore.

### GREECE PROPER.

<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>	<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Chief towns.</i>
Attica	Athens.	Locris	Amphissa
Megaris	Megaris.	Doris	Cytiuum.
Bœotia	Thebes.	Etolia	{ Calydon. Thermus.
Phocis	Delphi.		

*Attica* was remarkable principally for its chief city, Athens. The inhabitants were distinguished for their genius; hence the proverbial

phrase, *Attic salt*, or *Attic wit*. The air of *Basotia* was thick and foggy; and the inhabitants were represented as phlegmatic and dull.

*Mountains.* *Parnassus*, a high mountain in Phocis, was sacred to the Muses and Apollo. Between its two principal summits, rose the *Castalian fountain*, whose waters were represented to have the power of inspiring those who drank of them, with the true fire of poetry.

*Helicon* and *Pimpla*, in Boeotia, were sacred to the Muses. Near the foot of Helicon was the verse-inspiring fountain of *Hippocrrene*, said to have been made by the hoof of *Pegasus*.

*Cithæron*, in Boeotia, was memorable as the place where the infant *Oedipus* was exposed, and *Actæon* was torn in pieces by his own dogs. *Hymettus*, in Attica, near Athens, was famous for its honey, and *Pentelicus* for its marble.

*Thermopylae* was a narrow pass between mount *Œta* and the Malian gulf, leading from Thessaly to Locris and Phocia. It is famous for the stand made against the Persian army, during three successive days, by 300 Spartans under Leonidas.

*Athene*, now *Athiniæ*, or *Setines*, the capital of Attica, and the most famous city in Greece, was for many years the most celebrated school in the world for polite learning, arts, and sciences. It gave birth to some of the most eminent philosophers, poets, and statesmen of antiquity. It stands on the famous, but small rivulets, *Ilissus* and *Cephissus*, and it had a few miles distant, three ports, *Piræus*, *Munychia*, and *Phalerus*.

The remains of the public edifices of the city, bear ample testimony to its former grandeur. A considerable portion of the *Acropolis* or *citadel* is still existing, and is the most interesting object of antiquity in Greece. It includes the *Parthenon*, or temple of Minerva, the grandest display of Athenian magnificence.

*Eleusis*, now *Lepetina*, was famous for the Eleusinian mysteries, celebrated in honour of Ceres and Proserpine, every fifth year; *Marathon*, for the memorable defeat of the Persians by the Athenians under Miltiades; *Thebes*, the capital of Boeotia, as the birthplace of Epaminondas, Pelopidas, and Pindar; *Orchomenus* for a temple of the Graces, and its wealth; *Aulis* for the detention of the Grecian fleet in the expedition to Troy; *Ascra* for the birth of Hesiod; *Lebedea* for the cave of Trophonius; *Platea* for the defeat of the Persians by the Greeks; *Leuctra* for the defeat of the Lacedemonians by the Thebans; *Cheronæa* for the defeat of the Athenians and Thebans by Philip; also for the birth of Plutarch; *Coronea* for the defeat of the Athenians and their allies, by the Spartans under Agesilaus.

*Delphi*, now *Castri*, the capital of Phocis, situated at the foot of mount Parnassus, and near the *Castalian* fountain, was famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo. The *Pythian games* were celebrated near this temple in the second year of every Olympiad, in honour of Apollo, who slew the serpent *Pytho*.

*Anticyra*, in Phocis, like the town of the same name in Thessaly, was celebrated for hellebore.

*Naupactus*, in Ætolia, was noted as a naval station; *Calydon*, as the residence of Meleager, and the scene of his boar hunt.

## PELOPONNESUS.

<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>
Achaea	Corinth, Sicyon, Patræ, Ægium.
Elis	Elia, Olympia, Lepreum, Cyllene.
Messenia	Messene, Pylos, Methone, Cyparissæ
Laconia	Sparta or Lacedæmon, Amyclæ, Malea.
Argolis	Argos, Mycenæ, Epidaurus, Nemæa.
Arcadia	Megalopolis, Tegæa, Mantinea, Lycosura

The *Peloponnesus* was named from *Pelops* and *nesos*, the *island of Pelops*, being almost an island. It received its modern name *Morea*, from the mulberry-trees with which it abounds, or from its resemblance in shape to the leaf of a plane-tree.

*Arcadia* occupied the central part, and was the celebrated pastoral country of the poets.

The inhabitants of *Laconia* were noted for expressing their ideas in few words; hence the proverbial phrases, ‘*Laconic style*,’ and ‘*Laconic answer*.’

*Mountains.* On Mount *Taygetus*, the Lacedæmonian women celebrated the orgies of Bacchus. The mountains of *Mænarus* and *Lycaeus* were the residences of Pan and the sylvan deities.

*Rivers and lakes.* The principal rivers were the *Eurotas* and *Alpheus*. *Lerna*, a small lake not far from Argos, was famous for the hydra slain by Hercules; *Stymphalus*, a fountain and lake, was the fabled residence of the Harpies.

*Towns.* *Corinth*, situated on a narrow isthmus of the same name, was celebrated for its commerce, wealth, and the arts, and was also distinguished in the early history of Christianity. It had two ports, *Lechæum* and *Cenchrea*. At Corinth, the *Isthmian games* were celebrated in honour of Neptune.

*Sparta*, or *Lacedæmon*, was a powerful city, distinguished for the institutions of *Lycurgus*, and for the temperate, hardy, and warlike character of its inhabitants.

*Olympia* was remarkable for an ivory statue of Jupiter, reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world; also for being the place where the *Olympic games* were celebrated during 5 days, in the first month of every fifth year, in honour of Jupiter. These were the most celebrated of the Grecian games, and consisted chiefly of athletic exercises, as wrestling, boxing, leaping, and running. No person was allowed to enter the lists, unless he had exercised himself ten months in the gymnasium of *Elis*. The only reward the conqueror obtained, was a crown of olive. From these games the Greeks adopted their computation of time by *Olympiads*.

*Argos* was a renowned city, and the capital of *Argolis*. *Mycenæ* was noted as the royal city of Agamemnon; *Nemæa* for the Nemæan games, in honour of Hercules, for slaying the lion; *Epidaurus* for the worship of *Esculapius*; *Nauplia* as a naval station; *Pylos* as the city of Nestor; *Megalopolis* as the birthplace of Polybius; *Amyclæ*, of Castor and Pollux; *Mantinea* for a great defeat of the Spartans by Epaminondas, who was slain.

## ISLANDS OF GREECE.

In the Ionian sea were the islands of *Corcyra*, *Paxus*, *Leucas*, or *Leucadia*, *Ithaca*, *Cephalenia*, and *Zacynthus*. On the south of the Peloponnesus was *Cythera*, sacred to Venus. These now form the republic of the *Seven Islands*.

*Corcyra* is memorable for the shipwreck of Ulysses, and the gardens of Alcinous, also in the Peloponnesian wars; *Ithaca* as the residence of Ulysses.

On the S. W. part of Leucas was the celebrated promontory, called the *Lovers' Leap*, where disappointed lovers threw themselves into the sea. Among these adventurers was the poetess Sappho.

*Salamis*, an island in the Saronic gulf, on the coast of Attica, was famous for the defeat of the Persian fleet by the Athenians; also as the birthplace of Ajax and Teucer.

The islands in the Ægean sea, between Crete and Tenedos, were mostly comprehended under two divisions, *Cyclades* and *Sporades*.

The *Cyclades* were the islands lying in a semi-circular form round *Delos*; the *Sporades* were those more distant, toward the eastern side of the sea, and annexed to Asia.

*Cyclades*. The principal of these were *Delos*, *Ceos*, *Cinthus*, *Seriphos*, *Melos*, *Paros*, *Naxos*, *Myconus*, *Zenae*, and *Andros*.

*Delos* was famous as the birthplace of Apollo and Diana, and also for a celebrated altar to the former; *Naxos* for the worship of Bacchus; *Paros* for beautiful white marble; *Antiparos* for a remarkable grotto.

The other most noted islands were *Crete*, *Eubœa*, and *Seyros*, belonging to Europe; *Lemnos*, *Tenedos*, *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Patmos*, *Cos*, and *Rhodes*, belonging to Asia.

*Crete*, the largest of the Grecian islands, was famous for the laws of Minos, its labyrinth, and for its hundred cities; the chief of which were *Gnossus*, *Gortyna*, and *Cydonia*. In the middle of the island was *Mount Ida*. The Cretans were celebrated archers.

The principal town of *Eubœa*, the island next in size to Crete, was *Chalcis*.

*Rhodes* was anciently famous for its power by sea, and for its *brazen colossus*, 70 cubits high, dedicated to the sun, and accounted one of the seven wonders of the world.\*

*Lesbos* was celebrated as the birthplace of Sappho, also for its wine, and the luxury of its inhabitants; *Lemnos* for its labyrinth, and as the residence of Vulcan; *Samos* for the worship of Juno, and as the birthplace of Pythagoras; *Chios* for wine; *Cos* as the birthplace of Simonides, Apelles, and Hippocrates; *Tenedos* as the place where the Grecian fleet was concealed in the expedition against Troy; *Patmos* as the place to which St. John was banished, and where he wrote the book of Revelation.

\* The seven wonders of the ancient world, were the *Colossus at Rhodes*; the *Temple of Diana* at Ephesus; the *Mausoleum* at Halicarnassus; the *Statue of Jupiter* at Olympia; the *Walls of Babylon*; the *Pyramids of Egypt*; and the *royal palace of Cyrus*.

## ASIA.

## ASIA MINOR.

The western part of Asia Minor was occupied chiefly by Grecian colonies.

<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>
Mysia	Cyzicus, Pergamus, Lampsachus, Abydos.
Troas	Troy, Adramyttium, Dardania.
Æolia	Elea, Cumæ, Phœcea.
Ionia	Ephesus, Smyrna, Phœcea, Miletus.
Lydia	Sardis, Philadelphia, Thyatira, Magnesia.
Caria	Halicarnassus, Cnidus, Ceramus.
Lycia	Patara, Xanthus, Telmessus.
Pisidia and Pamphylia	Perga, Selga, Attalia, Aspendus.
Lycania and Isauria	Iconium, Derbe, Lystra, Isaura.
Cilicia	Tarsus, Issus, Seleucia, Celenderis
Cappadocia & Armenia Minor	Mazaca, Melitene, Comana.
Phrygia	Laodicea, Colossæ, Apamea, Hierapolis.
Galatia	Ancyra, Tavium, Gordium.
Bithynia	Nicomedia, Prusa, Heraclea, Nice.
Paphlagonia	Amastris, Sinope, Cimolis.
Pontus	Amasia, Trapezus, Amisus, Cerasus.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers were the *Haly*, *Lycus*, *Sangarius*, *Granicus*, *Hermus*, *Pactolus*, and *Mæander*. The *Scamander*, or *Xanthus*, and *Simois*, were small rivulets flowing through the plain of Troy.

On the banks of the *Granicus* Alexander obtained his first victory over the Persians, B. C. 334. The *Mæander* was famous for its windings.

The *Pactolus* and *Hermus*, according to the ancients, flowed over golden sand.

*Mountains.* *Taurus* was the principal chain of mountains in Asia Minor. *Olympus*, *Tmolus*, *Sipylus*, *Corycus*, and *Ida*, were celebrated mountains. The highest summit of Mount Ida, was called *Gargarus*. *Sipylus* was the residence of Niobe, and it was on Ida that Paris adjudged the prize of beauty to Venus. *Corycus*, a lofty mountain in Cilicia, was famous for saffron, and the cave of Typhon.

*Islands.* The Greek islands in the Egæan sea have been already mentioned.

*Cyprus*, a large island, was celebrated for its fertility, its ample population, and especially for the gayety of its inhabitants. It was consecrated to Venus, and represented by the poets as the birthplace

of that goddess, and the abode of the Graces. *Paphos* and *Salamis* were the chief towns. *Citium* was the birthplace of Zeno the stoic.

*Troy*, the capital of Troas, was situated on the Xanthus, 4 miles from the sea, and near Mount Ida. It was famous for a memorable siege of 10 years, which it sustained against the Greeks, who at last took it B. C. 1184. No vestiges of this city are now to be seen.

*Ephesus* was one of the most splendid cities of Asia Minor, and had a celebrated temple of Diana, which was accounted one of the seven wonders of the world. It was supported by 127 marble pillars, 60 feet high. Ephesus is also memorable in the writings and travels of St. Paul. It is now uninhabited.

*Pergamus* was the royal city of Eumenes, who here founded a library of 200,000 volumes, in order to rival that of *Alexandria*. It was the birthplace of Galen.

*Smyrna*, anciently a rich and powerful city, is now the most populous and commercial town in Natolia. It was the seat of one of the *seven churches of Asia*, and was also one of the *seven cities* that claimed the honour of giving birth to Homer. The whole seven are enumerated in the following line :

*Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodus, Argos, Athence.*

*Halicarnassus*, the capital of Caria, was famous for its Mausoleum, the tomb of king Mausolus, which was reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world, and has given to all magnificent sepulchres the name of mausoleums. It is also noted as the birthplace of Herodotus, the father of history, Dionysius Halicarnassensis, and Heraclitus the weeping philosopher.

*Miletus*, a large and rich city, was noted for a temple and oracle of Apollo ; as the birthplace of Thales, the philosopher, and Anaximander, the inventor of dials and maps ; and for the affecting leave which St. Paul here took of the Ephesian Christians.

*Nice* is memorable for a celebrated council, held here in the year 325, which framed the Nicene creed ; *Chalcedon* for a council against the Eutychian heresy ; *Nicomedia* as the residence of Constantine ; *Heraclea* for its naval importance ; *Libyssa* for the tomb of Hannibal ; *Lampsachus* for the worship of Priapus.

*Sardis*, the capital of Lydia, was noted as the residence of the proverbially rich king *Cresus* ; *Erythra* as the residence of one of the Sybils ; *Teos* as the birthplace of Anacreon, *Magnesia* for the defeat of Antiochus by Scipio ; *Cnidus* for a statue of Venus by Praxiteles ; *Patara* for an oracle of Apollo ; *Hierapolis* for hot baths ; *Laodicea* for wool ; *Mycale*, a promontory, opposite to the island of Samos, for the destruction of the Persian fleet by the Greeks.

*Tarsus*, the capital of Cilicia, was famous for its attainments in the arts and sciences ; also as the birthplace of St. Paul ; *Issus* for the defeat of Darius by Alexander ; *Gordium* as the place where Alexander cut the gordian knot ; *Sinope* as the birthplace of Diogenes ; *Amasia*, of Mithridates and Strabo ; *Trapezus* for its renown under the emperors of the eastern empire ; *Comana* for a temple of Bellona ; *Cerasus* for giving name to the cherry-tree, cherries having first been brought from this place to Rome ; *Themiscyra*, on the Thermodon, for those warlike women the Amazons ; *Zeila* as the place

where Cæsar defeated Pharnaces, and wrote the account of his victory to the senate in these three words, "veni, vidi, vici," *I came, I saw, I conquered.*

The *seven churches of Asia*, mentioned by St. John in the Revelation, viz. *Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea*, were all in the western part of Asia Minor.

#### COLCHIS, IBERIA, AND ALBANIA.

These countries were situated between the Euxine and Caspian seas. *Colchis* is famous for the fable of the Golden Fleece, and the expedition of Jason and the Argonauts, who sailed in the ship *Argo* in search of it. The Argonauts brought away some large birds taken on the river *Phasis*, said from this to be named *pheasants*. The chief towns were *Æa* and *Cyta*. The latter was famous for poisonous herbs, and the birth of Medea.

*Iberia* and *Albania* contained some very strong passes in the Caucasian mountains.

#### ARMENIA AND MESOPOTAMIA.

Among the mountains of *Armenia* is the celebrated and dreary summit of *Ararat*, on which the ark is supposed to have rested after the flood.

Some of the cities of Armenia were *Artaxata*, a strong royal city; *Tigranocerta*, where Lucullus found great treasure; *Arze*, now *Erzerum*; *Amida*, now *Diarbekir*.

*Mesopotamia* was situated between the Euphrates and Tigris, south of Armenia, and above Babylonia.

Some of the towns were *Edessa*, the capital, now *Ourfa*; *Apamea*, on the Euphrates, at the famous pass of *Zeugma*; *Carrœ*, called *Harran* and *Charran* in the scriptures, from which Abraham departed for the land of Canaan; famous also for Sabaism, or the worship of the host of heaven, and for the death of Crassus; *Nisibis*, long the frontier town of the Roman empire; to the south of which was the celebrated plain of *Cunaxa*, where Cyrus was defeated and slain.

#### SYRIA.

##### *Divisions.*

Commagene

Seleucus or Syria Proper

Cœlo-Syria

Phœnicia

Palestine

##### *Chief Towns.*

Samosata.

{ Antioch, Apamea,

Heliopolis, Emesa,

Damascus, Palmyra.

Tyre, Sidon.

Jerusalem, Samaria.

*Mountains.* *Lebanon* or *Libanus* and *Antilibanus* are two celebrated ranges of mountains, on the north of Palestine; celebrated for magnificent cedars. *Cœlo-Syria*, or the Hollow Syria, occupied the valley between the ranges.

*Cities.* *Antioch*, situated on the Orontes, 18 miles above its mouth, is famous in history. It was for several hundred years the residence of the Macedonian kings of Syria, and was at one time accounted the third city in the world in splendour and population. The followers of Christ were here first called *Christians*.

*Damascus*, 50 miles from the sea, a very ancient city, once the capital of the kingdom of Syria, is celebrated in both sacred and profane history. It gave name to the plums called *damascenes* or *damsons*, and to the silks called *damasks*.—It is still a large city.

*Palmyra*, *Tadmor in the wilderness*, or *Tadamora*, (*the city of palm-trees*,) 85 miles west of the Euphrates, was the city of the celebrated queen Zenobia, who had for her secretary Longianus, author of the treatise on the sublime. It now exhibits the most magnificent ruins of a temple of the sun, other buildings, towers, pillars, obelisks, and sepulchres. These ruins surpass any others found in Asia or Greece.

*Tyre* and *Sidon*, very ancient cities of Phoenicia, were famous for their extensive commerce; *Sarepta* for Elijah's miracles; *Heliopolis*, now *Balbec*, for the ruins of a most magnificent temple of the sun; *Hierapolis* for the worship of the Syrian goddess Atargatis, having a woman's head and a fish's tail; *Epiphaneia* for a temple of Elagabalus or the sun; *Samosata* as the birthplace of Lucian. *Daphne* was a grove and fountain, 5 miles from Antioch, noted for the licentious worship of Venus; *Adonis*, a small river below Tripolis, the streams of which, at the anniversary of the death of Adonis were fabled to flow with blood.

### PALESTINE.

*Names.* This country was first called the *Land of Canaan*, afterwards the *Land of Promise*, or the *Promised Land*, the *Land of Israel*, *Judea*, *Palestine*, and the *Holy Land*. It was named *Palestina*, or *Palestine*, from the *Philistæi*, or the *Philistines*. It is called the *Holy Land*, on account of its being the country of the Israelites, and the scene of a great part of the transactions recorded in the Bible, and particularly of the birth, sufferings, and death of our Redeemer.

*Divisions.* The country was anciently divided into 12 *parts* or *tribes*, named from the sons of Jacob; afterwards into the two kingdoms of *Judah* and *Israel*; and lastly, under the Romans, into three provinces, Galilee, Samaria, and Judea. *Peræa* was the name applied to the principal portion of that part lying to the east of the Jordan.

#### *Divisions.*

Galilee  
Samaria  
Judea  
Peræa

#### *Chief Towns.*

Nazareth, Tiberias, Capernaum.  
Samaria, Cæsarea, Shechem.  
Jerusalem, Hebron, Jericho, Joppa.  
Mahanaim, Amathus, Heshbon.

*Rivers.* The celebrated river of Palestine is the *Jordan*, which

rises in Mount Hermon, passes through lakes Merom and Genesareth, and after a southerly course of 150 miles, flows into the Dead Sea.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is beautifully variegated by mountains, hills, valleys, and plains.

*Lakes.* The *Dead Sea*, called also the *Sea of Sodom, Salt Sea, and Lake Asphaltites*, is about 70 miles long, and 10 or 15 broad. It occupies the spot where the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, are supposed to have once stood. It is bordered by dreary mountains, and the immediate vicinity is barren and cheerless. The water is clear and limpid, but uncommonly salt and bitter, and of greater specific gravity than that of any other lake that is known.

The *Lake of Genesareth*, called also the *Sea of Tiberias* and the *Sea of Galilee*, is 17 miles long. It is environed by lofty eminences, and has a beautiful and picturesque appearance.

*Mountains.* On the north is *Hermon*; also *Lebanon*, famous for magnificent cedars. West of the lake of Genesareth is *Tabor*, supposed to have been the scene of the transfiguration; about 10 miles to the north is the mount on which our Saviour delivered his memorable sermon. *Mount Carmel* on the coast of the Mediterranean, was the retreat of the prophet Elijah; in modern times noted for monks called Carmelites. On the north side of Sichem is *Mount Ebal*, and on the south *Mount Gerizim*, famous for the temple of the Samaritans. *Mount Gilboa*, near Bethshean, is noted for the death of Saul and Jonathan.

On the south of Palestine is *Mount Seir*, with the summit of *Mount Hor*, where Aaron died. To the east of the Jordan, are the mountains of *Gilead* and *Abarim*. On *Nebo*, a mountain of the chain of Abarim, Moses died; and from its summit, called *Pisgah*, he had a view of the Promised Land.

*Climate.* The heat of summer is great, but mitigated by a periodical breeze. The cold is never excessive. It seldom rains here, but the deficiency is supplied by the most abundant dews.

*Soil.* The Scriptures, in describing the fruitfulness of this country, characterize it as a "land flowing with milk and honey." In modern times the cultivation of the soil has been much neglected; but where well attended to, it is very productive.

*Productions.* The productions consist of *wheat, barley, pulse, fruit, wine, oil, tobacco, cotton, and silk*.

*Towns.* *Jerusalem*, the chief city of the ancient kingdom of Judah, and of modern Palestine, was built on 4 hills, *Zion, Moriah, Acra, and Bezeta*. Around it is a plain encompassed by mountains. It is memorable for its ancient temple, for the death and resurrection of our Saviour, and for its signal destruction. The modern city is built on Mount Moriah, and is noted chiefly for pilgrimage.

Six miles S. of Jerusalem is *Bethlehem*, where our Saviour was born: to the north of Mount Moriah was the *pool of Bethesda*, where he healed the cripple: to the east of the city, beyond the brook *Kidron*, was the *Mount of Olives*, whither he resorted with his disciples after eating the passover: between the Mount of Olives and the city, was *Gethsemane*, where he was betrayed: on the north side of the city, was *Calvary*, where he was crucified: 7 miles to the N. W.

was *Emmaus*, where he appeared to the disciples after his resurrection : to the N. E. was *Bethany*, where he raised Lazarus from the dead, and whence he ascended into heaven.

*Hebron*, 22 miles SSW. of Jerusalem, was for 7 years the royal residence of David. It stands on the borders of the plain of *Mamre*, in which was the cave of *Machpelah*, where Abraham, Sarah, and Isaac were buried.

*Beer-sheba*, a town of some note, was situated on the southern border of the land of Israel ; and on the north border, 156 miles distant, was the city of *Dan*, afterwards called *Cæsarea-Philippi*. Hence the phrase to express the limits of the country, “*From Dan to Beer shéba*.”

*Jericho*, once a large city, was noted for palm-trees. To the south of it, on the west side of the Dead Sea, was the *desert or wilderness of Judea*.

*Joppa*, now *Jaffa*, is noted as the port of Jerusalem ; *Cæsarea*, as the ancient seat of the Roman governors, also for the death of Herod Agrippa, and the conversion of Cornelius ; *Samaria*, as the capital of the kingdom of Israel ; *Sichem*, *Schechem*, or *Sychar*, afterwards *Neapolis*, now *Napolose*, between mounts *Ebal* and *Gerizim*, for the tomb of Joshua ; and 3 miles distant was *Jacob's Well*, memorable for our Saviour's conversation with the woman of Samaria.

*Nazareth*, 50 miles N. of Jerusalem, is noted as the residence of our Saviour ; *Cana* for his miracle of turning water into wine ; *Nain* for the restoration of the widow's son to life ; *Bethsaida* as the birth-place of Philip, Andrew, and Peter ; *Capernaum* and *Chorazin* for several miracles ; *Tiberias* as the capital of Galilee ; *Ptolemais*, now *Acre*, for a memorable siege by the Crusaders.

*Gath*, *Ekron*, *Ashdod*, or *Azotus*, *Askalon*, and *Gaza*, were places of note in the country of the Philistines.

## ARABIA.

### *Divisions.*

Arabia Deserta  
Arabia Petræa  
Arabia Felix

### *Towns.*

Thapsacus.  
Petræa, Ezion-geber.  
Saba.

The mountains *Sinai* and *Horeb*, in Arabia Petræa, are situated between the two northern branches of the Red Sea.

On *Mount Horeb*, God appeared to Moses in the burning bush ; and at the foot of it Moses struck the rock, and drew water for the Israelites. On *Mount Sinai* he received the ten commandments.

*Ezion-geber* was the port from which Solomon's vessels sailed for Ophir. *Midian*, on the east side of the Red Sea, was the residence of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses.

In Arabia Felix was the country of the Sabeans, which yielded myrrh and frankincense. *Saba* is supposed to have been the residence of the queen of Sheba.

## ORIENTAL KINGDOMS.

*Countries.*

Assyria  
Babylonia, or Chaldea  
Media  
Parthia  
Persia

*Chief cities.*

Nineveh, or Ninus.  
Babylon.  
Ecbatana.  
Hecatom-pylos, Ctesiphon.  
Persepolis, Susa, Pasargada.

*Nineveh*, a very ancient and splendid city, situated on the Tigris, capital of the powerful kingdom of *Assyria*, was 48 miles in circuit, surrounded by a wall 100 feet high, on the top of which three chariots could ride abreast. Some of its ruins are to be seen at *Nunia*, opposite to *Mosul*.

*Babylon*, one of the most renowned cities in the world, stood on both sides of the Euphrates. It was surrounded by a wall which was 60 miles in circuit, 87 feet thick, and 350 feet high, and was accounted one of the seven wonders of the world.—Extensive ruins of this city are now to be seen near Hellah, 60 miles S. of Bagdad.

*Ecbatana*, the capital of Media, was a city of great splendour, and was surrounded by seven walls. *Hamadan*, a considerable city, is supposed to stand on the same site.

*Hecatom-pylos*, now *Damegan*, was the capital of Parthia; and *Ctesiphon*, now *Modain*, was the winter residence of the kings. At Ctesiphon was a palace described as the most magnificent work in the east. Its ruins are still to be seen.

*Persepolis*, a splendid city, was destroyed by Alexander. It now exhibits extensive ruins near Estachar.

*Susa*, in the Scriptures *Shushan*, now *Shuster*, or *Shus*, was a very ancient, large, and splendid city, and the winter residence of the Persian kings.

*Pasargada*, now *Pasa*, was a royal city, and the burial place of the Persian kings.

*Arbela*, 60 miles N.E. of Nineveh, now *Erbil*, is famous for a great battle fought a few miles from it, on the plain of *Gaugamela*, between Alexander and Darius.

## AFRICA.

## EGYPT.

*Divisions.*

Lower Egypt, or Delta  
Heptanomis  
Upper Egypt, or Thebaid

*Towns.*

Alexandria, Sais, Canopus, Heliopolis.  
Memphis, Arsinoe, Hermopolis.  
Thebes, Abydos, Coptos.

Egypt was the cradle of science, and holds a conspicuous place in

history. It could boast of its attainments in the arts and sciences at a period when Greece and Italy were in a state of barbarism.

*Alexandria* was at one time the greatest commercial city in the world, and before the discovery of the passage around the Cape of Good Hope, was the great mart of all the merchandise between Europe and the East Indies. Some of the other towns in Lower Egypt, were *Sais*, noted as the capital of the Delta; *Pelusium*, as the bulwark and key of the country; *On*, or *Heliopolis*, for a temple of the sun; *Canopus* for its temple of Serapis; *Nicopolis* for a victory gained by Augustus over Antony. To the east of Pelusium was the *Palus Sirbonis*, or *Sirbonian Bog*, where Typhon, the murderer of Osiris, is fabled to have perished.

*Memphis*, once the metropolis of all Egypt, was a renowned city. It was situated on the west bank of the Nile, a few miles southwest of Cairo. Below Memphis was *Arsinoe*, or *Crocodilopolis*, the city of the crocodile, near lake *Meris*, at the south end of which was the labyrinth.

*Thebes*, the capital of Upper Egypt, was a magnificent city, famous for its hundred gates, the theme and admiration of ancient poets and historians. The site, which is 27 miles in circuit, is covered with splendid ruins, and contains several villages, the principal of which is *Luxor*, 260 miles S. of Cairo.

At *Syene*, the extreme town of Upper Egypt, there was a celebrated well, the bottom of which at the summer solstice, was exactly illuminated, the sun being perpendicular over it.

Some of the other towns in Upper Egypt were *Abydos*, famous for the temple of Osiris and palace of Meleagron; *Coptos* as the emporium of Arabian and Indian commodities; *Tentyra* for temples of Isis and Venus; *Cynopolis*, the city of the Dog; *Apollinopolis*, the city of Apollo; *Heracleopolis*, the city of Hercules; *Aphroditopolis*, the city of Venus.

*Antiquities.* Egypt abounds with magnificent monuments, which show to what a high state of improvement the inhabitants, at a remote period, carried the arts.

The pyramids are the most celebrated of these monuments, and were reckoned by the ancients one of the seven wonders of the world. The principal ones stand nearly opposite to Cairo. The perpendicular height of the largest one is nearly 500 feet. The pyramids are of so remote antiquity, that the time of their foundation is unknown.

The *Catacombs*, or *mummy-pits*, are subterraneous galleries of prodigious extent, appropriated to the reception of the dead. Embalmed bodies, in a good state of preservation, supposed to have been deposited here 3 or 4,000 years ago, are obtained from these vaults.

The *Labyrinth* was a famous edifice near Arsinoe, built of marble, under ground, consisting of 12 palaces and 3,000 chambers, communicating with one another by innumerable windings. Here the kings and sacred crocodiles were buried.

Lake *Meris*, an immense reservoir, about 220 miles in circuit, is said to have been dug by a king of the same name, in order to contain the superfluous waters, during the inundation of the Nile.

The *Tower of Pharos*, near Alexandria, was built of white marble, and could be seen 100 miles. It was reckoned among the wonders of the world.

The *Land of Goshen* was in the eastern part of lower Egypt.

*Other principal countries in the north of Africa.*

Countries.	Towns.
Libya	Cyrene, Ptolemais, Berenice.
Africa Proper	Carthage, Utica.
Numidia	Cirta, Hippo Regius, Vacca.
Mauretania	Cesarea, Tingis, Siga.

*Carthage*, an ancient city, celebrated for its wealth and commerce, was once the rival of Rome, and is said to have contained, during the Punic wars, 700,000 inhabitants. Its site is 10 miles NE. of Tunis, and is covered with various ruins. The most splendid monument is the great cistern, by which water was conveyed to the city from the distance of 50 or 60 miles.

*Cirta*, now *Constantina*, the capital of Numidia, was a large city, built upon a high rock, and celebrated as the ancient bulwark of the country.

*Utica* is memorable for the death of Cato; *Hippo Regius* as the episcopal seat of St. Augustine; *Zama* for the defeat of Hannibal by Scipio Africanus; *Vacca* for its notoriety in the Jugurthine war; *Capua* as the place where Jugurtha deposited his treasures; *Thapsus* for a victory gained by Cæsar.

Near the river *Bagrada* was killed an enormous serpent, which impeded the Roman army under Regulus. Not far from the Syrtis Minor were two lakes, celebrated in antiquity under the names of *Palus Tritonis* and *Palus Libya*. On the former, Minerva is said first to have appeared, whence she is called Tritonia. Near the latter, the Gorgons are feigned to have had their abode.

In a beautiful Oasis, now called *Sivah*, in the midst of the Libyan desert, was the temple of *Jupiter Ammon*, with its famous oracle, consulted by Alexander. At *Berenice*, or *Hesperis*, according to some, was the garden of the Hesperides, containing the golden apples; others place it on the *Cape Verde Islands*, or *Bissagos*, on the west of Africa.

*Casarea* was noted as the chief city of Mauretania; *Siga* as the residence of Sypax. *Mount Abyla*, opposite to *Calpe*, was one of the pillars of Hercules.

---

*Extent of some of the most considerable Empires of Antiquity, according to Tytler.*

The Empire of *Assyria*, under Ninus and Semiramis, about 2,200 B. C., comprehended *Asia Minor*, *Colchis*, *Assyria*, *Media*, *Chaldea*, *Egypt*.

The Empire of **Assyria**, as divided about 820 B. C., formed three kingdoms, *Media*, *Babylō-Chaldea*, (Syria and Chaldea,) and *Lydia*, (all *Asia Minor*.)

The Empire of the **PERSIANS**, under Darius Hystaspes, 522 B. C., comprehended *Persis*, *Susiana*, *Chaldea*, *Assyria*, *Media*, *Bactriana*, *Armenia*, *Aria*, *Parthia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, *Colchis*, *Asia Minor*, *Egypt*, part of *Scythia*.

The Empire of **ALEXANDER THE GREAT**, 330 B. C., consisted of, 1, all *Macedonia* and *Greece*, except Peloponnesus; 2, all the *Persian Empire*, as above described; 3, *India* to the banks of the Indus on the east, and the Iaxartes, or Tanais on the north.

The Empire of **ALEXANDER** was thus divided, 306 B. C., between *Ptolemy*, *Cassander*, *Lysimachus*, and *Seleucus*.

#### *Empire of Ptolemy.*

**Lybia**, **Arabia**, **Cœlo-Syria**, **Palestine**.

#### *Empire of Cassander*

**Macedonia**, **Greece**.

#### *Empire of Lysimachus.*

**Thrace**, **Bithynia**.

#### *Empire of Seleucus.*

**Syria**, and all the rest of Alexander's empire.

The Empire of the **PARTHIANS**, 140 B. C., comprehended *Parthia*, *Hyrcania*, *Media*, *Persis*, *Bactriana*, *Babylonia*, *Mesopotamia*, *India* to the Indus.

The **ROMAN Empire**, under the Kings, was confined to the city of Rome, and a few miles round it.

The **ROMAN Empire**, at the end of the Republic, comprehended all *Italy*, great part of *Gaul*, part of *Britain*, *Africa Proper*, great part of *Spain*, *Illyria*, *Istria*, *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Achaia*, *Macedonia*, *Dardania*, *Mæsia*, *Thrace*, *Pontus*, *Armenia*, *Judea*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*.

Under the Emperors the following countries were reduced into Roman Provinces.

All *Spain*, the *Alpes Maritimæ*, *Piedmont*, &c. *Rhætia*, *Noricum*, *Pannonia*, and *Moesia*, *Pontus*, *Armenia*, *Assyria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*.

**Constantius Chlorus** and **Galerius** divided the Empire into **EASTERN**

and WESTERN; and under Constantine each empire had a distinct capital or seat of government.

The extent of each division was fluctuating from time to time; but, in general, the WESTERN EMPIRE comprehended *Italy, Illyria, Africa, Spain, the Gauls, Britain*.

The EASTERN EMPIRE comprehended *Egypt, Thrace, Dacia, Macedonia, Asia Minor, Pontus, Armenia, Assyria, Media, &c.*

The EMPIRE of CHARLEMAGNE, A. D. 800, comprehended *France, Marca Hispanica* (or Navarre and Catalonia,) *Majorca, Minorca* and *Ivica, Corsica, Italy* as far south as Naples, *Istria, Liburnia, Dalmatia, Rhætia, Vindelicia, Noricum, Germany*, from the Rhine to the Oder, and to the shores of the Baltic.

France contained, 1, *Neustra*, comprehending Britany, Normandy, Isle of France, Orleannois; 2, *Austria*, comprehending Picardy, and Champagne; 3, *Aquitania*, comprehending Guienne, and Gascony; 4, *Burgundia*, comprehending Burgundy, Lyonnois, Languedoc, Dauphiné, Provence.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

**B. C.**

- 4004. The creation of the world.
  - 3348. The universal deluge.
  - 1491. Moses brings the Israelites out of Egypt.
  - 1184. Troy taken and burnt by the Greeks.
  - 1004. Dedication of Solomon's Temple.
  - 776. The first Olympiad begins.
  - 753. The foundation of Rome by Romulus.
  - 601. End of the Assyrian empire; Nineveh taken by Nebuchadnezzar.
  - 538. End of the Babylonian empire; Babylon taken by Cyrus.
  - 490. Battle of Marathon.
  - 400. Socrates put to death.
  - 324. Alexander dies at Babylon, aged 33.
  - 216. Battle of Cannæ; the Romans defeated by Hannibal.
  - 146. Carthage destroyed by the Romans.
  - 31. Battle of Actium; end of the Roman Commonwealth.
- Birth of our Saviour, 4 years before the vulgar era.

**A. D.**

- 33. Crucifixion of our Saviour, on Friday, April 3.
- 70. Jerusalem taken and destroyed by Titus.
- 96. Trajan emperor of Rome.
- 329. Constantine removes the seat of empire to Constantinople.
- 476. Extinction of the Western Empire of the Romans.
- 622. Era of the Hegyra, or Flight of Mahomet from Mecca to Medina.
- 800. New Empire of the West; Charlemagne crowned emperor at Rome.
- 827. Beginning of the kingdom of England under Egbert.
- 872. Alfred the Great, king of England.
- 1066. William the Conqueror, king of England.
- 1096. First Crusade to the Holy Land. Peter the Hermit.
- 1340. Gunpowder invented by Swartz, a monk of Cologne.
- 1404. Death of Tamerlane.
- 1440. The art of printing invented.
- 1453. End of the Eastern Empire; Constantinople taken by the Turks.
- 1492. America discovered by Columbus.
- 1517. The Reformation in Germany begun by Luther.
- 1603. Union of the crowns of England and Scotland, under James I.
- 1620. First English settlement in New England, at Plymouth.
- 1649. Charles I. of England beheaded.
- 1660. Restoration of Charles II.
- 1688. Revolution in England; James abdicates the throne.
- 1776. Independence of the United States declared July 4.
- 1788. The constitution of the United States adopted.
- 1793. The French revolution; Louis XVI. beheaded.
- 1804. Bonaparte crowned emperor of France.
- 1815. Battle of Waterloo; the empire of Bonaparte overthrown.

## TABLE

*Exhibiting the ancient names of the cities, towns, rivers, islands, &c., together with their pronunciation, and the corresponding modern names; also the ancient country or province in which the cities and towns were situated.*

### CITIES AND TOWNS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Country or Province.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	
Ab-de'ra	Thrace	<i>Astrizëa</i>	
Ab-el-li'num	Campania	<i>Aveltino</i>	
A-by'dos	Egypt	<i>Madjune</i>	
A-by'dos	Mysia	<i>Nagara</i>	
Ach-e-run'ti-a	Apulia	<i>Acerenza</i>	
Ac'ti-um	Epirus	<i>Ario</i>	
Ad-ra-my'ti-um	Mysia	<i>Adramitë</i>	
Ægi-um	Achaia	<i>Vortitza</i>	
Al-ba Lon'ga	Latiun	<i>Albano</i>	
Al-ex-an'dri-a	Syria	<i>Alexandretta</i>	
Al-ex-an'dri-a	Egypt	<i>Alexandria</i>	
A-ma'si-a	Pontus	<i>Amasia</i>	
A-mas'tris	Paphlagonia	<i>Amasren</i>	
Am-bra'ci-a	Epirus	near	<i>Arta</i>
A-mi'da	Mesopotamia	<i>Diarbekir</i>	
A-mi'sus	Pontus	<i>Samsoun</i>	
Am-phi'p-o-lis	Macedonia	<i>Emboti</i>	
Am-phis'sa	Locris	<i>Salona</i>	
An-co'na	Picenum	<i>Ancona</i>	
An-cy'ra	Galatia	<i>Angora</i>	
An-tic'y-ra	Phocis	<i>Aepro-Spitia</i>	
An'ti-och	Syria	<i>Antioch, or Antakia</i>	
An'ti-och	Pisidia	<i>Akshehr</i>	
An-tip'a-tris	Palestine		
An-tip'o-lis	Gaul	<i>Antibes</i>	
An'ti-um	Italy	<i>Anzio</i>	
Ap-a-me'a, or Ce-loe'ne	Phrygia	<i>Aphiom-kara-hissar</i>	
Ap-a-me'a	Syria	<i>Famieh</i>	
Ap-a-me'a	Babylonia	<i>Corna</i>	
Ap'h'e-tæ	Thessaly	<i>Fetio</i>	
Ap ol-lo'ni-a	Epirus	<i>Polonia</i>	
Ap ol-lo'ni-a	Macedonia	<i>Polina</i>	
Ap ol-lo'ni-a	Thrace	<i>Sizeboli</i>	
Ap pi-i-Forum	Italy	<i>Fossa Nuova</i>	
A-qui-le'i-a	Venetia	<i>Aquilcia</i>	
A qui'num	Latium	<i>Aquino</i>	

## CITIES AND TOWNS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Ar-be'a	Assyria	Erbil
Ar'de-a	Latiun	Ardia
Ar'gos	Argolis	Argo
Ar-i-ma-the'a	Palestine	Ramla
Ar'o-er	Palestine	
Ar-sin'o-e, or Croc-o-di-lo-p'e-lis	{ Egypt	Medinet Fars
Ar-sin'o-e, or Cle-o-p'a-tris	{ Egypt	Suez
Ar-tax'a-ta	Armenia	Ardeesh
Ar-te-mi'ta	Armenia	Van
Ash'dod, or A-zo'tus	Palestine	Exdoud
As'ke-lon	Palestine	Acalon
As-pa-do'na	Persia	Ispahan
Ath'ens	Attica	Athens, or Setines
At-ta'li-a	Lydia	Italah
At-ta'li-a	Pamphylia	Satalia
Au-fi-de'na	Campania	Alfidena
Au'gi-la	Libya	Augila
Au-gus'ta Tau-ri-no-rum	Italy	Turin
Au-gus'ta Vin-de-li-co'rum	Rhætia	Augsburg
Au'lis	Bœotia	Megalo-Vathé
Av-a-ri'cum	Gaul	Bourges
A-zo'tus, see <i>Ashdod</i>		
Bab'y-lon	Babylonia	near Hellah
Bac'tra, or Zar-i-as'pa	Bactriana	Balk
Ba'i-ee	Italy	Baia
Ben-e-ven'tum	Italy	Benevento
Ber-e-ni'ce	Libya	Bingazi
Ber-e-ni'ce	Arabia	Accaba
Be-ro'e'a	Syria	Aleppo
Be-ro'e'a	Macedonia	Veria
Be-ri'sa	Pontus	Tocal
Ber'y-tus	Phœnicia	Bairout
Beth-sa'i-da	Palestine	Baitida
Bri-gan'ti-a	Rhætia	Bregenz
Brun-du'si-um	Italy	Brindisi
Bur-dig'a-la	Aquitaine	Bourdeaux
Bu-si'ris	Ægypt	Abusir
Buth-ro'tum	Epirus	Butrinto
By-zan'ti-um	Thrace	Constantinople
Cæsar-Au-gus'ta	Spain	Saragossa
Cæs-a-re'a	Palestine	Cæsarea
Cæs-a-re'a	Cappadocia	Kaisarich
Cæs-a-re'a Phi-lip'pi	Palestine	Paneas
Ca-i-e'ta	Italy	Gaeta
Cal-a-gur'ris	Spain	Calahorra
Cal'a-ri's	Sardinia	Cagliari

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Cal'e	Spain	Oporto
Cal-lip'o-lis	Thrace	Gallipoli
Cal-lip'o-lia	Italy	Gallipoli
Ca-nu'si-um	Italy	Canosa
Ca-per'na-um	Palestine	
Cap-sa	Libya	Gafsa
Cap'u-a	Italy	Capua
Car'che-mish, or Cir-ce'si-um	{ Mesopotamia	Kerkisia
Car'di-a, or Lys-i- ma'chi-a	Thrace	Hexamilia
Cat'a-na	Sicily	Catania
Ce-le'i-a	Noricum	Ciley
Cen'chre-a	Achaia	Kenkri
Cen'tum-Cel'læ	Italy	Civita Vecchia
Ceph-a-læ-dis	Sicily	Cefalu
Cer'a-mus	Caria	Kerumo
Cer'a-sus	Cappadocia	Keresoun
Chal-ce'don	Bithynia	Kadi-Kensi
Chal'cis	Eubœa	Negropont
Cher-o-næ'a	Boetia	
Cho-ra'zin	Palestine	Tell-ousi
Chry-sop'o-lis	Bithynia	Scutari
Cib'y-ra	Phrygia	Buruz
Cir'ta, or Cir tha	Numidia	Constantina
Clau-di-o-po-lis	Cappadocia	Eskelsib
Cla-zom'e-na	Ionia	Vourla
Cle-op'a-tris,	see Arsinoe	
Clu'si-um	Etruria	Chiuri
Cly'p-e-a	Africa Proper	Clybea
Cnidus	Caria	Crio
Co-lo'ni-a	{ Germany	Cologne
Ag-rip'pi-na	Ionia	
Col'ophon	Phrygia	Chonos
Co-los'se	Cappadocia	El Bostan
Co-ma'na	Spain	Alcala
Com-plu'tum	Gaul	Rennes
Con'da-te	Germany	Coblentz
Con-flu-en'tes	Italy	Cosenza
Co-sen'ti-a	Egypt	Kefi
Cop'tos	Pamphylia	Alanich
Co-ra-ce'si-um	Spain	Cordova
Cor'du-ba	Achaia	Corinth
Cor'inth	Messenia	Coron
Co-ro'ne	Italy	Crotona
Cro-to'na	Campania	Pozzuoli
Cu'mæ	Crete	Canea
Cy-do'ni-a	Elis	Chiarenza
Cyl-le'ne	Libya	Curen
Cy-re'ne		
	near	

## CITIES AND TOWNS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Cy'ta	Colchis	<i>Cotatis</i>
Cyz'i-cus	Mysia	<i>Cyzicus</i>
Da-mas'cus	Syria	<i>Damascus</i>
Dar'nis	Libya	<i>Derne</i>
Del'phi	Phocis	<i>Castri</i>
Der'be	Lycaonia	<i>Alah-Dag</i>
Di-o-Ces-a-re'a	Palestine	<i>Sephoury</i>
Drep'a-num	Sicily	<i>Trapani</i>
Dyr-rach'i-um	Macedonia	<i>Durazzo</i>
E-bor'a-cum	Britain	<i>York</i>
Ec-ba'ta-na	Media	<i>Hamadan</i>
E-des'sa	Macedonia	<i>Edessa</i>
E-des'sa	Mesopotamia	<i>Ourfa</i>
E'lath, or E-la'na	Arabia	<i>Ailah</i>
E-leu'sis	Attica	<i>Leprina</i>
E-leu-the-roپ'o-lis*	Persia	
El-y-ma'is	Palestine	<i>Amoas</i>
Em'ma-us	Ionia	<i>Ajasoluc</i>
Eph'e-sus	Argolis	<i>Pidura</i>
Ep-i-dau'rus	Laconia	<i>Malvasia</i>
Ep-i-dau'rus	Illyricum	<i>Ragusa</i>
Er'y-thrae	Ionia	<i>Erethri</i>
Eu-pa-to'ri-a	Pontus	<i>Tchernikeh</i>
Ezi-on-ge'ber	Arabia	<i>Accaba</i>
Fæs'u-læ	Etruria	<i>Fiesoli</i>
Fa-ven'ti-a	Italy	<i>Faenza</i>
Fel'tri-a	Italy	<i>Feltri</i>
Flo-ren'ti-a	Etruria	<i>Florence</i>
Fo'rum-Ju'li-i	Gaul	<i>Frejus</i>
Gad'a-ra	Syria	<i>Kedar</i>
Ga'des	Spain	<i>Cadiz</i>
Gau-ga-me'la	Assyria	
Gen'u-a	Liguria	<i>Genoa</i>
Gy-the'um	Laconia	<i>Colokit'ha</i>
Ha'dri-a	Italy	<i>Adria</i>
Ha-dri-an-op'o-lis	Thrace	<i>Adrianople</i>
Hal-i-car-nas'sus	Caria	<i>Bodrum</i>
Ha'r'an, or Char'r'an	Mesopotamia	<i>Heren</i>
Hec-a-tom'py-los	Parthia	<i>Daregan</i>
He-li-op'o-lis	Syria	<i>Balbec</i>
He-li-op'o-lis, or On	Egypt	<i>Matarea</i>
Her-a-cle'a	Bithynia	<i>Erekli</i>
Her-a-cle'a	Thrace	<i>Herakli</i>
Her-cu-la'ne-um	Italy	<i>Portici</i>
Her-mi'o-ne	Argolis	<i>Castri</i>
Her-mop'o-lis	Egypt	<i>Ashmunein</i>
His'pa-lis	Spain	<i>Seville</i>
Hy-drun'tum	Italy	<i>Otranto</i>
Hyr-ca'ni-a	Hyrcania	<i>Jorjan</i>

near

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
I-co'ni-um	Lycaonia	Konish
I-cu-lis'ma	Gaul	Angouleme
I-re-nop'o-lis	Babylonia	Bagdad
Is'sus	Cilicia	Aias
Je-ru'sa-lem	Palestine	Jerusalem
Jez're-el	Palestine	Ezraelon
Jop'pa	Palestine	Jaffa
Lac-e-dæ'mon see	Sparta	
Lamp'sa-chus	Mysia	Lampsaki
La-od-i-ce'a	Phrygia	Eski-hissar
La-od-i-ce'a	Syria	Latakia
La-ri'sa	Thessaly	Lariissa
La-top'o-lis	Ægypt	Aena
Leb-a-de'a	Bœotia	Liodias
Le-on-ti'ni	Sicily	Lentini
Leuc'tra	Bœotia	Livadosta
Lil-y-bæ'um	Sicily	Marsala
Lon-di'num	Britain	London
Lug-du'num	Gaul	Lyons
Lu-gu-val'li-um	Britain	Carlisle
Lu-te'ti-a	Gaul	Paris
Lys-i-ma'chi-a	Thrace	Hexamilia
Mag'da-la	Palestine	
Ma-co-ra'ba	Arabia	Mecca
Mag-ne'si-a	Thessaly	
Magnesia Meandri	Lydia	Guzel-hisar
Magnesia Sipylia	Lydia	Magnisa
Man-ti-ne'a	Arcadia	Tripolizza
Man'tu-a	Italy	Mantua
Mar-a-can'da	Sogdiana	Samarcand
Mar'a-thon	Attica	Marathon
Mar-ci-a-nop'o-lis	Mœsia	Marcenopol
Ma-ri'a-ba	Arabia	Mareb
Mar-o-ne'a	Thrace	Marogna
Mas-sil'i-a	Gaul	Marselles
Me-di-o-la num	Italy	Milan
Meg-a-lopo-lis	Arcadia	Leontari
Meg'a-ra	Greece	Megara
Mes-se'ne	Messenia	Maura-masia
Mes-sa'na	Sicily	Messina
Mi-le'tus	Ionia	Milets
Mu'ti-na	Italy	Modena
Myc'a-le	Ionia	
My-ce'næ	Argolis	
My-las'sa	Caria	Melasso
Myt-i-le'ne	Lesbos	Castro
Nau'cra-tis	Ægypt	Faoua
Nau-pac'tus	Ætolia	Lepante
Nau'pli-a	Argolis	Napoli
Naz'a-reth	Palestine	Nazareth

near

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Ne ap'o-lis	Campania	Naples
Ne-mæ'a	Argolis	Colonna
Nice	Bithynia	Ismic
Ni-co-me'di-a	Bithynia	Is Nickmid
Ni-ce-pho'ri-um	Mesopotamia	Racca
Nin'e-veh	Assyria	Nunia
Nis'i-bis	Mesopotamia	Nisibin
No-va'ri-a	Italy	Novara
Nu-man'ti-a	Spain	near Soria
O-de'ssus	Moesia	Varna
Olisipo, or Olisipona	Lusitania	Lisbon
On'o-ba	Spain	Moguer
Ost'i-a	Italy	Ostia
Pæs'tum	Italy	Pesti
Pal-my'ra	Syria	Palmyra
Pa-nor'mus	Sicily	Palermo
Pa-nor'mus	Epirus	Panormo
Par-e-to'ni-um	Libya	Bareton
Pa-ri'si-i	Gaul	Paris
Pa-sar'ga-da	Persia	Pasa
Pat'a-ra	Lycia	Patera
Pa-ta've-um	Italy	Padua
Par-then'o-pe	Campania	Naples
Pa'træ	Achaia	Patras
Pe'l'a	Macedonia	Jenitza
Pe-lu'si-um	Ægypt	near Tinéh
Per'ga	Pamphylia	Kara-hissar
Perga-mus	Mysia	Pergamo
Per-sep'o-lis	Persia	near Estachar
Pe-ru'si-a	Etruria	Perugia
Pe'tra	Arabia	Krac
Phar'sa-lus	Thessaly	Farsa
Pha-sc'lis	Pamphylia	Fionda
Phil-a-del'phi-a	Lydia	Alah-Shehr
Phi-lip'pi	Macedonia	
Phi-lip-pop'o-lis	Thrace	Filippopoli
Pho-cæ'a	Ionia	Fochea
Pi'see	Etruria	Pisa
Pis-to'ri-a	Etruria	Pistoya
Pla-cent'i-a	Italy	Piacenza
Præ-nes'te	Italy	Palestrina
Pru'sa	Bithynia	Bursa
Ptol-e-ma'is	Palestine	Acre
Ptol-e-ma'is	Libya	Tolometo
Pu-te'o-li	Italy	Pozzuolo
Ra'ges or Ra'gæ	Media	Rai
Ra-ven'na	Italy	Ravenna
Rhe'gi-um	Italy	Reggio
Rhi-no-co-ru'sa	Ægypt	El Arish
Sa-gun-tum	Spain	Morviedro

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Sal'a-mis	Cyprus	Constanza
Sa-la'pi-a	Italy	Salpe
Sa-ler'num	Italy	Salerno
Sal-man'ti-ca	Spain	Salamane
Sa-lo'na	Ilyricum	Salona
Sa-mos'a-ta	Syria	Samisal
Sar'dis	Lydia	Sart
Sa-rept'a	Syria	Sarfend
Scyl-a-ce'um	Italy	Squillace
Se-gob ri-ga	Spain	Segorbe
Se-go've-a	Spain	Segoria
Sel-eu'ci-a	Cilicia	Selefke
Sel-eu'ci-a	Syria	Keppe
Sel-eu'ci-a	Assyria	Bagdad
Seph'o-ris	Palestine	Sephoury
She'chem, or Sychar	Palestine	Napolose
Sic'y-on	Achaea	Basilica
S'i-don	Phœnicia	Saida
Sin-gi-du num	Moesia	Belgrade
Si-no'pe	Pontus	Sinob
Smyr'na	Ionia	Smyrna
Sol'y-ma	see Spar'ta, or Lac-e- } dæ'mon	Jerusalem
Spo-le-ti-um	Laconia	Paleo-Chori
Sta'gi'a	Italy	Spoletō
Sy'e-ne	Macedonia	Stauros
Syr'a-cuse	Ægypt	Syene
Ta-ren'tum	Sicily	Syracuse
Tar'ra-co	Italy	Tarento
Tarsus	Spain	Tarragona
Te'ge'a	Cilicia	Tarso
Ten'ty-ra	Arcadia	Moklia
Ter'ges'te	Ægypt	Dendera
Ter-ra-ci'na, or Anx'ur	Italy	Trieste
Thapsa-cus	Italy	Terracina
Thebes	Syria	El Deir
Thebes	Ægypt	Luzor
Thes-sa-lo-ni'ca	Boëtia	Thiva
Thy-a-ti'ra	Macedonia	Saloniki
Ti-be'ri-as	Lydia	Akhisar
Tig-ran-o-cer'ta	Palestine	Tabaria
Tin'gis	Armenia	Sered
To-le'tum	Mauritania	Tangiers
To-ro'ne	Spain	Toledo
Tra-pe'zus	Macedonia	Toron
Tri-den'tum	Pontus	Trebisond
Tro-ze'ne	Italy	Trent
Tus'cu-lum	Argolis	Damala
	Italy	Frascats

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Tyre	Phœnicia	Sur
Ve-na'frum	Italy	Venafro
Ve-nu'si-a	Italy	Venosa
Ver-cel'lae	Italy	Vercelli
Ve-ro'na	Italy	Verona
Vi-cen'ti-a	Italy	Vicenza
Vi-en'na	Gaul	Vienna
Vin-deb'o-na	Pannonia	Vienna
Vo-la-ter'ræ	Etruria	Volaterra
Vol-sin'i-um	Etruria	Bolsena
Uti-ca	Africa	Bo Shatter

## RIVERS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Ach-e-lo'us	Aspro-Potamo	Dar'a-dus	Senegal
Ad'u-a	Adda	Dra'vus	Drave
A-do'nis	Ibrahim Bassa	Dri'lō	Drino
A-gri'a-nes	Ergene	Dri'nus	Drin
Al'bis	Elbe	Dru-en'ti-a	Durance
Al-phe'us	Alfeo	Dru'na	Drome
A-mar'dus	Kezil	Du-ra'ni-us	Dordogne
A-mi'sus	Ems	Du'ri-a	Doria
A'nas	Guadiana	Du'ri-us	Duero
A'ni-o	Teverone	E-leu'the-rus	Nahar el Berd
A-ni'sus	Enns	E-rid'a-nus	Po
A-pid'a-nus	Apidano	Et-y-man'der	Heermund
A'rar	Saone	Eu-læ'us, or {	Karasu
Ar'a-rus	Siret	Ula-i	
Ar'nus	Arno	Eu-phra'tes	Euphrates
As'pa-pus	Abaoi	Eu-ro'tas	Basili
As-træ'us	Vistriza	È've'nus	Fidari
Ath'e-sis	Adige	Ga-rum'na	Garonne
A-tu'rus	Adour	Gra-ni'cus	Ouvola
Au'fi-dus	Ofanto	Ha-li-ac'mon	Jenicoro
Ax'i-us	Vardar	Ha'lys	Kizilermak
Bac'trus	Deharp	He'brus	Mariza
Bæ'tis	Guadalquivir	Her'mus	Sarabat
Bo-din'cus	Po	Hy-das'pes	Behat
Bo-rys'the-nes	Dnieper	Hyp'a-nis	Bog
Bag'ra-da	Mejerdah	Jax-ar'tes	Sir
Ca'i'cus	Germaisti	I-be'russ	Ebro
Cal-y-cad'nus	Kelikdoni	Jor'dan	Jordan
Ca-ram'bū-cis	Dvina	I'ris	Jekil-ermak
Cays'ter	Minderscare	Is'a-ra	Isere and Oise
Chro'nus	Pregel	I'ster	Danube
Cy'rus	Kur	Li'cus	Lech
Da'ix	Ural	Li'ger	Loire
Da-nu'bi-us	Danubè	Li'ris	Garigliano

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Ly'cus</i>	<i>Tosanlu</i>	<i>Ru'b'i-con</i>	<i>Luso</i>
<i>Ly'cus</i>	<i>Nahr-el-Kelb</i>	<i>Ru'bo</i>	<i>Nieme</i>
<i>Mœ-an'der</i>	<i>Meinder</i>	<i>Sa-bri'na</i>	<i>Severn</i>
<i>Mar'i-sus</i>	<i>Maros</i>	<i>Sam'a-ra</i>	<i>Somme</i>
<i>Ma-tro'na</i>	<i>Marne</i>	<i>Sa'vus</i>	<i>Save</i>
<i>Me-do'a-cus</i>	<i>Brenta</i>	<i>Scal'dis</i>	<i>Scheldt</i>
<i>Me-tau'russ</i>	<i>Metauro</i>	<i>Seq'ua-na</i>	<i>Seine</i>
<i>Min'ci-us</i>	<i>Mincio</i>	<i>Sic'o-ri's</i>	<i>Segra</i>
<i>Min'i-us</i>	<i>Minho</i>	<i>So'nus</i>	<i>Soane</i>
<i>Mœ'nus</i>	<i>Maine</i>	<i>Son'ti-us</i>	<i>Lisonze</i>
<i>Mon'da</i>	<i>Mondegó</i>	<i>Sta'chir</i>	<i>Gambia</i>
<i>Mo'sa</i>	<i>Meuse</i>	<i>Stry mon</i>	<i>Strimon</i>
<i>Mo-se'l'a</i>	<i>Moselle</i>	<i>Tam'e-sis</i>	<i>Thames</i>
<i>Myg-do'ni-us</i>	<i>Hermas</i>	<i>Ta'gus</i>	<i>Tajo</i>
<i>Nar</i>	<i>Nera</i>	<i>Tan'a-is</i>	<i>Don</i>
<i>Na'ro</i>	<i>Narenza</i>	<i>Tan'a-rus</i>	<i>Tanaro</i>
<i>Na've</i>	<i>Nahe</i>	<i>Ther-mo'don</i>	<i>Termeh</i>
<i>Nicer</i>	<i>Neckar</i>	<i>Ti'ber</i>	<i>Tiber</i>
<i>Ni'ger</i>	<i>Niger</i>	<i>Ti-bis'cus</i>	<i>Teisse</i>
<i>Nile</i>	<i>Nile</i>	<i>Ti-ci'nus</i>	<i>Tesino</i>
<i>Œ'nus</i>	<i>Inn</i>	<i>Tigris</i>	<i>Tigris</i>
<i>Œ'scus</i>	<i>Esker</i>	<i>Ti-ma'vus</i>	<i>Timavo</i>
<i>O'llius</i>	<i>Oglia</i>	<i>Tre'bi-a</i>	<i>Trebia</i>
<i>O-ron'tes</i>	<i>Orontes</i>	<i>Tru-en'tus</i>	<i>Tronto</i>
<i>Ox'us</i>	<i>Jihon</i>	<i>Tu-run'tus</i>	<i>Dwina</i>
<i>Pac-to'lus</i>		<i>Ty'ras</i>	<i>Dniester</i>
<i>Pa'dus</i>	<i>Po</i>	<i>U la-i</i>	<i>Karasu</i>
<i>Pe'ne-us</i>	<i>Peneo</i>	<i>Va'rus</i>	<i>Var</i>
<i>Pha'sis</i>	<i>Rione</i>	<i>Ve-li-nus</i>	<i>Velino</i>
<i>Pyr'a-mus</i>	<i>Geihoun</i>	<i>Vi'a'drus</i>	<i>Oder</i>
<i>Rha</i>	<i>Volga</i>	<i>Vis'tu-la</i>	<i>Vistula</i>
<i>Rhe'nus</i>	<i>Rhine</i>	<i>Vi-sur'gis</i>	<i>Weser</i>
<i>Rhe'nus</i>	<i>Rheno</i>	<i>Vul-tur'nus</i>	<i>Volturno</i>
<i>Rhod'a-nus</i>	<i>Rhone</i>		

## ISLANDS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<i>E-gu'sa</i>	<i>Linosa</i>	<i>Il'va</i>	<i>Elba</i>
<i>Æ-na'ri-a</i>	<i>Ischia</i>	<i>I'os</i>	<i>Nio</i>
<i>Æ-o-li-an Islands</i>	<i>Lipari Islands</i>	<i>Ith'a-ca</i>	<i>Teaki</i>
<i>A-mor'gos</i>	<i>Amorgo</i>	<i>Lem'nos</i>	<i>Stalmene</i>
<i>Ar'a-dus</i>	<i>Larek</i>	<i>Les'bos</i>	<i>Metelin</i>
<i>An'a-phe</i>	<i>Namphio</i>	<i>Lip'a-ra</i>	<i>Lipari</i>
<i>An'dros</i>	<i>Andro</i>	<i>Leu-ca'di-a</i>	<i>St. Maura</i>
<i>As-ty-pa-læ'a</i>	<i>Stanpalia</i>	<i>Mel'i-te</i>	<i>Malta</i>
<i>Bal-e-a'res</i>	<i>Majorca</i>	<i>Mel'i-te</i>	<i>Meleda</i>
	<i>Minorca</i>	<i>Me'los</i>	<i>Milo</i>
	<i>Ivica</i>	<i>Mo'na</i>	<i>Anglesea</i>

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Ca-lym'na	Calmina	Mo-na'b-i-a	Man
Ca-pra'ri-a	Gomera	Myc'o-ne	Myconi
Ca'pre-as	Capri	Nax'os	Naxia
Car'pa-thus	Scarpanto	Ni-sy'rus	Nisari
Ceph-a-le'ni-a	Cefalonia	O-li-a-ros	Anti-Paros
Ce'os	Zia	Pa'ros	Paros
Chi'os	Scio	Pat'mos	Patino
Ci-molus	Argentiera	Pha'ros	Lesina
Cis'sa	Pago	Pho-le-gan'dros	Policandro
Cor-cy'ra	Corfu	Rhodes	Rhodes
Cor-cy'ra	Curzola	Sar-din'i-a	Sardinia
Cor'si-ca	Corsica	Sa'mos	Samos
Cos	Stanchio	Sa-mo-thra'ce	Samothraki
Crete	Candia	Scy'ros	Syra
Crep'i-sa	Cherso	Se-ri'phus	Serpho
Cy'pru-s	Cyprus	Sic'i-ly	Sicily
Cyth'nus	Thermia	Si-ci'nus	Sikino
Cy-the'ra	Cerigo	Siph'nos	Siphanto
De'los	Delos	Staech'a-des.	Hieres
Eb'u-sus	Ivaca	Stroph'a-des	Strivali
Eu-bo'a	Negropont	Ten'e-dos	Tenedos
Fortunate Isles	Canaries	Te'nos	Tino
Hes-per'i-des	Bissagos	Tha-sos	Thaso
Hi-ber'ni-a	Ireland	The'ra	Santorin
Hi'e-ra	Volcano	Thu'le	Shetland Isles
Hi'e-ra	Stratti	Vec'tis	Isle of Wight
I-ca'ri-a	Nicaria	Za-cyn'thus	Zante
Im'bros	Imbro		

## LAKES.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Ar-sis'sa	Van	Fu-ci'nus	Celano
As-phal-ti'tes or	Dead Sea	La'ri-us	Como
A-ver'nus	Arerno	Le'man	Genera
Be-na'cus	Garda	Thras-y-me'nus	Perugia
Brig-an-ti'nus	Constance	Ti-be'ri-as	Tabaria
Ce-re'si-us	Lugano	Ver-ba'nus	Maggiore
Co'pi-as	Limne		

## SEAS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Æ-gæ'an Sea	Archipelago	Ionian Sea	{ South part of the
Aquitanian Ocean	Bay of Biscay		Gulf of Venice
Atlantic do.	Atlantic	Mediterranean	Mediterranean
Caspian	Caspian	Palus Mæ'o'tis	Sea of Azoph
Euxine	Black Sea	Propontis	Marmora
German Ocean	German Ocean	Tuscan or	{ Part of the Medi-
Hyperborean do.	Frozen Ocean	Tyrrhene Sea	terranean
Hibernian Sea	Irish Sea		

## GULFS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Arabicus Sinus	Red Sea	Gangeticus	do.
Adriaticus do.	Gulf of Venice	Ligusticus	do.
Argolicus do.	Gulf of Napoli	Persicus	do.
Codanus do.	Baltic Sea	Saronicus	do.
Corinthiacus do.	Gulf of Lepanto	Tarenticus	do.
Gallicus do.	Do. Lyons	Thermaicus	do.
			<i>Bay of Bengal</i>
			<i>Do. Genoa</i>
			<i>Persian Gulf</i>
			<i>Gulf of Engia</i>
			<i>Do. Tarento</i>
			<i>Do. Contessa</i>

## STRAITS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Gallic Strait	<i>Straits of Dover</i>	Hellespont	<i>Dardanelles</i>
Strait of Her- } cules	<i>Straits of Gib- } raltar</i>	Thracian Bos- } phorus	<i>Straits of Constanti- } nople</i>
Fossa or Taphros	<i>Do. Bonifacio</i>	Cimmerian	<i>Do. Caffa</i>
Sicilian Strait	<i>Do. Messina</i>	Bosphorus	

## PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY.

In the following words, *Alabáma*, *Bále*, *Chimboráeo*, *Cincinnáti*, *Colorádo*, *Oumandá*, *Desezáda*, *Grenáda*, *Louisiána*, *Niágara*, *Nicarágua*, *Ota-bálo*, *Panamá*, *Saládo*, *Spá*, and *Verágua*, the letter *a* has the sound of *a* as in *father*.

With regard to the following words, *Alleghany*, *Arkansas*, *Cumana*, *Darien*, *Ispahan*, *Michigan*, *Panama*, *Paraguay*, *Saranac*, and *Tene-riffe*, some place the primary accent of the first and the secondary accent on the third syllable, others reverse the order. There is also a diversity respecting the pronunciation of a considerable number of the other words; and with regard to some it is difficult to determine what pronunciation is best authorized.

Ab'be-ville	Ap-po-ma'tox	Ber-mu'das
Ab'er-deen	Ar'a-rat	Blen'heim
Ad'ri-an-o'ple	As-tra-chan'	Bom-bay'
Al-a-ba'ma	A-zo'res	Brus'sels
Al-be-marle'	Ba-ha'má	Cai'ro
Al'le-gha-ny	Bále	Ca-na'ries
Am'a-zons	Bar-ba'does	Ca-rac'cas
An'gle-sea	Bar-ce-lo'na	Cau'ca-sus
An-go'la	Bel-fast'	Cay-enne'
An-go'ra	Bel-grade'	Ca-yu'ga
An-nap'o-lis	Bel-ve-de re	Chil-li-co'the
Ap'en-nines	Be-na'res	Chim-bo-ra'ze
	Ber-lin'	Cin-cin-na'ti

Co-hoes'	Mag-da-le'na	Po-to'mac
Co-im bra	Ma-gel'lan	Po-to'si
Col-o-ra'do	Mar-a-cay'bo	Pon-di-cher-ry
Co-mo'ra	Ma-ri-e-ga-lante	Py're-nees
Co-os'	Mar'mo-ra	Rat'is-bon
Con-stance	Mar-re-pas'	Rar'i-fan
Cor-do-va	Me-a'co	Ro-an-oke'
Co-re'a	Me-cho-a-can'	Sal-a-man'ca
Cor'inth	Me-d'i-na	Sa-la'do
Cri-me'a	Mem-phre-ma'gog	Sa-li'na
Cu'ma-na	Mi-am'i	Sa-mar'cand
Dan'ube	Mil'an	San-tee'
Da'ri-en	Mo'de-na	Sar-a-nac'
Dar-da-nelles	Mon-de'go	Sar-a-to'ga
Des-e-a'da	Mo-non-ga-he'la	Sche-nec'ta-dy
Drog-he'da	Mont-ser-rat'	Schuy'lkill
El'si-nore	Mo-re'a	Sci-o'to
Eu-phra'tes	Mo-selle'	Sen'a-ar
Fay'ette-ville	Mus-king'um	Ser-in-gap-a-tam
Gal-lip'o-li	Nau'ga-tuck	Se'vern
Gen-e-see'	New'ark	Se-ville'
Gen'o-a	New'found-land	She-nan-do'ah
Gil'o-lo	New Or'le-ans	Sken-e-at'e-les
Gre-na'da	Ni-a'ga-ra	Spa
Hal'i-fax	Ni-ca-ra'gua	St. Hel'e-na
Hal'le	O-gee'chee	Su-rat'
Heb ri-des	O-ne'ga	Sur-i-nam'
Hen-lo'pen	O-ri-no'co	Sus-que-han'na
Hin-doos'tan	Os-we-gatch'ie	Syr'a-cuse
Hon-du'ras	Os-we'go	Tar-a-go'na
Hou-sa-ton'ic	Ot-a-ba'lo	Ten-e-che
In-di-an-op'o-lis	O-ta-hei'te	Ti-o'ga
Is-pa-han'	Ot-se'go	To-ie do
Ir-ra-wad'y	Ou'ta-was	Tri-este'
Ja-pan'	Pal-my'ra	Trir-i dad'
Kol'i-van	Pan'a-ma	Trip'o-li
Kon'igs-berg	Par-a-guay'	Tu-rin'
La-do'ga	Par-a-mar'i-bo	Um-me-ra-poo'ra
La-moile'	Pas-ca-gou'la	Ush'ant
La-drone'	Pas-sa'ic	Vas-sil-i-pot'a-mo
Lo'mond	Pe-dee	Ve-ra'gua
Lou-i-si-a'na	Pe-lew'	Wa-ter-ee'
Lu'bec	Pen-sa-co'la	Wilkes'bar-re
Lu-cerne'	Pe-ru'	Yu-ca-tan
Ma-dei'ra	Pic'ar-dy	Za'a-ra
Ma-dras'	Pont-char-train'	Zac-a-te'cas
Ma-drid'	Po-pa-yan'	Zanes'ville

Names.	Pronounced.	Names.	Pronounced.
Acqui	Ac'que	Altamaha	Al-ta-ma-haw'
Aix la Chapelle	Ais-la-shap'pel	Antigua	An-te'ga
Alençon	Ab-lan-son'	Angouleme	An-goo-lam'
Alentejo	Ah-len-ta'ho	Archipelago	Ark-e-pe'l-a-go
Algiers	Al-geers'	Arequipa	Ar-e-que'spa

## PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY.

259

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Pronounced.</i>	<i>Names.</i>	<i>Pronounced.</i>
Arica	Ah-ree'ka	Foix	Foi
Arkansas	Ar-kan-saw'	Fontainebleau	Fon'ten-blo
Armagh	Ar'mah	Gallipolis	Gal'e-po-lees
Avignon	Av'in-yon	Gibraltar	Jib-raw'lter
Avranches	Av-ransh'	Giesen	Ghe'sen
Belize	Ba-leeze'	Gloucester	Glos'ter
Beaufort	Bu'fort	Gottingen	Gct'tin-jen
Belisle	Bel-isle'	Guadalaxara	{ Gwah-da-lax-ah'- ra
Benguela	Ben-gwa'la	Guadaloupe	Gau-da-loop'
Berbice	Ber-bees'	Guamanga	Gwah-man'ga
Besançon	Ba-zan-son'	Bil-hah'o	{ Gwah-nax-wah to
Bilbao	Blo'	Guanaxuato	Gwan'ka Ve-lee'.. ka
Blois	Bo-lone'ya	Guanca Velica	Gwah-te-mah'la
Bologna	Bor-o-dee no	Guatimala	Gwax-ah'ko
Bordino	Bore-do'	Guaxaco	Gwe-ah'u
Bourdeaux	Boorzh	Guiana	Gwah-ya-keel
Bourges	Bra-zeel'	Guayaquil	Gru-ya'er
Brazil	Bre-an-son'	Gruyeres	Gwe'bers
Briançon	Bwa'nos Ay'res	Guebres	Haerlem
Buenos Ayres	Cal'is	Haerlem	Hallowell
Calais	Can-an-da'gwa	Harrowell	Har-rij'
Canandaigua	Cape Breton'	Harwich	Hav'er de Gras
Cape Breton	Car-lile'	Havre de Grace	Heidelberg
Carlisle	Carls-roo'e	Heidelberg	Il-li-noy'
Carlsruhe	Cas-teel'	Illinois	Iser
Castile	Cas-teen'	Iser	Kena wha
Castine	Se-ree'go	Kiel	Ke-naw'-wa
Cerigo	Sha-lone'	La Chine	La Sheen
Chalons	Sham-pane'	La Guira	La Gwe'ra
Champagne	Sham-plain'	Lago Maggiore	La'go Ma-jo'ra
Champlain	Shartr	Lausanne	Lo-zan'
Chartres	Shah-to-roo'	Leicester	Les'ter
Chateauroux	Sho-mon	Leipsic	Lipe'sic
Chaumont	Sherburg	Leghorn	Le-gorn'
Cherburg	Che-ah pa	Liege	Leege
Chiapa	Che'yly	Liegnitz	Leeg'nitz
Chili	Co-lone	Lima	Le'ma
Cologne	Kwen'ka	Limoges	Le-mozhe'
Cuenca	Cur-a-so'	L'Orient	Lo're-on
Curaçoa	De-ep'	Louvain	Loo-vane'
Dieppe	Deen	Maestricht	Mase'stret
Digne	De-zhon'	Malta	Mawl'ta
Dijon	Ne'per	Marseilles	Mar-sails'
Dnieper	Nees'ter	Martinique	Mar-te-neek'
Dniester	Drah-ghe-nan'	Meaux	Mo
Draguinan	Dum-freez'	Meiningen	Mi-nin'jen
Dumfries	{ Ed'in-bo-ro, or	Metz	Mess
Edinburgh	Ed'in-burgh	Merida	Me-ree'da
Enisei	En-i-see'	Messina	Me-see'na
Esquimaux	Es'ke-mo	Mezieres	Mez-e-aer'
Essequibo	Es-se-que'bo		
Everéux	Ev-roo'		

## PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Pronounced.</i>	<i>Names.</i>	<i>Pronounced.</i>
Michigan	Mish-e-gan'	Rouen	Roo'en
Missouri	Mis-soo're	Russia	Ru'shia
Montauban	Mon-to-ban'	St. Augustine	Saint Au'gus-teen
Montbrison	Mon-bre-zon'	St. Louis	Saint Loo'e
Monte Video	Mon'te Ve-da'o	St. Lucia	Saint Lu-see'
Monterey	Mon-te-ray'	St. Marino	Saint Ma-re'no
Mozambique	Mo-zam-beek'	St. Pierre	Saint Pe-aer'
Munich	Mu'nick	Saco	Saw'ko
Nantes	Nant	Salisbury	Sole'b-e-ry
Natchitoches	Nack'e-tosh	Saloniki	Sal-o-ne'ke
Neufchatel	Noo-sha-tel'	Santorini	San-to-ree'ne
Nice	Neece	Saone	Sone
Niemen	Ne'men	Scheldt	Shelt
Nismes	Necms	Schweitz	Swites
Norwich	Nor'rij	Seine	Seen
Oaxaca	O-ax-ah'ka	Senegal	Sen-e-gawl'
Oneida	O-ni'da	Soleure	So-laer'
Onondaga	O-non-daw'ga	Thames	Fems
Opelousas	Op-e-loo'sas	Tippecanoe	Tip-pe-ca-noo
Ouachitta	Wash-e-taw'	Tivoli	Tiv'o-le
Ouisconsin	Wis-con'sin	Toulon	Too-lon'
Oviedo	O-ve'a-do	Toulouse	Too-looz'
Pau	Poh	Tournay	Toor-nay'
Perdido	Per-de'do	Troisam	Tri'sam
Perpignan	Pare-peen-yan'	Utrecht	U'tret
Perigueux	Pa-re-gur'	Valenciennes	Val-len-seen
Piedmont	Peed'mont	Venezuela	Ven-e-zwala
Pisa	Pe'za	Venice	Ven'is
Poitiers	Poy'teers	Vesoul	Va-zool'.
Porto Rico	Por'to Re'ko	Versailles	Ver-sails'
Poughkeepsie	Po-kep'sy	Vincennes	Vin-sens'
Prussia	Pru'shia	Wabash	Wau'bosh
Puebla	Pu-a'bla	Warwick	Wor'rick
Queretaro	Ka-ra-tah'rō	Washita	Wash-e-taw
Quito	Ke'to	Weimar	Wi'mar
Raleigh	Rawly	Winnipiseogee	Win'ne-pe-sog-e
Rheims	Rimes	Xalapa	Za-lah'pa
Rhodez	Ro-dess'	Xeres	Za-rase'
Rio Janeiro	Re'o Ja-ne'rō	Ypres	E'per
Rochelle	Ro-shell'	Zurich	Zu'rick
Rochfort	Rosh'fort		

## QUESTIONS ON THE MODERN MAPS.

---

Before studying the questions, the pupil should be taught to distinguish the *points of compass* on the maps, *north, south, east, west, northeast, &c.*; also the *lines of latitude* and *longitude*, the *equator or equinoctial line*, the *tropics*, the *polar circles*, the *poles*, and the spaces occupied by the *five zones*. See page 14.

In making these explanations to the pupil, let him sit with his face to the north, with the map of the world placed before him, in a direct position, the top turned to the north.

After the pupil has become familiar with the maps by the use of the questions, the instructor may advantageously give a course of lessons independent of the questions, embracing more general views. It will be found a useful exercise, in revising the questions on the maps, to require the pupil to relate what is said in the geography respecting the cities and towns, whose positions are given. By this means the situation of the places, and other important facts relating to them, will be associated, and better fixed in memory.—Pupils should be required to give the bearing of places from the town in which they live, or from some town near them.

### *Map of the World.*

1. Which are the two largest quarters of the globe?
2. Which is the smallest?
3. Which contains the most land, the East, or West Hemisphere?
4. On which side of the Equator is there the most land, northern or southern?
5. What quarters of the globe are crossed by the Equator?
6. What quarters and islands are crossed by the tropic of Capricorn?
7. What countries are crossed by the tropic of Cancer?
8. What large islands does the Equator intersect?
9. How is America bounded? 10. Africa? 11. Europe? 12. Asia?
13. How is the Atlantic ocean situated? 14. The Arctic ocean?
15. How is the Pacific ocean? 16. The Indian ocean?
17. What parts of the globe are included in the torrid zone?
18. What parts in the northern temperate zone?
19. What parts in the northern frigid zone?
20. What parts in the southern temperate zone?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

21. Is there any land in the southern frigid zone?
22. What countries lie between 10 and 20 degrees N. Latitude?
23. What countries between 20 and 30 N.? 24. Between 30 and 40?
25. Between 40 and 50? 26. Between 50 and 60?
27. What countries north of 60?
28. What sea lies between Europe and Africa?
29. What part of Europe approaches nearest to Africa?
30. What strait connects the Mediterranean with the Atlantic?
31. Where do the two continents approach nearest to each other?
32. What strait separates America from Asia?
33. Which is most northerly, Hudson's bay or Baffin's bay?
34. How is Greenland situated?
35. What is the southern cape of Greenland?
36. What islands are there in the Arctic ocean?
37. Which is most southerly, Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope?
38. Which way is New Holland from the southern part of Africa?
39. Where is Madagascar? 40. Where is St. Helena?
41. Which way is Amsterdam island from the Cape of Good Hope?
42. What is the latitude of Kerguelen's Land?
43. What is the latitude and longitude of New Zealand?
44. What strait separates the two islands of New Zealand?
45. Which way from New Zealand are New Caledonia and the New Hebrides?
46. Which are most easterly, the Friendly islands or the Society islands?
47. Which way from Otaheite is Pitcairn's island?
48. On which side of the equator are the Marquesas?
49. Which way from Mexico are the Sandwich islands?
50. What islands are south of Beering's straits?
51. Where are the Galapagos? 52. Azores? 53. Cape Verd islands?
54. Which way from Cape Horn is the island of Georgia?
55. What oceans are passed over in sailing from Boston to Calcutta?
56. What ocean and seas are passed over in sailing from the United States to Constantinople?
57. What ocean and seas are passed over in sailing from the United States to St. Petersburg?
58. How would one sail from New York to California?
59. Which is farthest north, Quebec or London?
60. Which is farthest north, Philadelphia or Rome?

*Map of North America.*

1. What ocean is east of North America?
2. Which is most westerly, Baffin's or Hudson's bay?
3. With what ocean do these bays communicate?
4. Where is James's bay? 5. Where the gulf of St. Lawrence?
6. Where is the gulf of Mexico? 7. The gulf of California?
8. Where the Caribbean sea?
9. What great lakes are there in North America?
10. Where is lake Winnipeg? 11. What rivers flow from it into Hudson's bay?

12. What other rivers flow into Hudson's bay?
13. In what latitude is Slave lake?
14. What large river flows into the Frozen ocean?
15. Where is Columbia river? 16. What rivers flow into it?
17. Where does the Colorado empty?
18. Where does the del Norte rise? 19. Into what does it flow?
20. Where are the Rocky mountains? 21. Where is Cape Farewell?
22. What strait separates Greenland from Labrador?
23. In what part of North America is Labrador?
24. Which way from Maine is Newfoundland? 25. By what strait is it separated from Labrador?
26. In what direction is the great bank from Newfoundland?
27. In what part of Newfoundland is St. John's?
28. What islands are there in the gulf of St. Lawrence?
29. Between what is Cape Breton situated?
30. Is Nova Scotia an island or peninsula?
31. In what direction is it from Boston?
32. How is New Brunswick situated with regard to Nova Scotia?
33. How is it situated with regard to Maine?
34. On which side of Nova Scotia is Halifax?
35. How is the bay of Fundy situated?
36. Where is Alaska? 37. What is its longitude?
38. What is the latitude of Mount Elias?
39. What is the latitude of Quadra and Vancouver's island?
40. Which is most northerly, Nootka or Queen Charlotte's sound?
41. How is Mexico or New Spain bounded?
42. In what latitude is the city of Mexico? 43. How situated?
44. Which way from Mexico are Queretaro and Guadalaxara?
45. Which way is Vera Cruz? 46. On what is it situated?
47. Which way Zacatecas from Mexico?
48. Which way Acapulco? 49. And on what situated?
50. In what part of Mexico is Santa Fé? 51. On what river?
52. In what part of Mexico is Texas? 53. In what part is Yucatan?
54. Where is Campeachy? 55. Where is the bay of Tecoantapec?
56. How is Guatimala bounded?
57. What bay lies on the north side of Guatimala?
58. In what part is lake Nicaragua?
59. How is the city of Guatimala situated?
60. Which way from it is Chiapa? 61. Leon?
62. In what part of Guatimala is Honduras? 63. Veragua?
64. Which way from Cape Hatteras are the Bermuda islands?
65. What is the most southerly cape of Florida?
66. In what direction from this cape are the Bahamas?
67. What great island lies south of Florida?
68. In what part of Cuba is Havannah?
69. Which way from Cuba is St. Domingo?
70. Which way from St. Domingo is Jamaica? 71. Porto Rico?
72. On which side of Jamaica is Kingston?
73. Where are the Caribbean islands? 74. Which are the largest?
75. What islands are between Porto Rico and Caribbean islands?
76. Which is most northerly, Guadaloupe or Barbadoes?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

77. How is Trinidad situated? 78. In what latitude?  
 79. How are the United States bounded?  
 80. Between what degrees of longitude do they lie?

*\*Map of the United States.*

1. Between what parallels of latitude do the United States lie?
2. In what direction does the coast of the United States run?
3. In what direction the Alleghany mountains?
4. In what direction the river St. Lawrence?
5. In what direction the Connecticut, Hudson, and Delaware?
6. In what direction do the rivers of the southern states flow into the Atlantic?
7. In what direction does the Mississippi flow? 8. The Ohio?
9. The Missouri? 10. The Arkansas?
11. What are the *five* great lakes in the N. part of the U. States?
12. Which is the largest of them? 13. Which is the smallest?
14. Which lies wholly within the United States?
15. Which the most westerly? 16. Easterly? 17. Southerly?
18. Between which are the falls of Niagara?
19. What river forms the outlet of these lakes to the ocean?
20. What lake lies between Vermont and New York?
21. Where is lake St. Clair? 22. Where St. Mary's falls?
23. What are the principal rivers that flow into the Atlantic?
24. What large rivers flow into the gulf of Mexico?
25. What large rivers flow into the Mississippi on the eastern side?
26. What on the western side?
27. What are the principal rivers that flow into the Missouri?
28. What two rivers uniting form the Ohio?
29. What are the capes at the mouth of Delaware bay?
30. What capes at the mouth of Chesapeake bay?
31. Where are Capes Hatteras and Lookout? 32. Cape Fear?

\* On the map of the United States there are several *lines* extending at considerable distance from the coast in a southwesterly direction. These are *geological lines*, drawn in order to illustrate the *geology* of the United States, and to accommodate the map to the use of Prof. Cleaveland's Mineralogy.

The line nearest to the coast divides the upper from the lower country. It commences to the west of New York city, and passes near Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, Richmond, Columbia, Augusta, Milledgeville, and Cahawba. The tract of country included between this line and the coast, is called by mineralogists *alluvial deposit*. It is generally level, low, sandy, covered with pine trees, and is often styled *pine barrens*.

The New England States and the tracts included between the lines, are characterized as *primitive* and *transition* countries, or countries in which *primitive* and *transition* rocks are found.

The country lying to the north and west of the geological lines, is called *secondary*, the rocks which it contains being of the *secondary formation*. *Primitive rocks* are more or less crystalline, and are totally destitute of petrifications or organic remains. *Secondary rocks* contain organic remains or petrifications of animals and vegetables.

33. Which of them is most northerly?  
 34. Which is most northerly, Albemarle or Pamlico sound?  
 35. How is Chesapeake bay situated?  
 36. What states border on the Atlantic?  
 37. What states border on the gulf of Mexico?  
 38. What states are bounded by the Mississippi?  
 39. What by the Ohio? 40. What border on the great lakes?  
 41. What states are separated by the Potomac?  
 42. What states are separated by the Savannah?  
 43. What states are intersected by the 40th parallel of N. Latitude?  
 44. What states are situated N. of the 40th parallel?  
 45. What states are situated S. of the 40th parallel?  
 46. What states are intersected by the meridian of Washington?  
 47. What states lie E. Lon. from Washington? 48. What W.  
 49. How are the following states bounded?  
 50. Maine                    59. Delaware                    68. Kentucky  
 51. N. Hampshire            60. Maryland                    69. Tennessee  
 52. Vermont                 61. Virginia                    70. Alabama  
 53. Massachusetts           62. N. Carolina                71. Mississippi  
 54. Rhode Island            63. S. Carolina                72. Louisiana  
 55. Connecticut             64. Georgia                    73. Missouri  
 56. New York                65. Ohio                        74. Michigan Ter.  
 57. New Jersey              66. Indiana                    75. North West Ter.  
 58. Pennsylvania            67. Illinois                    76. Arkansas Ter.  
 77. Which are the largest states in extent? 78. The smallest?  
 79. Which extends farthest N., Maine or the N. W. Territory?  
 80. What are the principal rivers of Maine?  
 81. In what part of Maine is Katahdin mountain?  
 82. What rivers empty into the Chesapeake?  
 83. What rivers are there in the western part of Virginia?  
 84. How is Richmond situated? 85. Norfolk? 86. Petersburg? 87. York? 88. Fredericksburg? 89. Wheeling?  
 90. In what part of Virginia are Lexington, Staunton, and Charlottesville?  
 91. What rivers empty into Albemarle sound? 92. Into Pamlico sound?  
 93. How is Raleigh situated? 94. Fayetteville? 95. Newbern  
 96. Wilmington? 97. Salisbury? 98. Edenton?  
 99. What rivers are in South Carolina?  
 100. How is Charleston situated? 101. Georgetown? 102. Columbia? 103. Camden? 104. Orangeburg?  
 105. Which way from Charleston is Beaufort? 106. Columbia?  
 107. What are the principal towns on the Savannah river?  
 108. How is Milledgeville situated? 109. Washington? 110. Athens? 111. Darien? 112. Sparta?  
 113. What rivers are there in Georgia?  
 114. What are the principal rivers in Alabama?  
 115. How is Cahawba situated? 116. Mobile? 117. Blakely? 118. St. Stephens? 119. Huntsville? 120. Claiborne?  
 121. What are the rivers in Mississippi? 122. How is Natchez situated?

123. What towns are on Pearl river? 124. Which way is Washington from Natchez? 125. Which way is Port Gibson? 126. Elliot?
127. What river forms part of the W. boundary of Louisiana?
128. How is *New Orleans* situated? 129. Madisonville? 130. Nachitoches? 131. Opelousas? 132. Alexandria? 133. Lake Pontchartrain?
134. What river forms part of the S. boundary of Arkansas Ter.?
135. What are the rivers in Tennessee? 136. How is Nashville situated? 137. Knoxville? 138. *Murfreesboro*?
139. In what part of Tennessee are Rogersville, Jonesborough, and Greenville? 140. In what part Columbia, Fayetteville, and Shelbyville?
141. What rivers empty into the Ohio in Kentucky?
142. What is the situation of Lexington? 143. Frankfort? 144. Louisville? 145. Maysville? 146 Danville?
147. What rivers in Ohio empty into the Ohio? 148. What into Lake Erie?
149. What towns in Ohio are on the river Ohio? 150. On Lake Erie?
151. What is the situation of Columbus? 152. Cincinnati? 153. Athens? 154. Chillicothe? 155. Zanesville? 156. Dayton?
157. What are the rivers of Indiana? 158. Of Illinois?
159. What lake bounds them on the N.? 160. What river on S.?
161. In what part of Indiana is *Indianapolis*? 162. How is Vincennes situated?
163. What towns in Ohio are on or near the Scioto?
164. Which way from St. Louis is *Vandalia*?
165. What towns in Illinois on the Mississippi?
166. Which way from Vandalia is Edwardsville?
167. How is Shawneetown situated?
168. By what lakes is Michigan surrounded?
169. How is Lake St. Clair situated? 170. How Green bay?
171. Between what two lakes is the island and strait of Michilimackinac? Detroit?
172. What are the rivers of the North West Territory?
173. What rivers are there in Missouri?
174. What towns in Missouri are on the Mississippi?
175. What towns are on the Missouri?
176. Which way from St. Louis are Potosi and the Lead mines?
177. What are the rivers in Arkansas Territory?
178. On what river are Little Rock and Dwight?
179. What is the Lat. and Lon. of the mouth of the Yellow Stone?
180. Where is Fort Mandan? 181. Council Bluffs?
182. What countries lie north of the great lakes?
183. What river separates Upper and Lower Canada?
184. Where is Nepissing lake? 185. Where Lake Simcoe?
186. Where does the river Ouse empty? 187. The Thames?
188. How is York situated? 189. Kingston? 190. Malden?
191. What towns in Canada lie between Lakes Ontario and Erie?
192. Where does St. Maurice river empty? 193. The Seguenai?

194. How is Quebec situated? 195. Montreal? 196. Three Rivers?  
 197. In what part of Florida is Pensacola?  
 198. How is St. Augustine situated? 200. St. Marks?  
 199. Where is Apalachee bay?  
 201. Which way from St. Augustine is Amelia island?

*Map of the Eastern and Middle States.*

1. In what part of N. Hampshire are the White mountains?
2. Where are the Green mountains? 3. The Catskill mountains?
4. How is Lake Winnipiseogee situated? 5. Umbagog? 6. Lake Champlain? 7. Lake George?
8. What lakes are towards the western part of New York?
9. How is Portland situated? 10. What towns in Maine are on the coast?
11. What towns on the Kennebec? 12. On the Saco?
13. How is Portsmouth situated? 14. Concord? 15. Exeter? 16. Dover? 17. Keene? 18. Amherst?
19. What towns in N. Hampshire on the Connecticut? 20. On the Merrimack?
21. How is Montpelier situated? 22. Rutland? 23. Bennington? 24. Danville?
25. What towns in Vermont on the Connecticut? 26. On Onion river? 27. Otter Creek? 28. On Lake Champlain?
29. Between what capes does Massachusetts bay lie? 30. Where is Barnstable bay? 31. Buzzard's bay? 32. Where are Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard?
33. How is Boston situated? 34. What towns on the coast of Massachusetts are north of Boston? 35. What south?
36. In what part of the state is Worcester? 37. New Bedford? 38. Newburyport? 39. Provincetown? 40. Williamstown?
41. What towns in Massachusetts on the Connecticut? 42. On the Merrimack?
43. What towns near the western side? 44. What near the centre?
45. What towns in Rhode Island lie on the west side of Narragansett bay? (the bay extending up into the state near the east side) 46. At which end of it is Providence? 47. On which side are Bristol and Warren?
48. Which way from Providence is Newport?
49. How is Block Island situated?
50. How is Hartford situated? 51. New Haven? 52. New London?
53. What towns in Connecticut lie near the coast? 54. On the Connecticut? 55. The Housatonic?
56. What towns are in the eastern part of Connecticut?
57. How is the city of New York situated? In what part of the state, and at the mouth of what river?
58. How is Albany situated? 59. In what part of New York is Utica? 60. Buffalo?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

61. What towns on the Hudson? 62. On the Mohawk? 63. On Black river? 64. On the St. Lawrence? 65. On the Genesee? 66. On the Niagara? 67. On the Tioga? 68. On the Susquehanna in N. Y.? 69. On the West side of Lake Champlain? 70. On Lake Ontario?
71. Which way from Albany are Saratoga and Ballston? 72. Which way New Lebanon? 73. Cooperstown? 74. Sackett's harbour?
75. On what lake is Auburn? 76. Skeneateles? 77. Salina? 78. Geneva? 79. Ithaca?
80. Which way from Geneva is Canandaigua? 81. Waterloo?
82. In what part of Long Island is Sag Harbour? 83. In what part Brooklyn and Jamaica? 84. Where is Staten Island?
85. On what river is Trenton? 86. Which way from Trenton are Princeton, N. Brunswick, Elizabethtown, and Newark?
87. Which way from Newark is Amboy? 88. Patterson? 89. Morristown and Newton? 90. What towns in New Jersey on the Delaware?
91. What rivers unite just below Philadelphia? 92. What rivers unite at Pittsburgh? 93. On what river is Harrisburg? 94. Which way from Philadelphia is Lancaster?
95. What towns in Pennsylvania on the Delaware? 96. On the Schuylkill? 97. On the Lehigh? 98. The Susquehanna? 99. The Juniatta? 100. The Alleghany? 101. The Monongahela?
102. Which way from Harrisburg to York? 103. Which way to Carlisle and Chambersburg? 104. Lebanon?
105. What towns are near the S. W. corner of the state?
106. What ones near the N. W. corner?
107. In what part of Delaware is Wilmington? 108. Which way from Wilmington to Dover? 109. What towns between Wilmington and Dover?
110. Which side of the Chesapeake are Baltimore and Annapolis?
111. What towns in Maryland are east of the Chesapeake? 112. Where is Havre de Grace?
113. What towns in Maryland are on the Potomac?
114. Which way from Washington are Frederickstown and Hagerstown?
115. Which side of the Potomac are Washington and Georgetown?
116. Which side is Alexandria?
117. What towns in Virginia are on the Potomac? 118. Which way are Leesburg and Winchester from Washington?

*Map of South America.*

1. How is South America bounded?
2. What islands are near the north coast?
3. Where are the Falkland islands? 4. Where Terra del Fuego?
5. What strait separates Terra del Fuego from the main land?
6. Where is Chiloe island? 7. Where Juan Fernandez?

8. What are the N., E., S., and W. capes of S. America?
9. In what latitude is Cape Horn?
10. Into what sea does the Magdalena river flow?
11. In what latitude does the Orinoco empty?
12. What is the general course of the Amazonas?
13. What is the latitude of its mouth?
14. What are the principal rivers that flow into it?
15. In what latitude is the mouth of the La Plata?
16. Where is lake Maracaybo? 17. Lake Parima? 18. Lake Titicaca?
19. Through what part of South America do the Andes extend?
20. In what part of S. America is Colombia? 21. How is it bounded?
22. What part of Colombia is formed by New Grenada? What part by Venezuela?
23. How is Guiana bounded? 24. Brazil? 25. Buenos Ayres? 26. Chili? 27. Peru?
28. In what part of S. America is Amazonia? 29. In what part Patagonia?
30. In what part of Colombia is Santa Fé de Bogota?
31. In what direction from Santa Fé de Bogota is Popayan
32. On which side of the equator is Quito?
33. How is Guayaquil situated? 34. How Porto Bello?
35. In what part of Colombia is Cartagena? 36. Caraccas?
37. In what direction from Cartagena is St. Martha?
38. Where are the bay and town of Panama? 39. Maracaybo?
40. Which way from Quito is Chimborazo?
41. On what river is St. Thomas or St. Thome situated?
42. In what part of Guiana is Paramaribo?
43. In what direction from Paramaribo is Cayenne?
44. In what part of Brazil is Rio Janeiro? 45. In what latitude?
46. How many degrees farther north is St. Salvador?
47. Which way from Rio Janeiro is Tejuco? Which way Villa Rica?
48. Which is most northerly, Pernambuco or Paraiba?
49. In what part of Brazil are Maranhão and Para?
50. On which side of the La Plata is Buenos Ayres? Monte Video?
51. In what direction from Buenos Ayres is Cordova?
52. How is Assumption situated? 53. In what latitude is Potosi?
54. In what direction from Potosi is La Plata?
55. In what part of Chili is St. Jago? 56. How is Valparaiso situated?
57. In what part of Chili is Valdivia? 58. In what Copiapo?
59. Which way from Valparaiso is Concepcion?
60. In what part of Peru is Lima? 61. Truxillo?
62. Which way from Lima are Guamanga and Cuzco?
63. In what part of Peru is Arica?
64. How is Arequipa situated? 65. Guanca Velica?

*Map of Europe.*

1. What seas lie between Europe and Asia?
2. Which side of Europe is the Mediterranean?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

3. Between what countries is the gulf of Venice?
4. Where is the bay of Biscay? 5. Where the North sea?
6. What connects the North sea with the Baltic?
7. How is the British channel situated?
8. What country lies S., what E., and what W., of the Baltic?
9. What is the eastern, and what the northern gulf of the Baltic?
10. Where is the White sea? 11. What rivers flow into it?
12. What river flows into the sea of Azoph? 13. Into the Black sea? 14. The Caspian sea? 15. The Baltic? 16. The North sea? 17. The bay of Biscay?
18. What rivers in Spain flow into the Mediterranean?
19. What rivers of Spain flow into the Atlantic?
20. What are the 5 largest islands in the Mediterranean?
21. Which is the most easterly of these islands?
22. How is Sicily situated? 23. Cahdia? 24. Corsica?
25. Where is Elba? 26. Malta? 27. Cerigo?
28. What islands are near the coast of Spain?
29. What islands are there in the Archipelago?
30. What islands lie NW. of Morea?
31. Which way is Iceland from Scotland?
32. What islands lie N. and what W. of Scotland?
33. What islands are there in the Baltic?
34. What mountains between Norway and Sweden?
35. What mountains on the northeast of Europe?
36. Where are the Carpathian mountains?
37. Where the Alps? 38. The Pyrenees?
39. What parts of Europe lie S. of the parallel of 40 N. Lat.?
40. What countries lie chiefly between 40 and 50 N. Lat.?
41. What countries between 50 and 60 N. Lat.? 42. What N. of 60?
43. In what part of Europe are Spain and Portugal?
44. In what part is Russia? 45. Turkey? 46. Germany?
47. Sweden? 48. France? 49. Italy? 50. England? 51. Austria?

## How are the following countries bounded

- |                   |                     |              |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| 52. Norway        | 57. Austrian Domin. | 62. Spain    |
| 53. Sweden        | 58. Scotland        | 63. Portugal |
| 54. Russia        | 59. England         | 64. Italy    |
| 55. Denmark       | 60. Ireland         | 65. Turkey   |
| 56. Pruss. Domin. | 61. France          |              |

## How are the following cities situated?

- |               |            |                    |
|---------------|------------|--------------------|
| 66. London    | 71. Madrid | 76. Constantinople |
| 67. Dublin    | 72. Lisbon | 77. Copenhagen     |
| 68. Edinburgh | 73. Rome   | 78. Stockholm      |
| 69. Amsterdam | 74. Naples | 79. St. Petersburg |
| 70. Paris     | 75. Vienna | 80. Moscow         |
81. Which way is Paris from London? 82. Madrid from London?  
 83. Rome? 84. Berlin? 85. Vienna? 86. St. Petersburg?  
 87. What towns are situated on the Danube?

88. What towns on the Volga? 89. The Dnieper? 90. Dwina?
91. What rivers rise in Spain and flow through Portugal?
92. Near the mouth of what river is Oporto?
93. What towns are between Oporto and Lisbon?
94. How is Cadiz situated? 95. On what river is Seville?
96. How is Gibraltar situated? 97. How Grenada?
98. What towns in Spain are situated on the Mediterranean?
99. On what river is Saragossa? 100. On what is Toledo?
101. What towns in the north of Spain?
102. Where is Cape St. Vincent? 103. Cape Finisterre?
104. In what part of the Prussian Dominions are Elbing, Konigsberg, and Tilsit?
105. Through what part of the Austrian Dominions does the Danube flow?
106. In what part of the Austrian Dominions is Lemberg?
107. Which way from Lemberg is Cracow?
108. Which way from Buda is Debretzin?
109. Which side of the Danube is Pest?
110. Which way from Pest to Tokay? 111. Hermanstadt?
112. In what part of Sicily is Palermo? 113. Catania?
114. In what part of Sardinia is Cagliari?
115. What town in the northern part of Corsica?
116. Which way from Corsica is Elba?
117. How is Constantinople situated?
118. Which way from Constantinople is Adrianople?
119. How is Saloniki situated? 120. Misitra? 121. Athens? 122. Larissa? 123. Philippopoli? 124. Belgrade? 125. Bucharest?
126. What towns in Turkey are on the Danube?
127. What towns in Turkey on the Black sea?
128. What sea lies between the Black sea and the Archipelago?
129. Where are the Dardanelles?
130. What island lies south of the Archipelago?
131. What islands lie NW. of the Morea?
132. On which side of the Black sea is Crimea?
133. What sea lies north of the Black sea?
134. What river of Russia flows into the Caspian sea? 135. What into the sea of Azoph? 136. The Black sea? 137. The White sea?
138. On what gulf is St. Petersburg? 139. On what is Riga?
140. Which way is Moscow from St. Petersburg?
141. How is Abo situated? 142. Warsaw?
143. Which way from Riga to Wilna?
144. Which way from St. Petersburg to Novgorod?
145. Which way from Moscow to Smolensk?
146. How is Cherson situated? 147. Odessa? 148. Kiev? 149. Cazan? 150. Archangel?
151. How is Stockholm situated? 152. Gottenburg?
153. Which way from Stockholm is Upsal?
154. How is Tornea situated? 155. In what Lat.?
156. Which is most northerly, Tornea or Archangel?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

157. Which is most westerly, lake Wenner or Wetter?  
 158. In what part of Norway is Bergen?  
 159. Which way from Bergen is Christiania?  
 160. Which way Drontheim? 161. Where is the Maelstrom?

*Map of France, Germany,\* Netherlands, and Switzerland.*

1. How are the following countries bounded?
2. Netherlands                  4. Bavaria                  6. Switzerland
3. Saxony                  5. Wurtemberg                  7. Baden
8. Which is the largest division of Prussia, the eastern or western?
9. On what sea are Holstein and Mecklenburg?
10. What country lies between Mecklenburg and Netherlands?
11. What small country is almost surrounded by Hanover?
12. In what part of Netherlands is Holland?
13. In what part is Luxemburg? 14. Brabant?
15. In what part of Italy is Piedmont?
16. What small country lies between Piedmont and France?
17. Which is most southerly, Genoa or Tuscany?
18. What countries border on W. side of the Austrian dominions?
19. Which is most northerly, Bohemia or Moravia?
20. How is Tyrol situated? 21. Which way from Tyrol is Stiria?
22. On what gulf does Illyria border?
23. Which is most northerly, Hesse Darmstadt or Hesse Cassel?
24. Which side of the Rhine is Nassau?
25. Where are the Alps? 26. The Apennines? 27. The Pyrenees?
28. By what is France separated from England?
29. What are the four principal rivers of France?
30. What towns on the Seine? 31. What on the Loire? 32. The Garonne? 33. The Rhone?
34. In what part of France is Marseilles?
35. Which way from Marselles is Montpellier?
36. In what part is Bayonne? 37. How is it situated?
38. In what part are Brest and L'Orient?
39. In what part are St. Omer, Calais, Dunkirk, and Lille?
40. What town in England is near Calais?
41. How is Strasburg situated? 42. Havre de Grace?
43. Which way is Rheims from Paris? 44. Which way Bourges?
45. Which way is Amsterdam from Paris?
46. What towns lie between Amsterdam and the Rhine?
47. What town is near the mouth of the Rhine?
48. In what part of Netherlands is Groningen? 49. Brussels?
50. What towns are on the Meuse? 51. What on the Scheldt?
52. Through what countries does the Rhine flow?
53. Where does it empty?
54. What towns of Prussia are on the Rhine?

\* Germany comprises the country represented on the map lying south of the Baltic, east of Netherlands and France, and north of Switzerland, Italy, and the gulf of Venice. It is divided into many independent states. For an enumeration of them see page 118.

55. Which is farthest north, Aix la Chapelle or Treves?
56. What large town is on the Weser toward its mouth?
57. On what river is Emden? 58. On what is Hanover?
59. What large town is on the Elbe toward its mouth?
60. Which way is Gottingen from Hanover? 61. Brunswick?
62. Which way is Lubec from Hamburg?
63. How is Berlin situated? 64. Potsdam? 65. Magdeburg? 66. Halle?
67. What town is near the mouth of the Oder?
68. What other towns in Prussia are on the Oder?
69. What town is near the mouth of the Vistula?
70. Which way is Posen from Dantzig? 71. On what river is Dresden?
72. Which way from Dresden is Leipsic?
73. Which way from Dresden are Weimar, Jena, and Gotha?
74. Which way from Cassel are Meiningen, Hilburghausen, and Coburg?
75. What two rivers unite at Mentz?
76. Which way from Frankfort is Darmstadt?
77. What two rivers unite at Manheim?
78. On what river are Worms and Spire?
79. Which way is Stuttgard from Carlsruhe?
80. Which is most northerly, Heidelberg or Freyburg?
81. Which way from Stuttgard are Hechingen and Siegmaringen?
82. How is Ulm situated? 83. On what river is Munich?
84. What towns in Bavaria are on the Danube?
85. On what river are Wurzburg and Bamberg?
86. Which way from Munich is Augsburg? 87. Which way Land shut? 88. Which way Nuremberg and Erlangen?
89. What towns in Austria are on the Danube?
90. Which is most easterly, Buda or Presburg?
91. Which way from Vienna is Prague?
92. Which way Gratz? 93. Which way Brunn and Olmutz?
94. On what river is Inspruck? On what is Clagenfurt?
95. How are Venice, Trieste, and Fiume situated?
96. Which way from Venice is Padua? 97. Which way Udina?
98. What towns are on the Adige? 99. What on the Po?
100. Which is most westerly, Cremona or Mantua?
101. In what part of the Austrian dominions is Milan?
102. Between what two lakes is Brescia?
103. Which is most westerly, lake Maggiore or lake Como?
104. Between what countries is the lake of Constance?
105. In what part of Switzerland is the lake of Geneva?
106. What towns are on the lake of Geneva?
107. In what part of Switzerland are Berne and Zurich?
108. In what part are Bâle and Schaffhausen? 109. Neufchatel?
110. What mountain lies south of the lake of Geneva?
111. Which way is Chamberry from Turin?
112. How is Genoa situated? 113. Where is Nice? Lucca?
114. On what river are Florence and Pisa?
115. Which side of the Arno is Leghorn?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

116. On what are Ancona and Ravenna situated?
117. Which way from Ravenna are Bologna, Modena, and Parma?
118. What city is on the Tiber?

*Note.* The German universities are in the following towns, Kiel, Rostock, Greifswalde, Berlin, Breslaw, Halle, Leipsic, Gottingen, Jena, Bonn, Marburg, Giesen, Wurzburg, Erlangen, Landshut, Tubingen, Freyburg, Heidelberg, Prague, and Vienna.

*Map of Great Britain.*

1. What is the southernmost extremity of England?
2. What islands are near this point?
3. How is the Isle of Wight situated?
4. What sea and channel separate England from Ireland?
5. What islands are in the Irish sea?
6. Which of these is most northerly?
7. What rivers run into the English channel?
8. What is the course of the Thames? 9. Of the Severn?
10. Where does the Severn empty?
11. What rivers in England run into the North sea? 12. Into the Irish sea?
13. Which is the most northerly, the Tyne or the Tees?
14. The Dee or the Mersey? 15. How is the Wash situated
16. What river and frith form part of the boundary between England and Scotland?
17. In what part of England is London? 18. On what river?
19. In what part is Liverpool? 20. On what river?
21. Which way from Liverpool is Manchester?
22. Which way from Hull are Leeds, Wakefield, and Sheffield?
23. Near what channel is Bristol?
24. In what part of England are Birmingham and Nottingham?
25. Which way is Cambridge from London? 26. Oxford? 27. Canterbury? 28. Norwich? 29. Bath? 30. Winchester?
31. On which side of England are Norwich, Hull, Whitby, and Newcastle?
32. In what part are Portsmouth, Exeter, and Plymouth?
33. How is Wales bounded?
34. In what part of Wales are St. David's and Landaff?
35. In what part are Bangor and St. Asaph?
36. Which side of Scotland is indented by numerous lochs or bays, the eastern or western?
37. How are the Hebrides situated? 38. Which is the largest? 39. How the Orkney Islands? 40. Shetland islands? Staffa island?
41. In what part of Scotland are the Friths of Forth and Clyde?
42. Where is Murray Frith? 43. Where do the Tay and Spey empty?
44. With what Frith does the Caledonian canal communicate?
45. Which way from Glasgow is Loch Lomond?
46. How is Edinburgh situated? 47. Glasgow? 48. Dundee?

- 49 Aberdeen? 50. Paisley? 51. St. Andrews? 52. Inverness  
Falkirk? Carron? Gretna Green?
53. In what part of Ireland is Galway bay?
54. What course does the Shannon run?
55. Where does the Boyne empty?
56. Which are the two largest lakes in Ireland?
57. Which is the northern province of Ireland? 58. The southern?
59. Which side of Ireland is Dublin? 60. In what sea?
61. Which way is Dublin from London?
62. Which way from Dublin are Drogheda and Armagh? Kildare?
63. In what part of Ireland is Cork? 64. On what river?
65. On what is Waterford? 66. Kinsale? 67. Limerick?
68. Which way from Cork is Killarney?
69. In what part of Ireland is Londonderry?
70. Which is most northerly, Belfast or Carrickfergus?
71. How is Galway situated? 72. Kilkenny? 73. Wicklow?  
74. Wexford? 75. Cashel? 76. Tuam?
77. What is the southern cape of Ireland?
78. At which end of Ireland is the Giant's Causeway?

*Map of Asia.*

1. What is the most northerly cape of Asia?
2. What is the most southerly cape of Hindoostan?
3. How is the sea of Okotsk situated?
4. How is the gulf of Corea situated? 5. How the China sea?  
6. Sea of Bengal? 7. Sea of Arabia?
8. What seas lie on the west side of Asia?
9. What strait connects the Red sea with the sea of Arabia?
10. What gulfs lie between Persia and Arabia?
11. What sea lies east of the Black sea?
12. Where is the sea of Aral?
13. In what part of Siberia is lake Baikal?
14. What mountains extend from the sea of Aral through the central part of Asia?
15. Into what do the Oby, Enissey, and the Lena flow?
16. Which is the most easterly of these?  
Into what do the following rivers empty?

17. Amour	21. Irrawaddy	25. Indus
18. Hoang-Ho	22. Meinam	26. Tigris
19. Kian-Ku	23. Borrampooter	27. Euphrates
20. Cambodia	24. Ganges	28. Volga

29. How is Arabia bounded? 32. Persia bounded?
30. Turkey in Asia bounded? 33. Hindoostan bounded?
31. Russia in Asia bounded? 34. China bounded?
35. In what part of Asia is Chinese Tartary?
36. Independent Tartary? 37. Malaya? 38. Thibet? 39. Corea
40. How is Siam situated from Malaya?
41. What countries lie east of Siam?
42. What country is north of Cochin-China?
43. Which way is Bukharia from Persia?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

44. What countries lie between the Black and the Caspian seas?  
 45. What countries in Asia lie between 10 and 20 N. Lat.?  
 46. What countries between 20 and 30 N. Lat.?  
 47. Between 30 and 40? 48. Between 40 and 50? 49. North of 50?  
 50. Between what seas is Natolia?  
 51. What country lies on the east of the Mediterranean?  
 52. Where are the Uralian mountains? 53. Where Kamtohatka?  
 54. Nova Zembla? 55. In what part of Natolia is Smyrna?  
 56. On which side of the Black sea are Sinob and Trebisond?  
 57. What towns in Natolia are on the Mediterranean?  
 58. What cities lie between Aleppo and Suez?  
 59. Which way is Medina from Mecca?  
 60. How is Mocha situated? 61. Which way from Mocha is Sana?  
 62. How is Ispahan situated? 63. Teheran? 64. Bushire?  
 65. What other towns in Persia?  
 66. What towns in Asia lie near the tropic of Cancer?  
 67. What towns near the parallel of 30 N. Lat.? 68. What near 40?  
 How are the following towns situated?  

69. Herat	80. Calcutta	91. Astrachan
70. Samarcand	81. Patna	92. Teflis
71. Balk	82. Allahabad	93. Orenburg
72. Cashgar	83. Lucknow	94. Tobolsk
73. Cashmere	84. Lassa	95. Tomsk
74. Cabul	85. Ummerapoora	96. Irkutsk
75. Delhi	86. Kesho	97. Kiachta
76. Bombay	87. Malacca	98. Obdorskaya
77. Goa	88. Canton	99. Bagdad
78. Madras	89. Nankin	100. Bassora
79. Pondicherry	90. Pekin	

101. What strait separates Sumatra from Malaya?  
 102. What strait separates Sumatra from Java?  
 103. What strait is between Borneo and Celebes?  
 104. What strait separates New Guinea from New Holland?  
 105. What divides Van Dieman's Land from New Holland?  
 106. What separates the isles of Japan from Corea?  
 107. On what island is Jeddo? 108. In what part?  
 109. In what part of Sumatra is Bengoolen?  
 110. In what part of Java is Batavia?  
 111. In what part of Borneo is the town of Borneo?  
 112. In what part of Celebes is Macassar?  
 113. In what part of N. Holland are Port Jackson and Botany Bay  
 114. What part of New Holland is New South Wales?  
 115. What gulf lies on the north of New Holland?  
 116. Through what part of New Holland does the tropic of Capricorn pass?  
 117. What islands does the equator cross, from west to east?  
 118. Which are most northerly, the Philippine isles or Borneo?  
 119. Which are the most easterly, the Sunda isles or the Moluccas?  
 120. How is New Guinea situated?  
 121. What islands lie east of New Guinea?  
 122. What island is situated in the gulf of Tonquin?

123. What island lies east of Canton?
124. What islands are between Formosa and the isles of Japan?
125. What island lies south of the sea of Okotsk?
126. Which are the most northerly, the Ladrone isles or the Carolines?
127. What islands lie southwest of the Carolines?

*Map of Africa.*

1. What are the N., E., S., and W., capes of Africa?
2. How are the Canaries and the island of Madeira situated?
3. What islands are there in the gulf of Guinea?
4. How is Madagascar situated? 5. The Comoro islands?
6. What channel separates Madagascar from Africa?
7. What separates Arabia from Africa?
8. What isthmus separates the Red sea from the Mediterranean?
9. Where does the Nile rise? 10. What direction does it run?
11. Into what does it flow? 12. Where does the Niger rise? 13. Which way does it flow?
14. Where are Gambia and Senegal? 15. Which is most southerly? 16. What cape is between them?
17. In about what latitude does the Congo empty?
18. In what part of Africa is Egypt?
19. In what part is Barbary? 20. Sahara? 21. Nigritia or Sudan? 22. Guinea? 23. Congo? 24. Cafraria? 25. Zanguebar? 26. Abyssinia?
27. Which way from Abyssinia are the mountains of the moon?
28. What desert lies between Egypt and Tripoli?
29. What desert between Egypt and Berdoa?
30. What gulf lies on the north of Tripoli?
31. Which is the most easterly of the Barbary states, Tripoli or Morocco? 32. What states are between these?
33. Which side of Algiers is Tunis?
34. What coasts lie north of the gulf of Guinea?
35. How is Dahomy situated with respect to Ashantee and Benin?
36. What countries lie between Benin and Benguela?
37. Which is most northerly, Congo or Angola?
38. What countries lie between Monomotopa and the straits of Babelmandel?
39. Which side of Abyssinia is Nubia?
40. In what direction is Darfur from Abyssinia?
41. In what direction is Bornou from Nubia?
42. What country lies between Bornou and Sahara?
43. What country is between Kassina and Tripoli?
44. Which is most easterly, Tumbuctoo or Bambarra?
45. Between what seas is Suez situated?
46. On what river is Cairo? 47. In what latitude?
48. What cities are situated at the mouths of the Nile?
49. In what latitude is Syene?
50. What towns are on the Nile between Syene and Cairo?
51. What direction is Derne from Alexandria?

52. How is Tripoli situated from Sicily ?
53. What direction is Mourzouk from Tripoli ?
54. Which way are Bona and Constantina from Algiers ?
55. What towns in Africa are near the straits of Gibraltar ?
56. What is the direction of Fez and Mequinez from Morocco ?
57. What is the direction of Santa Cruz from Morocco ?
58. What towns are on the coast between Santa Cruz and the straits of Gibraltar ?
59. In what latitude is Sierra Leone ?
60. What is the direction of Sherbro from Sierra Leone ?
61. In what latitude and longitude is Teembo ?
62. Which way from Sierra Leone is Cape Mesurado ?
63. What is the direction of Abomey from Benin ?
64. What is the direction of St. Paul de Loanda from Loango ?
65. What town is situated near the Cape of Good Hope ?
66. Which way from Cape Town are Leetakoo and Kurreechane ?
67. What towns are situated on the Cuama ?
68. Near the mouth of what river are Mombaza and Melinda ?
69. What is the direction from Mombaza to Magadoxa ?
70. What towns are on the S. side of the straits of Babelmandel ?
71. Near what lake is Gondar ? On what sea is Massuah ?
72. What is the direction from Gondar to Axum ?
73. How is Sennaar situated ? How Suakem ?
74. What is the direction from Sennaar to Cobbé ?
75. What is the latitude of Dongola ?
76. What is the direction from Dongola to Bornou and Agades ?
77. What is the direction from Kassina to Wangara ?
78. Which is most westerly, Tombuctoo or Sego ?
79. Which way from Tombuctoo is Houssa ?
80. Which way from Sego to Benown ?

## QUESTIONS ON THE ANCIENT MAPS.

---

### MAP OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

1. What sea was between Europe and Africa?
2. How was the *Egæan* sea situated?
3. Between what seas was the Propontis?
4. What sea was situated on N. side of Asia Minor?
5. Where was the Hellespont? 6. The Thracian Bosphorus?
7. The Palus Mœotis?
8. Which way from the Euxine was the Caspian?
9. What seas were connected by the Cimmerian Bosphorus?
10. Between what countries was the Adriatic gulf?
11. How was the Ionian sea situated? 12. The African sea?
13. What sea was southwest of Italy?
14. Which was most easterly, Syrtis Major or Syrtis Minor?
15. What strait between Spain and the west of Africa?
16. What sea N. of Spain and W. of France?
17. What sea or ocean east of Britain?
18. What sea between Scandinavia and Sarmatia?
19. What strait between Britain and Gaul?
20. What sea between Britain and Hibernia?
21. What islands between Britain and Hibernia?
22. What was the name of the northern part of Britain?
23. What were some of the principal towns of Britain?
24. Where was Scandinavia? 25. Germany? 26. The Cimbri?
27. What river formed its eastern boundary? 28. What river its southern boundary? 29. What was its western?
30. What rivers were in Germany?
31. What were some of the principal tribes or nations?
32. What river divided Germany from Gaul?
33. Where was Helvetia? 34. Where Geneva?
35. What were the principal rivers of Gaul?
36. In what part of Gaul was Aquitania? 37. In what part Narbonensis? 38. Lugdunensis? 39. Belgæ?
40. On what river was Lugdunum, Vienna, and Arelate? 41. Burdigala? 42. Lutetia? 43. Colonia Agrippina?
44. What towns in Gaul were on the Mediterranean?
45. What islands were SE. of Massilia?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

46. What part of Spain was called Bœtica? 47. What part Tarragonensis? 48. What part Lusitania? 49. What islands on the east of Spain?
50. What rivers flowed into the Atlantic? 51. Into the Mediterranean?
52. How was Tarraco situated? 53. Saguntum? 54. Hispalis? 55. Corduba? 56. Numantia? 57. Gades? 58. Olisippo?
59. By what was Italy bounded on the N. and NE.?
60. How was Illyricum situated? 61. Rhætia? 62. Noricum? 63. Pannonia? 64. Dacia? 65. Mæsia? 66. Thrace? 67. Macedonia?
68. What towns in Illyricum on the Adriatic?
69. What towns were situated on the Ister?
70. What rivers flowed into the Euxine sea?
71. What river emptied into the Palus Maeotis? 72. The Caspian?
73. How was European Sarmatia situated? 74. Asiatic Sarmatia?
75. What countries were situated between Euxine and Caspian seas.
76. How was Armenia situated? 77. Media?
78. Between what rivers was Mesopotamia?
79. What country lay north of the Caspian sea?
80. Between what seas was Asia Minor? 81. How Syria situated
82. Which way from Syria was Arabia?
83. What towns were on the Euphrates? 84. On the Tigris?
85. Which way was Nineveh from Babylon?
86. Which way Arbela from Nineveh?
87. In what part of Armenia was Artaxata? 88. Tigranocerta?
89. What towns on the east end of the Euxine?
90. Which way from Phacis was Cyta?
91. How was Idumæa situated? 92. Mount Sinai?
93. How was Memphis situated? 94. Alexandria?
95. Which was most easterly, Canopus or Pelusium?
96. Which was farthest south, Thebes or Tentyra?
97. Where was Heliopolis? 98. Coptos? 99. Arsinoe?
100. Which way from Alexandria was Ammon?
101. What country was situated west of Egypt?
102. How was Cyrene situated? 103. Which way from it was Darnis? 104. Ptolemais? 105. How was Carthage situated?
106. Which way from Carthage was Utica? 107. Zama? 108. Sufetala? 109. Hippo Regius?
110. Which was most westerly, Numidia or Mauritania?
111. How was Cirta situated? 112. Cartenna? 113. Cæstarea?
114. What towns in Africa were near the strait of Hercules?

*Map of Italy.*

1. In what part of Italy was Cisalpine Gaul? 2. In what Venetia?
3. What were the southern divisions of Italy? 4. The middle divisions?
5. What gulf was situated SE. of Italy?
6. What three large islands belonged to Italy?
7. What rivers were there in Cisalpine Gaul?

8. What rivers in Etruria? 9. What rivers south of Etruria?
10. What lakes were there in Italy? 11. On what river was Verona? 12. Placentia? 13. Which was most easterly, Vicentia or Patavium? 14. Which was most northerly, Mantua or Brixia? 15. Which way from Placentia was Cremona?
16. Which way Parma? 17. Augusta Taurinorum?
18. How was Genua situated? 19. Ravenna? 20. Tergeste?
21. Which way from Tergeste was Aquileia?
22. Which way from Ravenna to Bononia?
23. Between what towns was the mouth of the Rubicon?
24. On what river were Pisa and Florentia?
25. In what part of Italy was Rome? 26. On what river?
27. Which way from Rome to Tusculum? 28. To Praeneste?
29. To Veii? 30. To Ardea? 31. To Alba?
32. On what river was Capua? 33. Which way from it to Arpinum? 34. Neapolis? 35. Beneventum? 36. Salernum?
37. Near what river were Cannæ and Canusium?
38. How was Brundusium situated? 39. Tarentum? 40. Crotona?
41. Regium? 42. Was Scylla in Italy or in Sicily?
43. In what part of Sicily was Messana? 44. Syracuse and Leontini? 45. Agrigentum? 46. Drepanum? 47. Panormus?
48. Which side of Mount Ætna was Catana?
49. How were the Æolian islands situated?
50. Which way from Sicily was Carthage?

*Map of Greece.*

1. What islands are on the west side of Greece?
2. Which is most northerly, Corcyra or Zacynthus?
3. How is Paxus situated? 4. Calypsus?
5. What island between Leucadia and Cephalenia?
6. What island at the south extremity of Greece?
7. What were the principal islands around Delos?
8. What large island was east of Boeotia?
9. Where were Salamis and Ægina? 10. Hydrea? 11. Scyros?
12. Lemnos? 13. Thasus?
14. What gulfs were on the eastern coast of Greece? 15. Southern?
16. Between what gulfs was the isthmus of Corinth?
17. In what part of Greece was Macedonia? 18. Epirus? 19. Thessaly? 20. Peloponnesus?
21. What were the rivers of Macedonia? 22. Of Epirus? 23. Of Thessaly? 24. Of Peloponnesus?
25. What were the six divisions of Peloponnesus?
26. In what part was Laconia? 27. Messenia? 28. Elis? 29. Achaia? 30. Argolis? 31. Arcadia?
32. How was Sparta or Lacedæmon situated? 33. Messene? 34. Pylos? 35. Corone? 36. Olympia? 37. Elis? 38. Sicyon?
39. Corinth? 40. Argos? 41. Mycenæ? 42. Nemea?
43. Megalopolis? 44. Mantinea?
45. What was north, and what west of Attica?

## QUESTIONS ON THE

46. How was Athens situated? 47. Eleusis? 48. Megaris?  
 49. Which way from Athens to Marathon? 50. To Corinth? 51. To Sparta?  
 52. On which side of Attica was Boeotia? 53. What lake in Boeotia?  
 54. In what part of Boeotia was Mount Helicon?  
 55. How was Thebes situated? 56. Platea? 57. Cheronea?  
 58. How was Phocis situated? 59. What mountain in NW. part?  
 60. How was Delphi situated? 61. Thermopylae?  
 62. Between what countries was Aetolia situated?  
 63. Where was Actium? 64. Naupactus? 65. Bathrotum?  
 66. Which was most northerly, Mount Pindus or Mount Oeta?  
 67. Which was most northerly, Mount Ossa or Pelion?  
 68. Between what two mountains was Tempe situated?  
 69. Near the mouth of what river was Tempe? 70. Where Pharsalus?  
 71. On what river was Larissa? 72. Pella? 73. Edessa? 74. Beræa?  
 75. How was Thessalonica situated? 76. Philippi? 77. Amphipolis?  
 78. Potidaea? 79. Olynthus? 80. Chalcis? 81. Stagira?  
 82. Mount Athos?  
 83. In what part of Crete was Mount Ida?  
 84. Which was most easterly, Cydonia or Gnouss?

*Map of Asia Minor.*

- What sea was N. of Asia Minor? 2. What sea S.?  
 3. What part did the Propontis bound?  
 4. What strait connected the Propontis with the Euxine sea? 5. What with the Aegean sea?  
 6. What islands were west of Asia Minor?  
 7. Which most northerly, Chios or Lesbos?  
 8. How was Rhodes situated? 9. Samos? 10. Patmos? 11. Cos?  
 12. Carpathus?  
 13. Which way from Cilicia was Cyprus?  
 14. In what part of Cyprus was Salamis? 15. Paphos?  
 16. On which side of Asia Minor were Armenia and Mesopotamia?  
 17. What three countries of Asia Minor bordered on the Euxine sea?  
 18. What country bordered on the Propontis?  
 19. What countries were on the western side?  
 20. What countries bordered on the Mediterranean?  
 21. In what part was Phrygia? 22. Galatia? 23. Cappadocia?  
 24. What country between Cappadocia and Phrygia?  
 25. What rivers flowed into the Euxine sea?  
 26. Which was most easterly, the Halys or Sangarius?  
 27. What rivers flowed into the Propontis? 28. The Aegean sea?  
 29. What mountains were in Asia Minor?  
 30. In what part of Mysia was Troas? 31. Eolia?  
 32. Which was most easterly, the Granicus or Aesepus?  
 33. How was Troy situated?  
 34. What small island was westerly from Troy?  
 35. What mountain was situated near Troy?  
 36. What towns were situated on the Hellespont?

## ANCIENT MAPS.

37. How was Cyzicus situated? 38. Adramyttium?
39. On what river was Pergamus situated?
40. Which way from Pergamus to Thyatira?
41. On what river Sardis and Philadelphia?
42. How Smyrna situated? 43. Ephesus? 44. Laodicea?
45. Which way from Ephesus to Laodicea?
46. Which was most northerly, Laodicea or Colossæ?
47. Which way from Colossæ was Hierapolis?
48. Which way from Ephesus was Miletus?
49. Which way from Samos was Mycale?
50. In what part of Caria was Doris?
51. Which was most southerly, Halicarnassus or Cnidus?
52. In what part of Lycia was Patara?
53. Which was easterly, Attalia or Perga?
54. How was Tarsus situated? 55. Issus? 56. Antioch?
57. Which way from Tarsus to Iconium?
58. Which way from Iconium to Derbe? 59. To Lystra?
60. How was Ancyra situated? 61. Gordium? 62. Tavium?
63. Which side of Mount Olympus was Prusa?
64. How was Nicomedia situated? 65. Chalcedon? 66. Nice?
67. Which was most easterly, Amastris or Sinope?
68. On what river was Amasia? 69. How Amisus situated?
70. Which was most easterly, Cerasus or Trapezus?

### *Map of Palestine.*

1. What sea was situated west of Palestine?
2. What country was on the south? 3. What east?
4. Where were the Moabites? 5. The Ammonites?
6. How were Cœlo-Syria and Damascene situated?
7. How was Phoenicia situated? 8. Abilene? 9. Peraea? 10. Ituræa? 11. Trachonitis? 12. Gaulonitis? 13. Philistæa?
14. How were the three divisions of Palestine, Judea, Samaria, and Galilee, situated with regard to each other?
15. What river formed their eastern boundary?
16. Where did the Jordan rise? 17. Through what lakes did it run? 18. Into what sea did it flow?
19. How was the Dead sea situated? 20. The sea of Galilee? 21. Lake Merom?
22. Into what part of the Dead sea did the brook of Kidron flow?
23. Where did the Arnon empty? 24. The Jabok? 25. The Leontes? 26. The Sorek?
27. What mountains on the north of Palestine?
28. Where was mount Hermon? 29. Mount Gilead?
30. How was Mount Carmel situated? 31. Mount Tabor?
32. Which was most northerly, Mount Elbal or Mount Gerizim?
33. On which side of the Dead sea was Mount Seir?
34. Which way from Jericho was Mount Nebo?
35. How was Jerusalem situated?
36. Which was nearest to it, the Dead sea or the Mediterranean?

37. Which way from Jerusalem was Jericho? 38. Bethlehem?
39. Hebron? 40. Joppa? 41. Bethel?
42. How was Mamre situated? 43. Gaza? 44. In what latitude?
45. What towns on the coast between Gaza and Joppa?
46. Which way from Gath was Ekron?
47. Which way from Jerusalem was Eleutheropolis? 48. Emmaus?
49. Anathoth?
50. In what part of the country Beer-sheba? 51. Where Dan?
52. Which way from Joppa was Lydda?
53. Which side of Joppa was Arimathea?
54. Which way was Samaria from Jerusalem?
55. Which way was Neapolis or Sichem from Samaria? 56. Between what two mountains?
57. How was Cæsarea situated?
58. Which side of the Jordan were Salim and Enon?
59. Where was the valley of Jezreel?
60. How was Tiberias situated? 61. Capernaum? 62. Chorazin?
63. Bethsaida? 64. Magdala? 65. Nazareth? 66. Nain?
67. Cana? 68. Ptolemais? 69. Dio-Cæsarea?
70. Which was most northerly, Tyre or Sidon?
71. Where was Sarepta? 72. Berytus?
73. Which way from Sidon was Damascus?
74. What were the rivers of Damascus?
75. Which way from the sea of Galilee was Gadara?
76. Where was Ashtaroth? 77. Mahanaim?
78. On which side of the Jordan were Succoth and Bethabara?
79. How was Ramoth Gilead situated? 80. Aroer? 81. Heshbon?
82. Beth-peor?

## GLOBES.

---

### PROBLEMS ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

#### PROBLEM I.

*To find the latitude of any place.*

Turn the globe, and bring the place to the engraven edge of the brazen meridian; and the degree on the meridian is the latitude, north or south, as it may be on the north or south side of the equator.

Thus the latitude of London is  $51\frac{1}{2}$  degrees north; and of St. Helena nearly 16 degrees south.

What is the latitude of Alexandria in Egypt—Athens—Cape of Good Hope—Cape Horn—Constantinople—Edinburgh—Ispahan—Madras—Moscow—Paris—Boston—Philadelphia—Prague—Stockholm—Teneriffe—Vienna—Botany Bay?

#### PROBLEM II.

*To find the longitude of any place.*

Bring the place to the brazen meridian, and the degree on the equator shows the longitude from London.

Thus the longitude of Madras is 80 degrees east; of Lisbon 9 degrees west.

What is the longitude of Amsterdam—Archangel—Babelmandel—Dublin—Gibraltar—Jerusalem—Quebec—Syracuse—Tunis—Turin—Upsal?

#### PROBLEM III.

*The longitude and latitude of any place being given, to find that place.*

Look for the longitude on the equator, and bring it to the brazen meridian, then under the given degree of latitude will be the place required.

Thus the place whose longitude is  $30^{\circ} 17'$  east, and latitude  $31^{\circ} 11'$  north, is Alexandria: and the place which has near  $6^{\circ}$  west longitude, and  $18^{\circ}$  south latitude, is St. Helena.

What places are those that have the following longitudes and latitudes:  $30^{\circ} 17'$  east long., and  $31^{\circ} 11'$  north lat.— $113^{\circ} 2'$  east long., and  $23^{\circ} 8'$  north lat.— $79^{\circ} 50'$  west long., and  $33^{\circ} 22'$  north lat.— $8^{\circ} 30'$  west, and  $51^{\circ} 54'$  north lat.— $4^{\circ} 5'$  west, and  $56^{\circ}$  (nearly) north lat.— $76^{\circ} 50'$  west long., and  $12^{\circ}$  south lat.— $8^{\circ} 35'$  west long., and  $40^{\circ}$

53° north lat.? What place is that whose longitude is nearly 78° west, but which has no latitude?

## PROBLEM IV.

*To find the difference of Latitude of any two places.*

If the places are in the *same* hemisphere, bring each to the meridian, and subtract the latitude of the one from that of the other: if in *different* hemispheres, add the latitude of the one to that of the other.

Thus the difference of latitude between London and Madras is 38° 28': between Paris and Cape Horn is 104° 49'. What is the difference of latitude between Copenhagen and Gibraltar?—between London and the Cape of Good Hope?—between Berlin and Bristol?—between Bengal and St. Helena?—between Madrid and Moscow?—between Leghorn and Liverpool?—between Pekin and Philadelphia?—How many degrees colder is Petersburg than Naples?

## PROBLEM V.

*To find the difference of Longitude of any two places.*

Bring one of the places to the brazen meridian, and mark its longitude; then bring the other place to the meridian, and the number of degrees between its longitude and the first mark is the difference of longitude: thus the difference of longitude between London and Constantinople is 28° 53': between Constantinople and Madras is 51° 54'.

What is the difference of longitude between Athens and Batavia?—between Brest and Cape Horn?—between Charleston in America and Cork in Ireland?—between Rome and Cape Finesterre?—between Canton and the most northerly point of the Orkney Islands?—between Morocco and Thibet?—between Cape Bojador in Africa and Port Jackson, New Holland?—between the most northerly point of Madagascar and Otaheite?—between Mecca and Calcutta?

## PROBLEM VI.

*To find the distance of any two places on the Globe.*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, and the degrees between them, multiplied by 69 $\frac{1}{3}$  will give the distance in English miles. Thus the distance between the Lizard Point and the island of Bermuda is 46°, or 3147 miles; between London and Jamaica is 4691 miles.

What is the distance between Samarcand in Tartary, and Pekin?—between Warsaw and Ascension Island?—between North Cape and Gibraltar?—between Lisbon and Ispahan?—between Rio Janeiro and the Cape of Good Hope?—between Madrid and Cairo?—between Boston and Cavenne?

## PROBLEM VII.

*The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.\**

Bring the place, whence the hour is given, to the brazen meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to that hour, then turn the globe till the proposed place come under the meridian, and the index will point to the present hour at that place.

Thus, when it is twelve o'clock at noon in London, it is nearly four in the afternoon at the island of Mauritius: but at Jamaica it is only about seven in the morning.

When it is ten in the forenoon at London, what is the time at Calcutta, Canton, Pelew Islands, Barbadoes, the western side of Lake Superior, Owhyhee, and Easter Island?

What o'clock is it at York, Moscow, Cape Horn, Genoa, Syracuse, and Leghorn, when it is midnight at Lisbon?

How much are the clocks of Mexico behind ours?

When it is twelve at noon at Port Jackson, what time is it at Paris and Dublin?

## PROBLEM VIII.

*To rectify the Globe for the Latitude, Zenith, and Sun's place.*

1. For the Latitude: Elevate the pole above the horizon, according to the latitude of the place.

2. For the Zenith: Screw the quadrant of altitude on the Meridian at the given degree of latitude, counting from the equator towards the elevated pole.

3. For the Sun's place: Find the sun's place on the horizon, and

\* When the distance or difference of longitude between any two places is known, it is easy to ascertain their difference of time by calculation. It is noon, or twelve o'clock, when any place on the globe is exactly towards the Sun, and the succession of day and night, of morning, noon, and evening, may be beautifully shewn by turning the Terrestrial Globe in the sunshine, or in the light of a fire or candle. But to ascertain exactly the number of hours and minutes, in which, at the same moment of time, two places differ, it is necessary to divide the difference of longitude by 15, because every 15 degrees is equal to one hour of time; and consequently, also, every degree is equal to four minutes of time.

For example, when it is noon at London, it will be 4 o'clock in the afternoon at all places which have 60 degrees of longitude east of London, and 8 in the morning at all places which have 60 degrees west of London.

At all places which have 180 degrees difference of longitude, it will be 12 o'clock at night, when it is noon at London. And in this manner, the hour in any part of the world may be calculated, by adding to the given hour when the place is east, and by subtracting when it is west.

then bring the same place found on the ecliptic to the meridian, and set the hour index to twelve at noon.

Thus, to rectify for the latitude of London on the 10th day of May, the globe must be so placed, that the north pole shall be  $51\frac{1}{2}$  degrees above the north side of the horizon, then  $51\frac{1}{2}$  will be found on the zenith of the meridian, on which the quadrant must be screwed. On the horizon the 10th of May answers to the 20th of Taurus, which find on the ecliptic, and bring it to the meridian, and set the index to twelve.

Rectify the globe for London, Petersburg, Madras, Pekin, Oporto, Venice, Quebec, Port Mahon, Vienna, Dantzic, and Corinth, for the 24th of February, 27th of June, and the 6th of August.

#### PROBLEM IX.

*To find at what hour the Sun rises and sets any day in the year, and also upon what point of the Compass.*

Rectify for the latitude and sun's place, (Prob. VIII.) and turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will point to the hour of rising: then bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the setting.

Thus, on the 16th of March the sun rises a little after six, and sets a little before six in the evening.

What time does the sun rise and set at Petersburg, Naples, Canton, Dublin, Gibraltar, Teneriffe, Boston, and Vienna, on the 15th of April, the 4th of July, and the 20th of November?

**NOTE.** On the 21st of March the sun rises due east, and sets due west; between this and the 21st of September, it rises and sets to the northward of these points, and in the winter months to the southward of them. When the sun's place is brought to the eastern or western edge of the horizon, it makes the point of the compass upon which it rises or sets that day.

#### PROBLEM X.

*To find the length of the day and night at any time in the year.*

Double the time of the sun's rising, which gives the length of the night: double the time of his setting, which gives the length of the day.

Thus on the 25th of May, the sun rises at London about four o'clock, and sets at eight. The length of the night is twice four, or eight hours: the length of the day is twice eight, or sixteen hours.

#### PROBLEM XI.

*To find all the places to which a Lunar Eclipse is visible at any instant.*

Find the place to which the sun is vertical at that time, and bring

that place to the zenith, and set the index to the upper twelve, then turn the globe till the index points to the lower twelve, and the eclipse is visible to every part of the earth that is now above the horizon.

---

### OF THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

As the terrestrial globe, by turning on its axis, represents the *real* diurnal motion of the earth ; so the celestial globe, by turning on its axis, represents the *apparent* motion of the heavens.

The nominal points of Aries and Libra are called the equinoctial points, because when the sun appears to be in either of them, the day and night are equal.

The nominal points of Cancer and Capricorn are called solstitial points, because when the sun arrives at either of them, he seems to stand still, or to be at the same height in the heavens, at twelve o'clock, at noon, for several days together.

*Definition.* The *latitude* of the heavenly bodies is measured from the ecliptic north and south. The sun, being always in the ecliptic, has no latitude.

*Def.* The *longitude* of the heavenly bodies is reckoned on the ecliptic, from the first point of Aries, eastward round the globe. The longitude of the sun is what is called, on the terrestrial globe, the sun's place.

#### PROBLEM I.

\* *To find the Latitude and Longitude of any given Star.*

Put the centre of the quadrant on the pole of the ecliptic, and its graduated edge on the given star ; then the arch of the quadrant, intercepted between the star and the ecliptic, shews its latitude : and the degree which the edge of the quadrant cuts on the ecliptic is the degree of its longitude.

Thus the latitude of Regulus is  $0^{\circ} 28'$  N. and its longitude nearly  $147^{\circ}$ .

#### PROBLEM II.

*To find any place in the heavens, by having its latitude and longitude given.*

Fix the quadrant, as in the last problem ; let it cut the longitude given on the ecliptic ; then seek the latitude on the quadrant, and the place under it is the place sought. Thus, if I am asked what part of the heavens that is, whose longitude is  $68^{\circ} 30'$ , and latitude  $5^{\circ} 30'$  S., I find it is that space which Aldæbaran occupies.

*Def.* The declination of any heavenly body is measured upon the meridian from the equinoctial.

## PROBLEM III

*To find the declination of the Sun or Stars.*

Bring the sun or star to the brazen meridian, and then as far as it is in degrees from the equinoctial is its declination. Thus the sun's declination, April 19, is  $11^{\circ} 19'$  north. On the first of December it is  $21^{\circ} 54'$  south.

What is the declination of the sun on the 10th of February; and the 15th of May?

*Def.* The right ascension of any heavenly body is its distance from the first meridian, or that which passes through the first point of Aries, counted on the equinoctial.

## CONSTRUCTION OF MAPS.

There are four methods of representing the Earth's surface, viz. the *Orthographic*, the *Stereographic*, the *Globular*, and *Mercator's Projections*; all of which have their respective advantages and defects. The two latter methods approach nearest the truth, and are most generally in use.

*Globular Projection.* The Globular Projection of the Sphere exhibits its surface by means of curve lines called Circles of Longitude, and Parallels of Latitude.

*Mercator's Projection.* Mercator's Chart exhibits the projection of the two hemispheres, laid down upon a plane, with all the circles of latitude and longitude projected into straight lines. The lines of longitude are all equidistant, and parallel to each other; the lines of latitude are also all parallel, but not equidistant.

## PROBLEMS.

1. *To divide a given line into two equal parts.*

Let A B, fig. 1, be the given line. With the points A and B as centres, with any distance in the compasses greater than half A B, describe the arcs intersecting each other in m and n.

Through the points of intersection draw the line m C n, and it will divide A B into two equal parts.

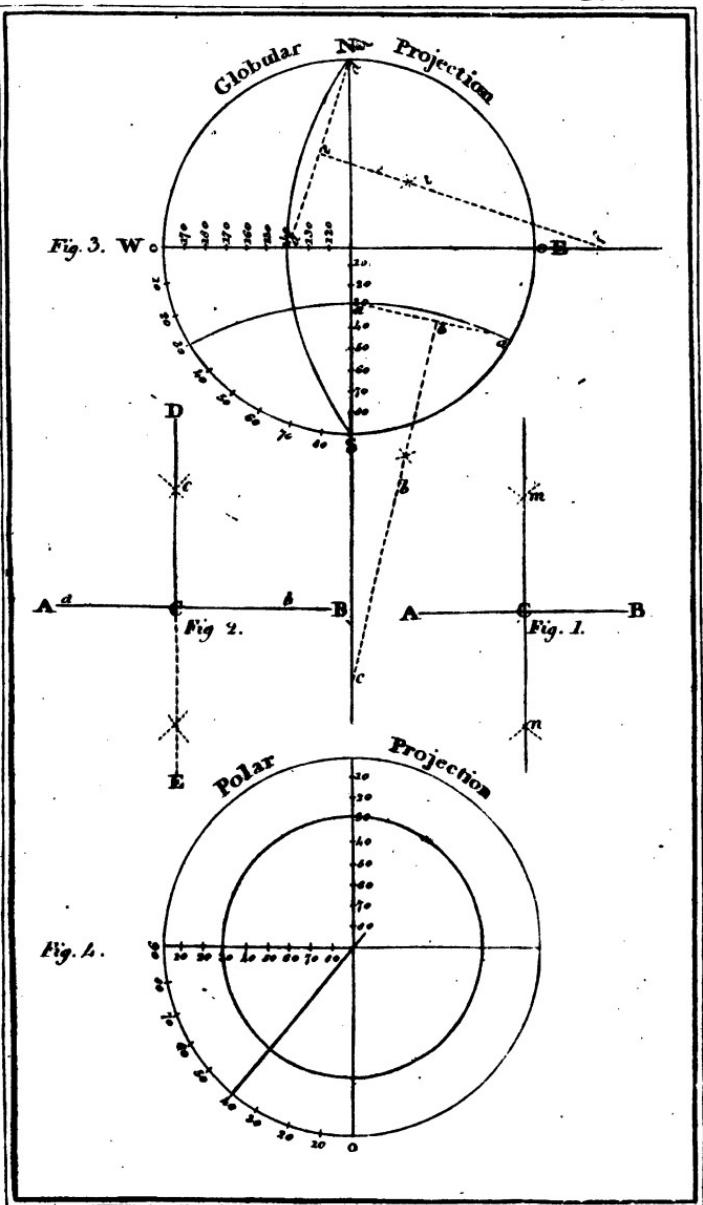
2. *To erect a perpendicular on a given point in a line.*

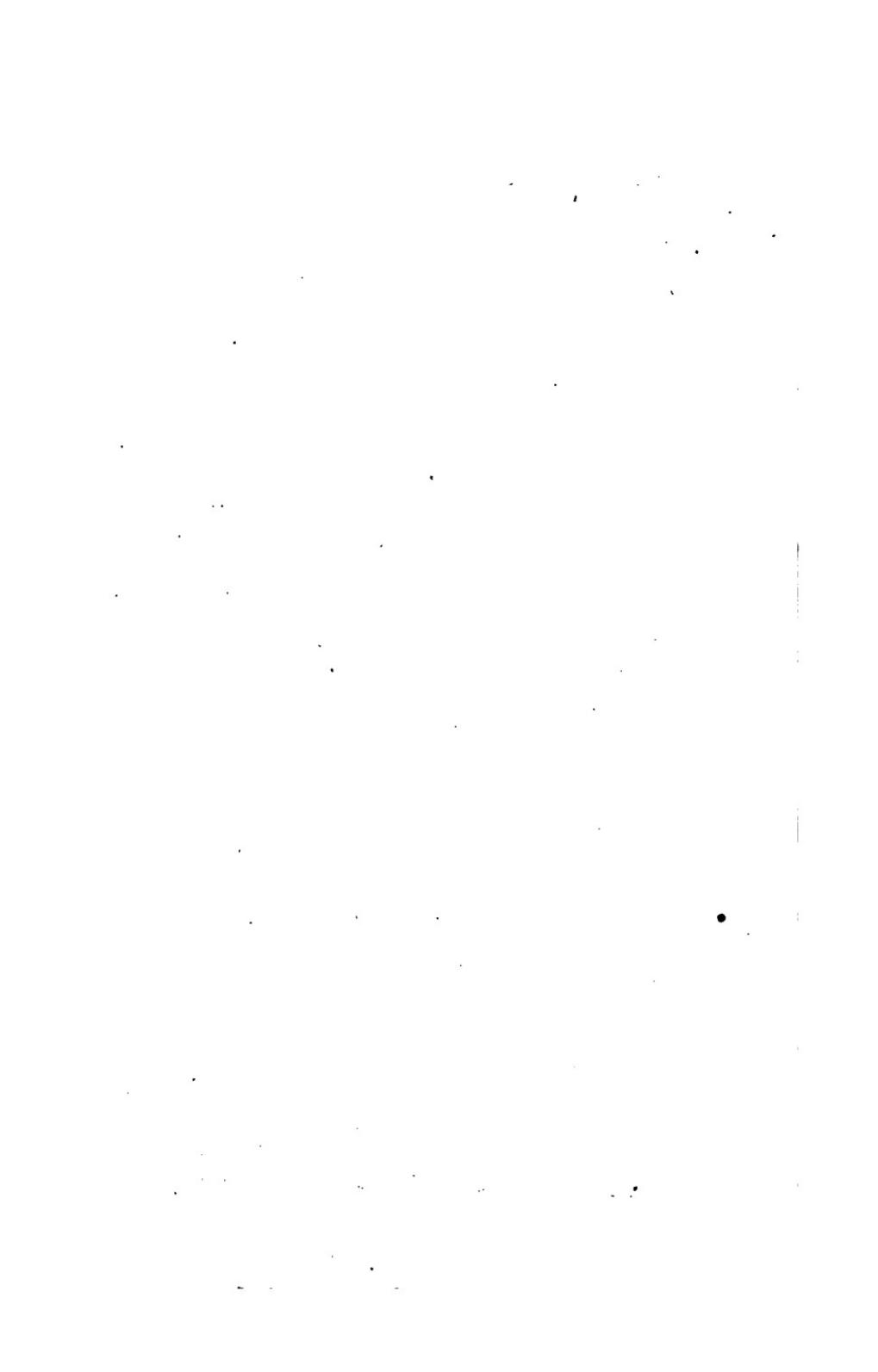
Let A B, fig. 2, be the given line and C the given point.

On each side of point C measure off equal distances to a and b.

From the centres a and b, with any distance greater than a C or b C, describe two arcs intersecting each other in c.

Through C and c draw the line C c, and it will be perpendicular to the line A B.





**3. To let fall a perpendicular from a given point.**

This is the 2d problem reversed, and one figure may serve for both. From the given point D at any distance describe an arc, intersecting A B in *a* and *b*.

Proceed exactly as in problem 2d, only describing the arcs below the line A B, and the line D C E will be the perpendicular required.

## PROJECTION OF MAPS.

**I. To draw a map of the world on the globular projection.**

(See plate I. fig. 3.)

1st. Describe the circle N, E, S, W; and draw right lines cutting one another at right angles in the centre. N, S will represent the axis of the earth, and W, E the equator.

2d. Divide each quarter of these right lines into nine equal parts, proceeding from the centre to the circumference; each division will represent ten degrees, and may be numbered accordingly. Those on the axis will represent the latitude, and are to be numbered from the equator towards the pole, 10, 20, &c. Those on the equator will represent the longitude, and are to be numbered so as to correspond with whatever point is fixed on as a first meridian. Figure 3 is supposed to be the western hemisphere, and London to be the first meridian; and this, by the usual method of projecting maps of the world, will fix the axis as 110, from whence the numbers are continued westward, 120, 130, &c.

3d. Divide the four quarters of the outward circle into nine equal parts respectively, proceeding from the equator to the poles, and number them 10, 20, &c.

*To draw the parallels of latitude.* The general rule is, to guide the compasses so that the lines may pass through the divisions in the outward edges and axis respectively, from 80 to 90. This however is attended with some difficulty, because the radius of every line being different, each requires a new centre. The centres can be easily found by the following process. Draw right lines from the divisions on the axis to those on the circumference respectively, as *a—a*, fig. 3. Divide these right lines into two equal parts, and from the middle, *b*, let fall perpendiculars to a right line extending from the axis south or north, as *b, b, c*—the places where they respectively cut will be the centres, as *c*.

*To draw the lines of longitude.* Guide the compasses so that the lines may respectively pass through the divisions in the equator and the poles. The central points are found exactly in the same way as the latitude. See fig. 3, *d, d, e, e, f*.

**II. To draw a map of the world on the polar projection**

(See plate I. fig. 4.)

In the polar projection, the northern and southern hemispheres are

projected on the plane of the equator, the poles being in the centre. It is but little used, as it exhibits the countries near the poles to the greatest advantage, while those near the Equator, which are of more importance, are much distorted.

It is extremely simple, and is executed by fixing one foot of the compasses in the poles, describing nine circles equidistant from each other to represent the parallels of latitude, the circles being ten degrees apart.

Divide the outer circles, or equator, into thirty-six equal parts, and draw lines from the pole to each point in the equator. These will represent the meridians of longitude.

### *III. To draw a map of the world on Mercator's projection.*

(See fig. 6, plate II.)

Lay out the map in any size that may be wanted. Draw the line E W to represent the Equator, and the line N S for a meridian of longitude. Draw right lines parallel to the line N S, east and west of it, to represent 10 degrees of longitude each.

To draw the parallels of latitude, have recourse to the table of meridional parts, p. 294, and graduate the scale between them agreeably to it. The principle on which this table is constructed is explained in a note prefixed to it. Its practical application is to add the meridional parts, over 60, to the scale of every degree of latitude as you proceed north and south of the equator. Thus in the first 10 degrees there are only 3 meridional parts over 60. That is, 3 parts are to be added to 600. Between 10 and 20, 22 are to be added to 600; between 20 and 30 add 63; between 30 and 40 add 135; between 40 and 50 add 251; between 50 and 60 add 453; between 60 and 70 add 837; between 70 and 80 add 1809; the last is 9 more than 3 times 60, extending the scale between 70 and 80 to more than 4 times that between  $1^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ}$ . The meridional parts increase so fast above 80 degrees that it is not judged of importance to pursue the subject farther.

The projection being made, the map is to be filled up with appropriate matter. The few places laid down in fig. 5, will serve as a specimen. Maps on this projection are usually shaded on the land side; other maps on the water side.

### *IV. To draw a map on the compound projection.*

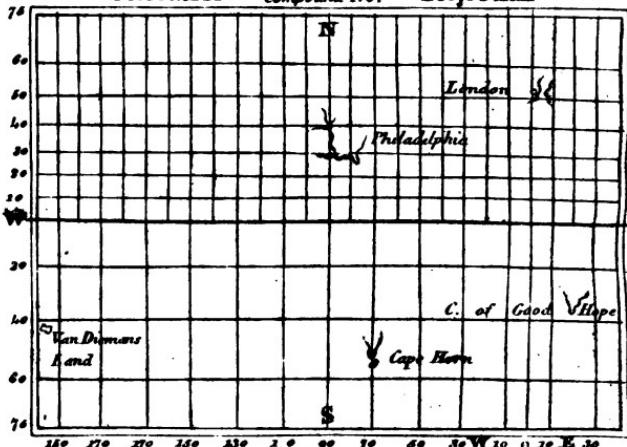
(See Plate II. fig. 6.—fig. 6. a. and fig. 6. b.)

This is termed the compound projection, because it is composed of the polar projection, and plain projection.

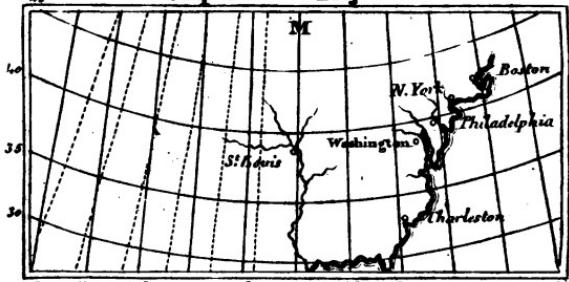
Having fixed upon your scale, measure off the number of miles agreeably to it between the southern extremity (supposing the map to be in the northern hemisphere) and the north pole. Take the polar point, as a centre, see fig. 6. a, in which fix one leg of the compasses, and with the other sweep the circular lines in fig. 6, 30, 35,



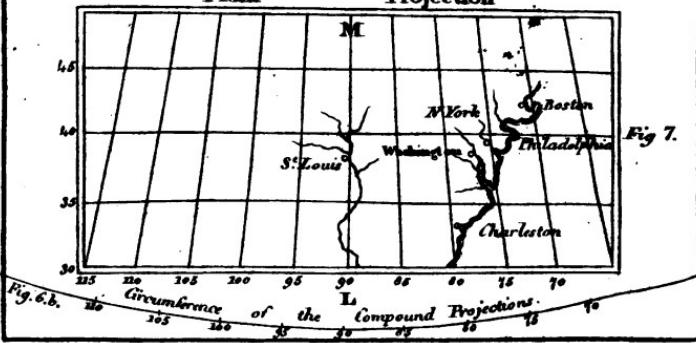
Centre of the  
Fig 60° a  
Compound Proj.  
**Mercators**      **Projection**



**Compound**      **Projection**



**Plain**      **Projection**



40, 45. Lay off the line M L as your centre meridian. Look into the table of miles in a degree of longitude corresponding to every degree of latitude, p. 294, for the distances at  $30^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$  respectively. Adjust the corresponding distances to the scale of the map, and lay it off on the lines 30 and 45 to the east and west of M L, then draw right lines between them. The circular lines will represent the parallels of latitude, and the right lines meridians of longitude. In some maps on this projection the meridians of longitude are drawn from the pole towards the equator. But this method is very erroneous, as will be seen by the figure. Fig. 6, b, represents the circumference of the compound projection, answering to the equator, with the distances laid off on it agreeably to the scale: and the dotted lines running through the western part of fig. 6, represent the meridians, projected from thence to the centre or polar point. When contrasted with the plain lines, which are laid down from measurement, they at once demonstrate the error.

#### V. To draw a map on the plain projection.

(See Plate II. fig. 7.)

Draw M L as a central meridian, and cross it at right angles with the lines 30 to 45. Look in the table of miles in a degree of longitude corresponding to every degree of latitude for the distances at  $30^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$  respectively. Adjust them, and lay them off as directed in the compound projection, and draw right lines between them.

It will be seen that the compound projection and plain projection represent nearly the same space. Either of them answers very well for a small tract of country. When it is large, other modifications, particularly the globular projection, and a compound of the globular projection and plain projection, are resorted to.

*Note.* The *first table* on the following page, is so constructed that the meridional parts may *increase*, as the distances between the meridians of longitude on the globe, *decrease*. In this way the degrees of latitude and longitude are made to preserve their true proportions to each other, the former increasing on the map, in the same ratio that the latter diminish on the sphere. In navigation books there are tables showing the meridional parts for every mile, as well as every degree; the parts in each degree, however, are sufficient to show the principle, as well as for constructing maps on Mercator's projection.

TABLE

*Of the Meridional Parts in a degree of Latitude for every degree of Longitude, calculating each part equal to a geographical mile at the equator 60 miles to a degree.*

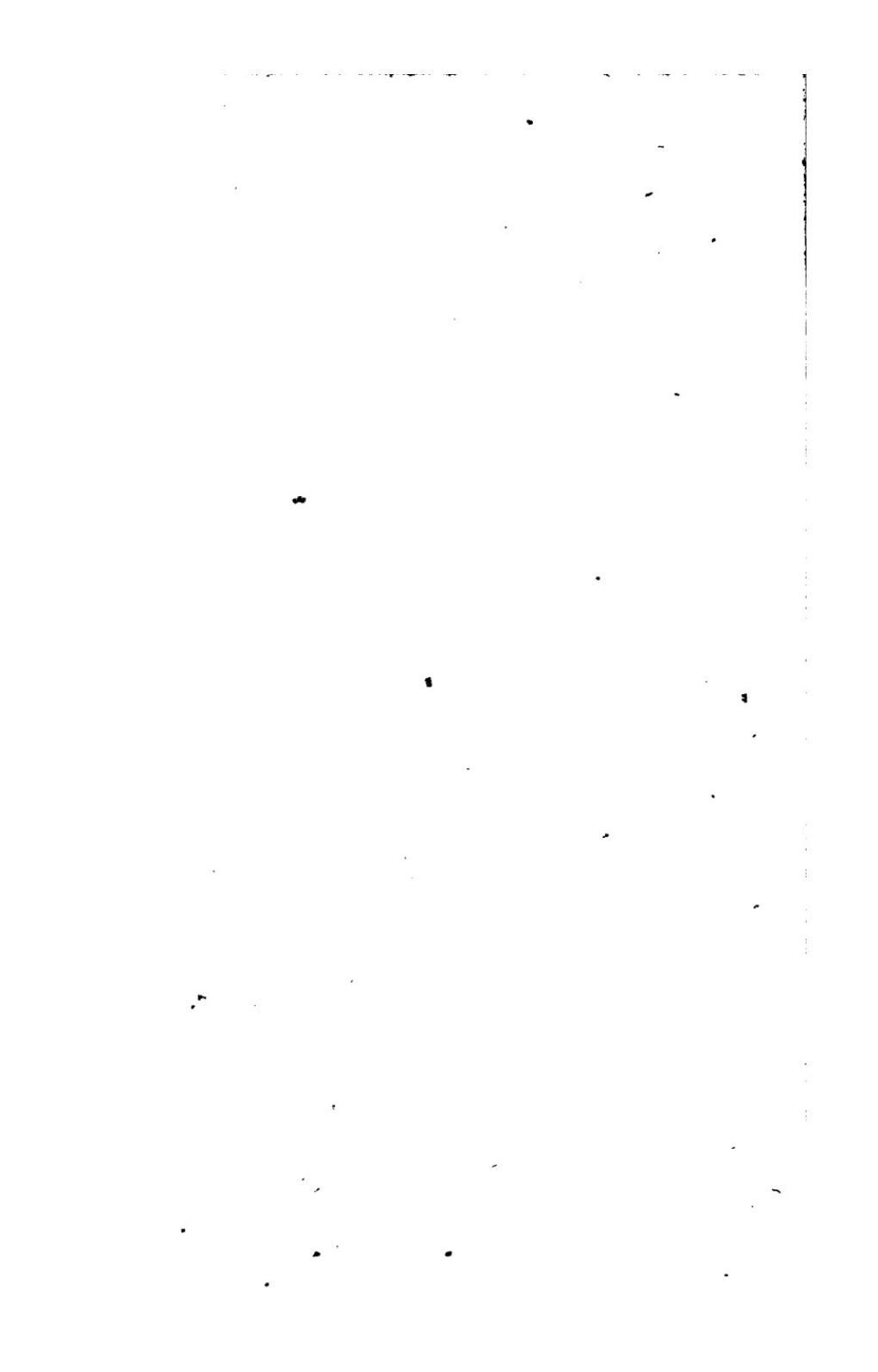
Deg.	Mer. Parts.						
1	60	22	1354	43	2863	64	5039
2	120	23	1419	44	2946	65	5179
3	180	24	1484	45	3030	66	5324
4	240	25	1550	46	3116	67	5474
5	300	26	1616	47	3203	68	5631
6	361	27	1684	48	3292	69	5795
7	421	28	1751	49	3382	70	5966
8	482	29	1819	50	3474	71	6146
9	542	30	1888	51	3569	72	6335
10	603	31	1958	52	3665	73	6534
11	664	32	2028	53	3764	74	6746
12	725	33	2100	54	3865	75	6970
13	787	34	2171	55	3968	76	7210
14	848	35	2244	56	4074	77	7467
15	910	36	2318	57	4183	78	7745
16	973	37	2393	58	4294	79	8046
17	1035	38	2468	59	4409	80	8375
18	1098	39	2545	60	4527	81	8739
19	1161	40	2623	61	4649	82	9145
20	1225	41	2702	62	4775	83	9606
21	1289	42	2782	63	4905	84	10137

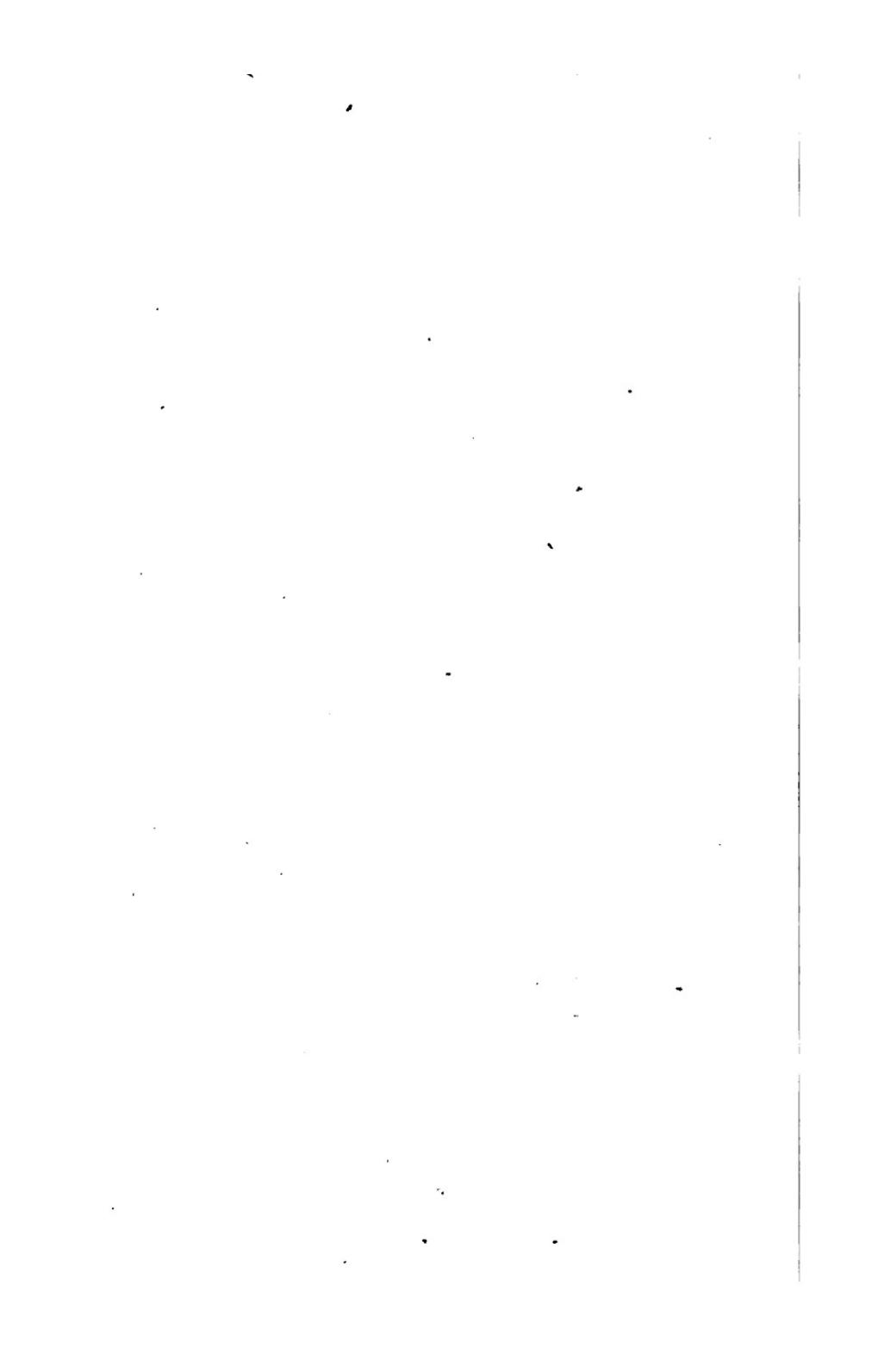
TABLE

*Showing the length of a degree of Longitude for every degree of Latitude, in geographical miles.*

Deg. Lat	Miles.	Deg. Lat.	Miles.	Deg. Lat.	Miles.	Deg. Lat.	Miles.
1	59.96	24	54.81	47	41.00	70	20.52
2	59.94	25	54.38	48	40.15	71	19.54
3	59.92	26	54.00	49	39.36	72	18.55
4	59.96	27	53.44	50	38.57	73	17.54
5	59.77	28	53.00	51	37.73	74	16.53
6	59.69	29	52.48	52	37.00	75	15.52
7	59.56	30	51.96	53	36.18	76	14.51
8	59.40	31	51.43	54	35.26	77	13.50
9	59.20	32	50.88	55	34.41	78	12.48
10	59.18	33	50.32	56	33.55	79	11.45
11	58.99	34	49.74	57	32.67	80	10.42
12	58.68	35	49.15	58	31.70	81	09.38
13	58.46	36	48.54	59	30.90	82	08.35
14	58.22	37	47.92	60	30.00	83	07.32
15	58.00	38	47.28	61	29.04	84	06.28
16	57.60	39	46.62	62	28.17	85	05.23
17	57.30	40	46.00	63	27.24	86	04.18
18	57.04	41	45.28	64	26.30	87	03.14
19	56.73	42	44.95	65	25.36	88	02.09
20	56.38	43	43.98	66	24.41	89	01.05
21	56.00	44	43.16	67	23.45	90	00.00
22	55.63	45	42.43	68	22.48		
23	55.23	46	41.68	69	21.51		

THE END.





# CATALOGUE OF School & Classical Books.

**HILLIARD, GRAY, & Co.**  
**BOSTON,**

ARE EXTENSIVELY ENGAGED IN PUBLISHING A GREAT VARIETY OF  
THE MOST VALUABLE  
**ELEMENTARY BOOKS.**

*If* It is their aim to publish only such as possess superior merits; and that every work shall be well printed on good paper, and well bound. Several of the School Books, which they have heretofore published, have been revised and re-modelled, and are now presented to the public in an improved form. They have also an Extensive Assortment of Valuable Works in all the Departments of Literature and Science. They solicit the patronage of the Public, and invite Instructors and Literary Gentlemen to examine these Books.

*Liberal Discounts made to School Committees and wholesale purchasers.*

---

The AMERICAN FIRST CLASS BOOK, or Exercises in Reading and Recitations, selected principally from Modern Authors of Great Britain and America, and designed for the use of the highest Class in public and private Schools. By JOHN PIERPONT, Minister of Hollis street Church, Boston. Author of *Airs of Palestine*, &c. Price £1.00.

*Extract from the Preface.*

This Book has been compiled with a special reference to the Public Reading and Grammar Schools of this City. It is the result of an attempt to supply the want, which has long been a subject of complaint among those whom the citizens of Boston have charged with the general superintendence of their public schools, as well as with those who are appointed to the immediate instruction of them; of a Book of Exercises in Reading and Speaking, better adapted than any English compilation that has yet appeared, to the state of society as it is in this country, and less obnoxious to complaint, on the ground of its national or political character, than it is reasonable to expect that any English compilation would be, among a people whose manners, opinions, literary institutions, and civil government, are so strictly republican as our own.

*Extract from the Records of the School Committee, Boston.*

At a meeting of the School Committee, held July 18, 1823, it was ordered, that the American First Class Book be hereafter used in the public reading schools instead of Scott's Lessons.

Attest, WILLIAM WELLS, Secretary.

The "American First Class Book" which has been favourably known to the public for several years, was intended, as its name imports, for the most advanced classes of the highest Schools, in which reading forms a part of the course of instruction. The extensive and increasing circulation, which that valuable selection has received and is receiving, and the success with which the use of it has been

attended, are sufficient indications that such a book was needed, and that the Author has made a judicious selection and arrangement of exercises.—*American Journal of Education.*

The AMERICAN SPEAKER, or Exercises in Rhetorick, being a new and copious selection of Speeches, Dialogues, and Poetry, from the best American and English sources, suitable for Recitation. Price \$1.25.

The obvious want of interesting and *modern* extracts for the use of schools in which Rhetorick is taught, has produced the present compilation. Although several old and approved pieces are retained, it may be said with truth that this is a *new* selection, embodying the best of what has heretofore been published and much which has never before appeared in any school book. The friends of eloquence will be gratified to possess so many brilliant extracts in so small a compass, and the American patriot will be glad of an opportunity to compare the eloquence of his countrymen with that of the mother country.—*Preface.*

This Compilation, of which Mr. Fowle is only the editor, contains a better selection of modern pieces, and particularly *dialogues* than any similar book extant. The American Journal of Education, whose editor is a distinguished Rhetorician, says, "The American Speaker is a book which we are glad to see; it adds much that is new and interesting to the previous stock, and all the pieces possess that vivacity of character, which is a great point in producing animated delivery—the very soul of good speaking."

EASY LESSONS in GEOGRAPHY and HISTORY, by *Question and Answer*, designed for the use of the younger classes in the New England Schools. Second edition, revised and improved; to which are prefixed, The ELEMENTS OF LINEAR DRAWING. By JOSEPH ALLEN, Minister of Northborough, Mass. Price 12½ cents.

This is one of the happiest attempts for the improvement of primary education that has fallen under our notice. The arrangement of the materials is exceedingly judicious; being managed so as to lead the young mind gradually through a natural and easy and interesting succession of thought in which the elements of Geography and national history are very finely combined. No mechanical process of memory is employed; all is rendered intelligible and familiar, and at the same time equally instructive and pleasing. Primary education has been very deficient hitherto in aids such as this. We would earnestly entreat the attention of School Committees to this practical and useful work. Vastly more may be done with young children, than merely teaching them to spell and read: and books such as this, in the hands of attentive teachers, might be rendered as much a matter of recreation as of study; whilst a large portion of time now mispent would be redeemed for the invaluable purposes of early improvement.—*Journal of Education, Vol. II. No. 7.*

GREEK GRAMMAR, for the use of Schools, from the German of PHILIP BUTTMANN, edited by EDWARD EVERETT. Second edition. Price \$2.00.

The deficiency of the Greek Grammars in use in this country, has been generally felt and loudly complained of. Under these circumstances the translator (Prof. E. EVERETT) was led to prepare a translation of the most approved of the Greek Grammars in use in Germany. It is well known that the Germans have paid a greater attention to philological pursuits than any other people. As a philosophical and practical grammarian, Prof. BUTTMANN, of the University of Berlin, is allowed by his countrymen to hold the first rank. He published three Greek Grammars, of which the smallest is here presented to the American scholar in a translation. It passed through many editions in Germany in a short time; and the rapid sale of the first edition of the translation, proves that the merits of the work and the value of the author's labors, are well appreciated in this country.

GREEK GRAMMAR, principally abridged from that of BUTTMANN, for the use of Schools. Price 62½ cents.

*Preface.*

The superiority of Buttmann's Greek Grammar over any other is acknowledged; but it appears to many instructors, whose judgment deserves the highest respect, that the work presupposes in those who are to make use of it more maturity of mind, than is to be expected of beginners. A desire has, therefore, been repeatedly expressed, that a small Grammar, in accordance with Buttmann, might be prepared for those entering on the study of the Greek language. Such a grammar is now offered to the practical teacher.

This abridgement is designed to contain only the accident and first principles of the language. All matter that is not of immediate importance and utility has been rejected; and it has uniformly been endeavoured to unite simplicity in the arrangement with clearness and conciseness in the expressions. In preparing the work, the best school grammars of the Germans and the English have been carefully consulted on every point, and the judgment of the editor in what is retained and what is omitted has been directed by a comparison of the best materials. Particular assistance in these respects has been derived from the smaller grammar of Thiersch.

The practical instructor has here in a small compass all that is essential to be taught in preparing a pupil for any of our colleges.

The FRENCH PHRASE BOOK, or Key to French Conversation. Containing the chief Idioms of the French Language. By M. L'ABBE BOSSUT. Price 37½ cents.

The Editor feels no hesitation in asserting that after students have perfected themselves in the contents, even of this small Tract, they will have no difficulty in reading any French book, as far as depends on the peculiar idiom or construction of the language. By learning these familiar and idiomatic phrases, the young English scholar will acquire the French language and idiom exactly in the same manner as it is acquired by a native—by practice and example and not by rule. Rules are not to be despised; but they are rather adapted to perfect than to initiate.

### Cummings' Elementary Works.

An INTRODUCTION to ANCIENT and MODERN GEOGRAPHY, to which are added Rules for Projecting Maps, and the Use of Globes. Accompanied with an Ancient and Modern Atlas. By J. A. CUMMINGS. Tenth edition, revised and improved. Price of Geography, 62½ cents. Price of Modern Atlas, 75 cents. Price of Ancient Atlas, 87½ cents.

The very liberal patronage which has been given to this work in its original form, has imposed on the proprietors an obligation to improve it as much as possible. It is confidently believed that the public will be satisfied that this obligation has been faithfully fulfilled in the present edition. The work is considerably reduced in size, by excluding such tables and abstract statements as are uninteresting and unimportant in an elementary treatise; but it contains more than the preceding editions of such matter as is useful to children.

In Cummings' Geography Improved, the questions are placed at the end of the several chapters. This is more convenient for the scholar than the former arrangement. Instead of adding a pronouncing vocabulary at the end of the book, most of the difficult names have their true pronunciation given where they occur; this will be found a very valuable improvement, and it is peculiar to this Geography.

A great number of cuts, very neatly engraved, ornament the work, and tend to illustrate the subjects, and render them interesting.

The simplicity of style and interesting manner of description, by which this work is characterized, have enabled it to sustain a high rank, and secured it a very extensive circulation. It is not to be forgotten that the public are indebted to Mr. Cummings for the general system of instruction in this science which now prevails, and which has been found so useful. The editor of the present edition has endeavored to retain the peculiar excellences of the original work; to correct its errors; and to make such improvements as will render it worthy of a still more extensive patronage. A great part of the work has been newly written, and it is interspersed with such instructions to scholars and teachers, as will facilitate the study of it, and render it permanently useful.

The ATLAS for the Improved Edition is newly engraved, contains a chart showing the comparative height of the principal Mountains, and of the comparative length of the principal Rivers in the world, and is intended to be as perfect as a work of the kind can be made.

CUMMINGS' PRONOUNCING SPELLING BOOK. Price 25 cents.

The extensive sale of this work, and the numerous testimonies of instructors and literary gentlemen, are sufficient proof of the excellence of its plan and execution. Indeed, those who consider the importance of teaching their children the correct

pronunciation of the English language, while they are learning to read it, cannot but highly appreciate the plan of this Spelling Book. How frequently do we find that the errors in pronunciation, into which persons are allowed to fall in their childhood, continue to be repeated through life. It is certainly much easier for a child to acquire a correct pronunciation, than for an adult to reform a bad one.

In using Cummings' Spelling Book it requires but little pains to render the child able to determine the precise sound of every letter, and to make it more natural and easy for him to pronounce the words correctly than incorrectly. A little embarrassment is experienced at first, from the small letters which are used to designate the sounds of the others, but this is readily overcome, and the scholar is then possessed of a system which will enable him to pronounce all the words in his book correctly, and the instructor is saved the labor and frequent interruption which are suffered by the necessity of pronouncing words for the scholar.

In this edition a selection of very interesting reading lessons has been added, making it, it is believed, altogether the best Spelling Book in use.

#### **"CUMMINGS' FIRST LESSONS IN GEOGRAPHY and Astronomy. Price 25 cents.**

It is hardly necessary to say any thing in commendation of a work which is so extensively known, and so generally esteemed.

The public are not, however, sufficiently aware of the ease and advantage with which such simple lessons, in these important sciences, may be learned by small children. The time which is nearly wasted in the study of Grammar, if employed in acquiring the elements of more exact sciences, would give the scholar not only a taste for them, but important information. Geography is so simple a science, that children of six or seven years of age may begin to understand it; and when a few of its elements are acquired, something may also be profitably taught them of the worlds around us.

Cummings' First Lessons is known to be far preferable to any other work in use, for introducing these subjects to the minds of children. The proprietors have taken great pains to render the work correct, and deserving of a still more extensive patronage.

The NEW TESTAMENT of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, with an Introduction giving an account of Jewish and other sects; with Notes illustrating obscure passages, and explaining obsolete words and phrases; for the use of Schools, Academies, and Private Families. By J. A. CUMMINGS, Author of Ancient and Modern Geography. Second edition. Revised and greatly improved. Stereotype edition. Price 75 cents.

CUMMINGS' QUESTIONS on the New Testament, for Sabbath Exercises in Schools and Academies, with four Maps of the countries through which our Saviour and his Apostles travelled. Price 37½ cents.

#### **Colburn's Works.**

COLBURN'S FIRST LESSONS, or Intellectual Arithmetic, upon the Inductive Method of Instruction. By WARREN COLBURN. A. M. Stereotype Edition. Price of Book 37½ cents. Price of Plates 12½ cents.

The merits of this little work are so well known, and so highly appreciated in Boston and its vicinity, that any recommendation of it is unnecessary, except to those parents and teachers in the country, to whom it has not been introduced. To such it may be interesting and important to be informed, that the system of which this work gives the elementary principles, is founded on this simple maxim; that, *children should be instructed in every science, just so fast as they can understand it.* In conformity with this principle, the book commences with examples so simple, that they can be perfectly comprehended and performed mentally by children of four or five years of age; having performed these, the scholar will be enabled to answer the more difficult questions which follow. He will find, at every stage of his progress, that what he has already done has perfectly prepared him for what is at present required. This will encourage him to proceed, and will afford him a satisfaction in his study, which can never be enjoyed while performing the morosely mechanical operation of cyphering according to artificial rules.

This method entirely supersedes the necessity of any rules, and the book contains none. The scholar learns to reason correctly respecting all combinations of numbers; and if he reasons correctly, he must obtain the desired result. The scholar

who can be made to understand how a sum *should* be done, needs neither book nor instructor to dictate how it *must* be done.

This admirable elementary Arithmetic introduces the scholar at once to that simple, practical system, which accords with the natural operations of the human mind. All that is learned in this way is precisely what will be found essential in transacting the ordinary business of life, and it prepares the way, in the best possible manner, for the more abstruse investigations which belong to maturer age. Children of five or six years of age will be able to make considerable progress in the science of numbers, by pursuing this simple method of studying it; and it will uniformly be found that this is one of the most useful and interesting sciences upon which their minds can be occupied. By using this work children may be farther advanced at the age of nine or ten, than they can be at the age of fourteen or fifteen by the common method. Those who have used it, and are regarded as competent judges, have uniformly decided that more can be learned from it in one year, than can be acquired in two years from any other treatise ever published in America. Those who regard economy in time and money, cannot fail of holding a work in high estimation which will afford these important advantages.

Colburn's First Lessons are accompanied with such instructions as to the proper mode of using them, as will relieve parents and teachers from any embarrassment. The sale of the work has been so extensive that the publishers have been enabled so to reduce its price, that it is, at once, the cheapest and the best Arithmetic in the country.

**COLBURN'S SEQUEL to INTELLECTUAL ARITHMETIC,** upon the Inductive Method of Instruction. Price \$1.00.

This work consists of two parts, in the first of which the author has given a great variety of questions, arranged according to the method pursued in the First Lessons; the second part consists of a few questions, with the solution of them, and such copious illustrations of the principles involved in the examples in the first part of the work, that the whole is rendered perfectly intelligible. The two parts are designed to be studied together. The answers to the questions in the first part are given in a Key, which is published separately for the use of instructors. If the scholar find any sum difficult, he must turn to the principles and illustrations, given in the second part, and these will furnish all the assistance that is needed.

The design of this arrangement is to make the scholar understand his subject thoroughly, instead of performing his sums by rule.

The First Lessons contain only examples of numbers so small, that they can be solved without the use of slate. The Sequel commences with small and simple combinations, and proceeds gradually to the more extensive and varied, and the scholar will rarely have occasion for a principle in arithmetic which is not fully illustrated in this work.

**KEY to COLBURN'S SEQUEL.** Price 75 cents.

**COLBURN'S INTRODUCTION to ALGEBRA,** upon the Inductive Method of Instruction. Price \$1.25.

Those who are competent to decide on the merits of this work, consider it equal at least, to either of the others composed by the same author.

The publishers cannot desire that it should have a higher commendation. The science of Algebra is so much simplified, that children may proceed with ease and advantage to the study of it, as soon as they have finished the preceding treatises on arithmetic. The same method is pursued in this as in the author's other works; every thing is made plain as he proceeds with his subject.

The uses which are performed by this science, give it a high claim to more general attention. Few of the more abstract mathematical investigations can be conducted without it; and a great proportion of those, for which arithmetic is used, would be performed with much greater facility and accuracy by an algebraic process.

The study of Algebra is singularly adapted to discipline the mind, and give it direct and simple modes of reasoning, and it is universally regarded as one of the most pleasing studies in which the mind can be engaged.

**KEY to COLBURN'S ALGEBRA.** Price 75 cents.

**CORNELIUS NEPOS, de vita Excellentium Imperatorum.** From the third edition of J. H. BREMI. With English Notes. Price 75 cents.

Nepos is, more than any other Roman writer, suited to be put into the hands of boys, who have made sufficient progress to be able to read a Roman author in

course. The simplicity and classical character of his style, the separate lives, full of interest and not long enough to weary, the extent of history, of which he gives a pleasing outline, by presenting as in a gallery those illustrious men who directed the fortunes of antiquity, the general purity of the moral tendency of his writings, and the favorable moral influence which always follows from the true history of great men, are circumstances which sufficiently explain why he is so universally adopted in the European Schools, and is beginning to be introduced in so many of our own.

The few notes which accompany this edition are selected and abridged from the commentary of BREMI. In some instances the phraseology of Bradley, an English editor, has been adopted, where his remarks coincided with those of the continental editor. The notes would have been selected much more freely but for the fear of making the volume too large. They almost all of them relate to questions of grammar and language. These are the points, to which the attention of boys is to be directed.

*In Press.* An ELEMENTARY TREATISE on MINERALOGY, and Geology, designed for the use of pupils,—for persons attending Lectures on these subjects,—and as a Companion for Travellers in the United States of America. Illustrated with Plates. By PARKER CLEAVELAND, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and Lecturer on Chemistry and Mineralogy, in Bowdoin College. Third Edition in two volumes.

This work is now extensively known and used in the United States, and has been received with high approbation in Europe. The general plan of this edition is the same as that of the second; but the work is enlarged by the introduction of new species of minerals and new localities. Great efforts have been made to obtain correct descriptions of the localities of American minerals; and more especially to furnish accurate information concerning those minerals, which are employed in the useful and ornamental arts. Although the mineral riches of the United States have been but imperfectly investigated, yet sufficient is already known to show their importance in regard both to the wealth of individuals and the public good.

A CATECHISM of the ELEMENTS of RELIGION and MORALITY. By Rev. WILLIAM E. CHANNING.

The first object which the writer of this Catechism has had in view, has been to present to the minds of Children the great elementary principles of moral and religious truth, with the utmost possible simplicity of language.

The CHILD'S COMPANION; being an easy and concise Reading and Spelling Book, for the use of Young Children. By CALEB BINGHAM, A. M. Price 12½ cents.

Few men have attained so high eminence as a successful Instructor and Compiler of School Books as Mr. BINGHAM. Though published many years ago, his books still retain their place in many of our schools; and where they have been displaced by more recent compilations, their place has been often supplied by works of far inferior merit—this remark is especially true as applied to the Child's Companion. For simplicity and adaptation to the comprehension of quite young children, and at the same time for truly philosophical arrangement, this work yields to none of the kind in the English language. The steps from the most simple to the more complicated words and sentences, is so easy and natural that the child is brought to master the most difficult without great effort, and above all without disgust.

M. T. CICERONIS ORATIONES Selectæ, Notis Anglicis Illustratae. Editio Quarta. 12mo. Price \$1.50.

The merits of this book, as originally prepared for the use of Phillips Exeter Academy, are sufficiently known to the public. In this new edition, it has been the principal object of the editor to exhibit a better text than has hitherto been given in the school editions of Cicero, and by a more careful punctuation to place the meaning of the Author in a clearer light. The English Notes have most of them been retained, and placed at the end of the volume. They have however received many corrections and additions; and particularly Voel's Analytical and Synoptical Tables have been prefixed to the Notes of each Oration, showing the object of the orator and the course of the argument. These supersede the necessity of sets of Questions, as they suggest them to the instructor and pupil. On the whole it is believed that the value of this book has been essentially increased in

this edition, and that little remains to be desired in this portion of the Latin course pursued in our schools.

*Will speedily be Published,*

### **Cubi's System of Translation.**

Applied to the French,—**LE TRADUCTEUR FRANÇOIS**, or a new and practical system for translating the French language. By MARIANO CUBI I SOLER. Second edition, corrected, revised, and much improved.

Applied to the Latin,—**The LATIN TRANSLATOR**, or a new and practical system for translating the Latin language.

Applied to the Greek,—**The GREEK TRANSLATOR**, or a new and practical system for translating the Greek language.

Applied to the English, for Spaniards,—**The ENGLISH TRANSLATOR**, ó nuevo i práctico sistema de traducción, para los que hablan español. Por MARIANO CUBI I SOLER.

Until now, Grammars and common Dictionaries have been the only auxiliaries which students have enjoyed in prosecuting the study of a foreign language. The intricate idioms and delicate subtleties of expression, have been left to the oral explanation of the tutor ; and the proper names as well as the grammatical niceties to the supposed historical or philological knowledge of the student. It is evident, that, as it is within the power of very few learners to command the continued attention of an instructor, and of still fewer, to obtain a profound knowledge of Grammar without an acquaintance with the language it treats, the progress of the majority must have been and is much retarded, or attended with many great, often insurmountable, difficulties.

To avoid all these inconveniences, by offering speedy success to the student, as the certain reward for his exertions, is the chief design of the author, in the system of translation, which he now offers to the public. Being circumscribed by the limits of a mere introductory notice, he will briefly state, that to accomplish his end, a collection of classic pieces, written in the language to be taught, is made, and arranged according to gradual difficulty. Notes explanatory of every intricacy of idiom, or nicely of Grammar are given at the bottom of every page, as these obstacles occur. At the end of this selection, thus arranged, and thus commented, a vocabulary is found in which *every word without exception*, whether proper or appellative, primitive or derivative, simple or modified, is fully analyzed, and its signification accurately explained.

Hence it is apparent, that if the meaning of every word simply, or of two, or more combined into an idiom, be placed within the comprehension of the student, the sense of a whole paragraph or page, cannot remain for a long time obscure. These advantages will not, as many might, at one glance, suppose, offer unnecessary facilities to the learner. He cannot, unless it be through the medium of study and reflection conceive the meaning of any sentence, as it has, in no instance, been *conceived for him*. He may find facilities to attain this object soon and without despair, but it requires study and constant attention. Industry finds, in short, every incentive to its exercise, as no obstacles are presented which render it useless. The author may now speak with that confidence with which practical experience inspires, as this system has already been successfully applied to the French and Spanish languages.

How far this new mode of translation has advantages over the common way now pursued in teaching foreign idioms; and how far it has claims, if any, to originality, will be shown and clearly demonstrated in a pamphlet which the author is now preparing, and which will very soon be published, wholly devoted to this subject.

**ELEMENTARY CATECHISM** on the CONSTITUTION of the UNITED STATES, for the use of Schools. By ARTHUR J. STANSBURY. Price 37½ cents.

How small a portion of the citizens of this Republic have even a tolerable acquaintance with their own Constitution! It appears that this culpable want of acquaintance with what is of such deep interest to us all, is to be traced to the omission of an important part of what ought to be an American education, viz. the study of the civil institutions of our country. The foregoing work has been prepared with a view to such an experiment. It is written expressly for the use of boys, and it has been the aim and effort of the writer to bring down the subject

completely to a level with their capacity to understand it. Whether he has succeeded the trial must show. He has purposely avoided all abstruse questions, and has confined himself to a simple commonsense explanation of each article.

**DELECTUS SENTENTIARUM GRÆCARUM,** ad usum tironum accomodatus : cum Notulis et Lexico. Editio Americana tertia prioribus emendator. Price 62*½* cents.

If the popularity of a book be an evidence of its having attained its object, the Greek Delectus has been eminently successful. Its merit consists in its simplicity, clearness and precision, by which, with a familiarity with his Grammar, the scholar may make great progress, relieved at once of useless labor, and yet compelled to habits of faithful study and thorough discipline. The Publishers have judged, that, where approbation has been so decidedly expressed, it would be an unwise attempt to substitute a better book; and that they could perform no more acceptable service, than to continue the present work, in as perfect a form as possible. The third American edition has, accordingly, been revised with care. The Notes have been considerably enlarged, critical peculiarities both in Etymology and Syntax pointed out, and a comparison instituted, in many cases, between the Greek and the Latin. The Lexicon is made to embrace not only all the words occurring in the Text, but likewise the irregularities of Tense in each Verb are prominently stated, and the quantity of the doubtful vowels is also marked in conformity to Morell's Thesaurus.

This work is now used in the Boston Latin School.

**ENFIELD'S INSTITUTES of NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,** Theoretical and Practical, with some corrections; change in the order of the branches; and the addition of an Appendix to the Astronomical part, selected from Mr. ERVING'S Practical Astronomy. By SAMUEL WEBBER, A. M., A. A. S. Fourth edition, with improvements. With Plates, in 1 vol. Quarto. Price \$7.50.

**FLORULA BOSTONIENSIS.** A Collection of Plants of Boston and its vicinity, with their generic and specific characters, principal synonyms, descriptions, places of growth, and time of flowering, and occasional remarks. By JACOB BIGELOW, M. D. Professor in Harvard University. Member of the Linnean Societies of London and Paris. Second edition greatly enlarged. To which is added a Glossary of the Botanical Terms employed in the work. 1 vol. 8vo. Price \$2.75.

The first edition of the Florula Bostoniensis was published in 1814, for the use of a Botanical Class in this city. It was intended to contain intelligible descriptions of the more common and interesting plants found within a circuit of about ten miles around Boston. Its publication was at that time rendered necessary by the great deficiency of books relating to American plants, and by the difficulty of obtaining foreign works of a character suited to supply this deficiency. The edition now offered to the public contains about twice the number of plants which were included in the first edition. Many of the former descriptions have been enlarged or amended from re-examination of living plants, and many have been written out anew. Although the work more immediately applies to Boston and its environs, yet I have inserted in this edition all such plants as I have formerly collected and described in any part of the New England States. For the convenience of students a Glossary, explanatory of the technical terms used in the work, is added to this edition.

An ELEMENTARY COURSE of CIVIL ENGINEERING, translated from the French of M. I. SOANZIN, Inspector General of Bridges, Roads and Naval Depots, late Professor in the Royal Polytechnic School, Officer in the Legion of Honor, and Knight of the Royal Order of Saint Michael. From the third French edition, with Notes and Applications adapted to the United States. 1 vol. 8vo. With plates. Price \$2.00.

The object of the translator in presenting this work to the public is to do something to supply what seems to him a great deficiency in the books on practical science in this country. He is acquainted with no work in English, which contains within a small compass, and in a form intelligible to common readers, those elementary principles of Engineering, which relate to building in stone, brick, or wood, and making roads, bridges, canals, and rail ways. Nearly all the books to be found on these subjects are suited only to the professed Engineer, and are

either too voluminous, or too much involved in mathematical language to be accessible or intelligible to the greater part of learners and *practical mechanics*.

The work of *SGANZIN*, of which he now offers a translation, seemed better suited than any other to the object he had in view. It has long had a high reputation in France, and has been used as a text book in the department of Civil Engineering at the Royal Polytechnic School in Paris ever since it was written.

In its present form the translator hopes it will be found useful not only to the professed student of Civil Engineering, but to the *practical mechanic*, and all persons engaged in any kind of building, in forming a road or rail way or digging a canal.

This translation is adopted at the United States Military Academy at West Point.

**FROST'S ENGLISH PARSING EXERCISES.** Five hundred Progressive Exercises in Parsing. Adapted to Murray's and other approved Treatises of English Grammar. By JOHN FROST. Price 12½ cents.

These Exercises, are carefully digested and arranged, so that the pupil learns how to manage one part of speech and one principle of Syntax, before he proceeds to others. The sentences illustrating each rule are distinctly classed, the difficulties which arise from the omission of a given point of speech or from a particular species of inversion, are separately pointed out and illustrated, and each important principle of Grammar thus becomes forcibly impressed on the youthful mind in association with several familiar examples.

*From the American Journal of Education.*

These Exercises will be found of great assistance in training children to accuracy and fluency in parsing. The language selected is mostly familiar; and the words of every lesson, therefore, are better adapted to the capacity and progress of young pupils, than is the case in exercise books which contain abstract sentiments and formal phraseology.

The **FOUR GOSPELS** of the **NEW TESTAMENT**, in *Greek*, from the text of *GRIESBACH*, with a Lexicon in English, of all the words contained in them : designed for the use of schools. Price 32½.

*Advertisement.* This edition of the Four Gospels has been prepared in consequence of the new arrangement of the studies in Greek, preparatory to admission in the University at Cambridge. The Corporation have substituted the Boston edition of Jacob's Greek Reader and the Four Gospels for the Collectanea Graeca Minora, and the whole of the New Testament. It has been deemed expedient to publish a separate edition of the Gospels. The text used is that of *GRIESBACH*, with the omission of the marginal readings, as not being appropriate to a School Book. A Lexicon of all the words in the Four Gospels, prepared with great care by a gentleman highly qualified for the task, is subjoined. It is hoped that the execution of the work will be found such as to merit the approbation of instructors and render it useful to learners.

The **FRIEND of YOUTH**, comprising a great variety of useful and interesting lessons in Prose and Poetry, adapted to the use of schools. By NOAH WORCESTER, D. D. Second edition. Price 75 cents.

The peculiar excellencies of this work consist in the purity and simplicity of the style and sentiments. In the Friend of Youth the beauty and simplicity of nature have been carefully regarded, while a pleasing variety has been preserved.

But the principal object of the author seems to have been to render the work totally destitute of such expressions and sentiments as flow from the corrupt passions of men, and engender discord and strife. It is not too much to say, that in this respect, this book is eminently distinguished from most of those now in use. If any Christian will keep in mind, that love to our fellow men is our first duty as social beings, and compare the amiable spirit, and the just and benevolent precepts which abound throughout this work, with the selfish and contentious effusions of selfish and jarring statesmen, of warring heroes, and of licentious poets, which so frequently disgrace the pages of others, we think he cannot hesitate in deciding which will afford him most aid in training up his children in the way they should go.

### Prof. Farrar's Mathematics.

An ELEMENTARY TREATISE on ARITHMETIC, taken principally from the Arithmetic of S. F. LACROIX, and translated from the

French with such alterations and additions as were found necessary in order to adapt it to the use of American students. By JOHN FARRAR, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy in the University at Cambridge. Third edition, corrected and somewhat enlarged. 8vo. Price £1.00.

This is a philosophical treatise, in which the rules are all strictly demonstrated, a recommendation which no other Arithmetic published in this country is known to possess.

"It is important to remark that the Arithmetic will be of little advantage to any who are determined not to take the trouble of thinking and who have nothing of the spirit of inquiry and investigation. At the same time the book is calculated to awaken this spirit."—*Review of Cambridge Mathematics, Silliman's Journal*.

An INTRODUCTION to the ELEMENTS of ALGEBRA, designed for the use of those who are acquainted only with the first principles of Arithmetic. Selected from the Algebra of EULER. Second edition. By JOHN FARRAR, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. 8vo. Price £1.50.

Amid the multitude of more recent treatises there are few in which the learner will find more interest and satisfaction than in this.

"Of EULER it is not necessary to say much to those who are in any degree acquainted with mathematical science. In clearness and elegance of demonstration and illustration he stands the prince of mathematicians, and in fertility of invention he has never been surpassed."—*Review of Cambridge Mathematics, Silliman's Journal*.

ELEMENTS of ALGEBRA. By S. F. LACROIX. Translated from the French for the use of the students of the University of Cambridge in New England. By JOHN FARRAR, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. Second Edition. 8vo. Price £1.50.

This work comprehends many things not to be found in EULER. It has been generally preferred in the French schools to all other treatises.

"LACROIX appears to have been governed in preparing his mathematical works by the following principle; to give a demonstration as rigorous as the nature of the case would admit of every rule and principle of which any use is made. This is very different from the course pursued in most American and English books upon mathematics. In our treatises upon Arithmetic and Algebra, with a very few honorable exceptions, the rules are given in a very concise and purely didactic form, and whatever attempt there is at an investigation of them is thrown into notes which are seldom much consulted. Nor is the student generally to blame for not consulting them, as they are usually so ill adapted to the state of his knowledge that he finds it impossible to understand them."—*Review of Cambridge Mathematics, Silliman's Journal*.

ELEMENTS of GEOMETRY. By A. M. LEGENDRE. Member of the Institute and the Legion of Honor, of the Royal Society of London, &c. Translated from the French for the use of the students of the University at Cambridge, New England. By JOHN FARRAR, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. Second edition, corrected and enlarged. 8vo. Price £2.00.

This is universally allowed to be the best and most complete treatise on the elements of *Geometry* that has yet appeared.

"On the Geometry of solids or volumes, the elements of LEGENDRE and LACROIX are very much more complete than those of EUCLID. On this point it is impossible to convey an adequate idea to those who are not to a considerable extent acquainted with the subject. — Those who are only acquainted with the Geometry of solids or volumes as given by the older writers, we are sure will be surprised and delighted at the luminous and novel manner in which this part of elementary Geometry is exhibited. After what has been said it is scarcely necessary to observe, that American mathematical science is under great obligations to the translator for giving LEGENDRE's elements in so handsome an English dress. The translation is faithfully executed and accurately printed."—*Review of Cambridge Mathematics, Silliman's Journal*.

An ELEMENTARY TREATISE on PLANE and SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY, and on the application of Algebra to Geometry:

from the Mathematics of LACROIX and BÉZOUT. Translated from the French for the use of the students of the University at Cambridge, New England. Second edition. 8vo. Price \$1.50.

The treatises upon Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, though concise, are abundantly sufficient for all the ordinary purposes to which they are applied. The portion on Conic Sections develops the leading properties of these curves in a very plain and satisfactory manner.

Although the analytical method is adopted it will be found to be attended with little or no difficulty. The immense advantages which it gives over the geometrical cannot but be perceived by the diligent and faithful student. New steps are supplied and all the aid to be derived from frequent references, are afforded, that the less experienced learner may proceed with as much dispatch as the nature of the subject will admit. The formulas in Trigonometry and Conic Sections which will be sought in vain in the common treatises will be found to be of the greatest importance in the higher parts of Natural Philosophy and especially in Astronomy.

An ELEMENTARY TREATISE on the Application of Trigonometry to Orthographic and Stereographic Projection, Dialling, Mensuration of Heights and Distances, Navigation, Nautical Astronomy, Surveying and Levelling; together with Logarithmic and other Tables; designed for the use of the students of the University at Cambridge, New England. 8vo. Price \$2.00. (This work is lettered Topography.)

The several parts of this volume are prepared with great care; the best English and French works were consulted and no pains spared in condensing into a small compass what was deemed most important relating to the topics here treated. The Logarithmic tables are from the stereotype plates of Bowditch's Practical Navigator, the correctness of which is too well known to need any recommendation.

FIRST PRINCIPLES of the DIFFERENTIAL and INTEGRAL CALCULUS, or the Doctrine of Fluxions, intended as an Introduction to the Physico-Mathematical Sciences; taken chiefly from the Mathematics of BÉZOUT. And translated from the French for the use of the students of the University at Cambridge, New England. 8vo. Price \$1.50.

This will be found far more easy and satisfactory than the English treatises upon this subject. It was selected on account of the plain and perspicuous manner for which the author is so well known, as also on account of its brevity and adaptation in other respects to the wants of those who have but little time to devote to such studies.

An ELEMENTARY TREATISE on MECHANICS, comprehending the Doctrine of Equilibrium and Motion, as adapted to Solids and Fluids, chiefly compiled, and designed for the use of the students of the University at Cambridge, New England. By JOHN FARRAR, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. 8vo. Price \$4.00.

Under the term Mechanics, are comprehended, in this work, not only those topics which are usually treated under this name, but also Hydrostatics and Pneumatics. The leading propositions are demonstrated with great strictness, and are derived one after another from a very few fundamental principles. There is throughout particular reference to the practical uses of the science.

ELEMENTS of ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, and ELECTRO-MAGNETISM, embracing the late Discoveries and Improvements, digested into the form of a Treatise; being the Second Part of a Course of Natural Philosophy, compiled for the use of the students of the University at Cambridge, New England. By JOHN FARRAR, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. 8vo. Price \$3.50.

Many phenomena and theories are made known in this treatise that the reader will seek in vain in the best English works on these subjects.

An EXPERIMENTAL TREATISE on OPTICS, comprehending the Leading Principles of the Science, and an explanation of the more important and curious Optical Instruments and Optical Phenomena, being the Third Part of a Course of Natural Philosophy, compiled for the use of the

**Students of the University at Cambridge, New England.** By JOHN FARRAR, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. 8vo. Price \$3.00.

This treatise is mostly confined to what is capable of being established and illustrated by experiment. In the Notes to this and the foregoing volume are collected many recently discovered facts and principles that have not yet been embodied into the form of a treatise.

An ELEMENTARY TREATISE on ASTRONOMY, adapted to the Present Improved state of the Science, being the Fourth Part of a Course of Natural Philosophy, compiled for the use of the students of the University at Cambridge, New England. By JOHN FARRAR, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. 8vo. Price \$3.75.

This is a plain and familiar view of the subject. It is intended to be at once popular and profound. A great part of it may be read without difficulty by persons little skilled in the pure Mathematics; other parts will require more attention and study and somewhat more aid from the subsidiary sciences.

ELEMENTS of NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. By E. G. FISCHER, Honorary Member of the Academy of Sciences of Berlin, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy in one of the Colleges of the same city, &c. &c. Translated into French, with Notes and Additions, by M. BIOT, of the Institute of France; and now translated from the French into English for the use of Colleges and Schools in the United States. Edited by JOHN FARRAR, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy in the University at Cambridge, New England. 8vo. Price \$3.00.

This is an ingenious compend of Mechanical and Physical Philosophy that has been much used and highly approved in the German and French schools.

The GREEK READER, by FREDERICK JACOBS, Professor of the Gymnasium at Gotha, and Editor of the Anthologia. From the last German edition, adapted to BUTTMANN's Greek Grammar. Second Boston edition. 1 vol. 8vo. Price \$2.25.

*Extract from the North American Review.*

The Greek Reader, having been compiled by one of the leading scholars of the age, is prepared throughout in a pure and masterly manner; proceeds methodically from the simplest combination of words to the common attic style; and is so composed, that while the rules of grammar are illustrated in easy succession, an outline is given of mythology, ancient geography, and Grecian history. It is used in almost all the good schools in Germany, and has there gained a decided expression of public opinion in its favor, as the best of the many similar works, which have been produced by the scholars of that prolific country.

In regard to the American edition, the chief question concerns its accuracy; and this quality it possesses in an eminent degree. As the Notes and Lexicon are in English, it affords the means of learning Greek without the embarrassing intervention of another foreign tongue. That it contains references to the American translation of BUTTMANN's Grammar, will make it more valuable to those who possess that work, without diminishing its utility for those, who continue to use the more ancient manuals.

*Preface to the Second Boston Edition.*

This edition of the Greek Reader has been prepared with great care. The Lexicon has been revised by a scholar of distinguished accuracy, and great pains have been bestowed in inserting such words and significations of words, as had accidentally been omitted in the first edition, and in making other improvements in conformity with the suggestions of experienced instructors. In the typographical execution of the work, the traces of a diligent and skilful revision of the press will probably be perceived. The text has undergone a thorough revision, having been collated with the German edition of this work, as well as compared with some approved edition of the several authors from whom the extracts are taken; and the references to the Grammar have been accommodated to the second edition of BUTTMANN's Grammar.

At a meeting of the Corporation of Harvard College,  
Voted, "That this work be made use of in examining candidates for admission into the University after the year 1826, instead of *Grecæ Minora*."

**DEUTSCHES LESEBUCH für Anfänger, i. e. German Reader**

for Beginners. Edited by Dr. CHARLES FOLLEN, of Harvard University. 1 vol. Price \$1.25.

The design of this book is expressed in the Preface. 'It is intended to meet an urgent want of all those who are engaged either in teaching or studying the German language in this country. It introduces the learner to the master works of modern German literature, and furnishes the teacher with a large number of classical examples, to illustrate the rules and peculiarities of the language.' The book is divided into a prosaic, and a poetical part. The prosaic part contains, in chronological order, select pieces from the works of Lessing, Wieland, Herder, Engel, Göthe, Johannen, Müller, Schiller, Höeren, A. W. Schlegel, F. Schlegel, Wackenroder, Hardenberg, Tieck, and Hoffmann. The poetical part exhibits specimens of various kinds of poetry, by Schiller, Göthe, Bürger, Herder, Tieck, and Körner.

A sketch of the history of German literature from the earliest times to the present, is contained in the Preface.

"This is one of the pleasantest and best selections we are acquainted with, for the purpose of introducing a beginner to the knowledge of a foreign language. The object of it, as stated in the preface, is to give a collection of examples illustrative of the rules and peculiarities of the language, from works of acknowledged classical rank, and at the same time to afford the learner a foretaste of the modern German literature. This object is, we think, well attained; and though a task of no very formidable nature, yet it is one not unworthy of the attention of the learned scholar who has prepared the book, and to whom we are indebted for contributing his efforts to increase the means of cultivating one of the most useful and important languages of the present day."—*North American Review*.

In Press. A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR of the German Language, by Dr. CHARLES FOLLEN, Instructor of the German Language at Harvard University, Cambridge. 12mo.

This work is calculated to serve as a guide to the teacher; as well as to those who wish to study the German language without the aid of an instructor. The author has consulted the most important grammatical works which have heretofore been published, on the continent of Europe, and in England; with particular reference to the grammars of Heinsius, Noehden, and Rowbotham. He has endeavored to comprise in his grammar all that seemed to him really useful for acquiring a practical knowledge of the German language; without entering into too minute details, or indulging in idle speculations. Every rule of the language is illustrated by examples, and exercises for translating from German into English, and from English into German. The pronunciation is facilitated by an analysis of all the sounds which belong to the German language, and by marking the accent of every word which occurs in this Grammar.

GOULD'S VIRGIL, with English Notes, and a Key for Scanning. Publius Virgilius Maro. Bucolica, Georgica, et Aeneis. Accedunt Clavis Metrica, Notulae Anglicæ, et Questiones, nec non Index vocabulorum Uberrima. Cura B. A. GOULD. In Usum Scholæ Bostoniensis. 8vo. Price \$3.50.

This edition of Virgil is printed without the usual *order of construction*, or *interpretation*. The use of these pernicious helps not only prevents the pupil from ever acquiring the power of reading with ease and pleasure without them, but it is utterly subversive of one of the principal objects of studying the language,—that mental discipline which is acquired by the practice of critical and exact analysis.

If the habit of reading independently of artificial assistance be once formed, the want of such assistance is not felt. And it is found by experience that boys who have never used an *order* or *interpretation*, read Horace and Juvenal, as readily as they do Cicero and Tacitus; and even with more confidence; since they are aided by Prosody in overcoming many doubts in poetry, which they have no means of solving in prose. The use of the *interpretation* is discontinued in the best schools both in England and in this country; as is also the absurd custom of explaining by Latin notes, which boys do not understand.

To aid the scholar in overcoming the real difficulties in understanding this author, copious English notes are added at the end. A list of the verses most difficult to scan is subjoined, with the method of scanning each. A few questions are also added, which may expedite the labor of the teacher in ascertaining whether the pupil has been thorough in his preparations.

The work is published on a fine paper, and beautiful type; and is, altogether, far superior to any other edition of Virgil in use.

*Extracts from the North American Review.* No. 52.

It is printed with great neatness, in a type of sufficient size, producing well defined, well filled, well rounded letters, such as the eye may dwell upon without pain or weariness. We are acquainted with no edition, which, as regards typography, the accuracy of the text, and the correctness of punctuation, we should believe, will be read with more satisfaction. We rejoice to find this edition of Virgil excluding the *order of construction*, or the *interpretation*, which has so long disfigured our school Virgil, and other Latin poets. This interpretation, and translations into English of similar demerit, have often been the miserable crutches by which boys have limped their weary way through the *Aeneid*, wholly unsuspicuous that they were in company with one of the greatest poets of ancient or modern times.

The notes are various in their kind; and not among the least frequent or useful are those of a philological character. The editor will not be accused of superfluity or prolixness in this part of his work; and his reasons for brevity are such as every person of similar experience will accept without hesitation.

*National Gazette and Literary Register.* July 13, 1827.

Mr. GOULD has rendered much service to the ends of classical education in this country, by his editions of Virgil and Adam's Latin Grammar, and his *Excerpta* from Ovid, with Notes and Questions. The Virgil, in particular, deserves to be widely known, from the peculiar correctness of the text, which is substantially Heyne's, the variations from that, the best extant, being slight, and such only as a careful collation of all the acknowledged authorities appeared to require.

Both the Virgil and the Ovid are printed not merely with remarkable accuracy, but in a handsome form. Whatever is well done in this way promotes, or supports the cause of classical literature and the good old system of instruction, which are assailed in public opinion by empirical speculations and schemes of "tricking short cuts and little fallacious facilities." Of the many contemporary innovations with regard to the communication of knowledge and the general culture of the mind, they are but very few which deserve to be styled improvements.

**GOULD'S GRAMMAR** :—ADAM'S LATIN GRAMMAR, with some Improvements, and the following Additions: Rules for the Right Pronunciation of the Latin Language; a Metrical Key to the Odes of Horace; a List of Latin Authors arranged according to the different ages of Roman Literature; Tables, showing the value of the various Coins, Weights, and Measures, used among the Romans. By BENJAMIN A. GOULD, Master of the Public Latin School, Boston. Price, bound, £1.00.

"It must be remembered that if the Grammar be the first book put into the learner's hands, it should be the last to leave them."—Preface to BUTTMANN'S Greek Grammar.

This edition is adopted by the University at Cambridge, Massachusetts, and is recommended to the use of those who are preparing for that Seminary.

*Extracts from the Journal of Education.*

Mr. GOULD has in this edition of the Grammar rendered to classical instruction one of the most valuable services it has hitherto received in this country.

His endeavors to promote a uniform and correct pronunciation of Latin are an important addition to the value of the Grammar.

The acquisition of a correct pronunciation should be an object of attention, as early as possible in the course of instruction.

With regard to the general merits of the rules we need say nothing, after stating that they are sanctioned by the authority of our most reputable literary institutions.

On one circumstance, connected with the improved edition of ADAM's Latin Grammar, we congratulate every instructor. The care taken to accent penultimate syllables seems likely to succeed in banishing the hideous mispronunciations with which our School and College exercises were, and are sometimes disgraced.

We cannot take leave of this valuable school book without expressing our warmest approbation of it, and our gratitude for the facilities which its editor has afforded our youth for their progress in a language which is essential to a full understanding of their own; which is the avenue to professional life, and to the highest and most honored spheres of public usefulness.

**GOULD'S OVID**, with English Notes. *Excerpta ex scriptis Publiji Ovidii Nasonis. Accedunt Notulae Anglicæ et Questiones. In usum*

Schola Bostoniensis. This selection embraces portions of the Metamorphoses, Epistles, and Fasti. 8vo. Price \$1.25.

*Extracts from the Preface.*

In preparing this little volume from the writings of Ovid, great care has been taken to admit nothing in the slightest degree indelicate, or improper for the study of youth. One object has been to furnish examples of the different kinds of measure used by this polished and fascinating writer. It is not a little surprising that in the whole course of studies preparatory for, and pursued at our Colleges, not a verse of pentameter measure occurs. This is the more surprising, since, in addition to the frequency of its use, this kind of versification may be considered one of the most easy and graceful which the ancient poets used.

As this book is designed for a kind of introduction to fabulous history, the notes give a more full account of the subjects connected with the matter immediately under consideration, than might otherwise seem expedient.

The questions are designed to direct the student's attention to the subjects of the notes, as well as to those of the text; for a knowledge of the characters here introduced will generally facilitate a proper understanding of all subsequent studies in Latin and Greek.

*Extracts from the United States Review and Literary Gazette, for August, 1827.*

As in his Virgil, so in these selections from Ovid, Mr. GOULD has rejected the *order of construction* and the *interpretation* and for reasons, we think, perfectly satisfactory. The Notes, too, [in English] are of the same judicious character as those in his Virgil. And besides those which are intended to assist the pupil merely in the business of interpreting the author, many of them are devoted to the explanations of names which occur so frequently in the Metamorphoses, and which have so much to do with the fabulous history of ancient times.

The Questions annexed are well adapted to direct the pupil's attention to what is most worthy of his notice, and thus to fix in his memory many important facts in ancient mythology, and history, and geography.

We cannot close our remarks without expressing our obligations to Mr. GOULD for this additional contribution to the cause of good learning. While we look not only with complacency, but with great satisfaction, upon the various useful enterprises that engage the busy world about us, we are delighted occasionally to greet the scholar, who comes to take the rising generation by the hand, and make them familiarly acquainted with the favorite poets of ancient times.

GOULD'S HORACE, with English Notes. Quinti Horatii Flacci Opera : accedunt clavis metrica et notulae Anglicæ, Juventuti accommodatae. Cura B. A. GOULD. 12mo.

This edition of Horace has been prepared with much care for the use of young gentlemen at School and at College; and of course is free from all indelicacies. It is of the *duodecimo* form, and of a size convenient for use, with the notes at the end. The notes are concise, and adapted to the degree of information which the student is supposed to possess at that stage of his classical education when this author is usually studied. It is presumed that most students have become acquainted with the leading characters in classical history and mythology before they take Horace. For this reason the notes are chiefly confined to the illustration of the text, i. e. the peculiarities of this author, and to such explanations of the manners and customs of the time, and of the characters introduced, as seem necessary to a right understanding of the poet's allusions.

GRAGLIA'S NEW POCKET DICTIONARY of the Italian and English Languages. With a compendious Elementary Italian Grammar, from the last London edition. (Now Stereotyping.)

The general approbation, with which the numerous editions of this valuable little Dictionary, have been received:—the rapidity, with which *fourteen editions* of it have been exhausted in England:—and its universal adoption by the instructors of the Italian language in this country, are a sufficient recommendation of the work and a proof of its superiority to others compiled on the same plan. "Several attempts," says the preface to the fourteenth London edition, "have been made to surpass this Dictionary; but it still keeps up its advantages and the last edition was sold in half the time of the preceding one."

The vocabulary is copious and various, the definitions accurate, many difficult phrases and peculiar idioms explained, and the most common poetical terms, which often occasion so much embarrassment to beginners, are introduced and defined. Numerous re-publications have, however, been made at London, without a proper

attention to the correction of typographical errors—and in consequence, the accents are often misplaced, the words both Italian and English, so mis-spelled, as to produce important misrepresentations of the sense, and the genders, parts of speech, &c. incorrectly stated. In the American edition, these errors have been carefully corrected, the whole text examined by the folio edition of ALBERTIS, many definitions and idioms added, and the vocabulary itself enlarged by about two thousand of the most important words, omitted in the London copies.—To make it more useful, the texts of the classics most commonly read in the schools and by beginners in this country, as the Scelta of Goldoni, the Notti Romane of Verri, the Gerusalemme Liberata, the Tragedies of Monti, and the Italian Reader, compiled for the use of Harvard University, have been consulted, and several hundred words not contained in London editions have been added from them.

The ITALIAN and ENGLISH PHRASE BOOK, or Key to Italian Conversation; containing the chief Idioms of the Italian Language. Improved from M. L'ABBE BOSSUT. Price 37½ cents.

This work is on the same plan with the French Phrase Book by BOSSUT—and is a complete Key to the conversational idioms of the Italian language; and when these idioms are once mastered, the whole language is easily attainable. It cannot fail to be eminently useful to beginners.

• COLLECTANEA GRÆCA MINORA; with Explanatory Notes, collected or written by ANDREW DALZEL, A. M. F. R. S. E. Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. Sixth Cambridge edition; in which the Notes and Lexicon are translated from the Latin into English. 1 vol. 8vo. Price \$2.25.

*Preface to the Sixth Cambridge Edition.*

It has long been a complaint, that the notes of Collectanea Graeca Minora, being written in Latin, were not so useful as they might be to beginners, for whose use they were prepared. In this edition, therefore, the notes and lexicon have been translated into English; so that the work may be used without any previous knowledge of the Latin language. So numerous are the words and idioms in Latin authors, which may be illustrated by a knowledge of the Greek language, from which they were borrowed, that no reasonable man can doubt that the Greek should be studied first.

In this edition a few notes have been added, particularly upon the most difficult part—the extracts from Tyrtaeus. The text also has been diligently compared with the latest and best editions of the works, from which the extracts were made, belonging to the library of Harvard University; and a few new readings have been introduced, which throw light on obscure passages. It is hoped, therefore, that those who have heretofore used and approved the work, will be still better satisfied with it, now that it is more free from errors, and more easy and instructive to young students.

COLLECTANEA GRÆCA MAJORA. Ad usum Academicæ Juventutis accommodata; cum Notis philologicis, quas partim collegit partim scripsit ANDREAS DALZEL, A. M. &c. Editio quarta Americana, ex Auctoribus correcta, prioribus emendatior, cum Notis aliquot interjectis. Cantabrigiae, Mass. E prelo Universitatis. Sumptibus HILLIARD, GRAY et Soc. Bibliopolarum, Bostoniae. 2 vols. 8vo. Price \$7.00.

*Extracts from a Review of this Edition.*

The best criterion by which to estimate the value of works designed to facilitate the purposes of education, is actual experiment. The present selections from Greek literature have been many years before the public, and have constantly been coming more widely into use. Of the first volume there have appeared in England and Scotland at least eight, we believe nine, several editions, and five or six of the second; and in the United States, we have now the fourth edition of the whole work from the press of the University at Cambridge. A book, to meet with such success, must be well adapted to its end.

Of all the editions which have thus far appeared in Great Britain or America, we do not hesitate to pronounce this to be the most correct. It exhibits the clearest marks of indefatigable diligence and conscientious accuracy on the part of its learned and unassuming editor. Instead of vague and indiscriminating praise, we will endeavor to explain its peculiar advantages. Our account will be a short one, though the labors which we commemorate extended through years.

The chief object of the American editor, Professor JOHN S. POPKIN of Cambridge, was to make the book a correct one. It had gone through so many editions,

and each new one had repeated so many of the errors of the last, and made so many of its own, that both the text and the notes had become very much disfigured. Not only accents and letters were often wanting, but words, and sometimes whole lines were omitted ; especially in the notes. In the third American edition, these were in a good degree amended ; in the fourth the same purpose has been most assiduously pursued. To do this the original sources of the notes and text were consulted, and these, together with other good editions of the several writers, were diligently compared. Not a few fractures and dislocations were repaired by means of an early edition of the Collectanea. When the sense was found broken and obscure, it appeared on examination that words, lines, and sometimes several lines had been omitted ; particularly where a word was repeated at no great distance, the intervening words were sometimes passed over in printing.

We hope we have said enough to justify our preference of Professor POPKIN's edition of the *Grecia Majora* over any other. To give a more distinct idea of what he has accomplished, we venture to affirm, after a close computation which may be relied upon, that of errata in the copy greater and less, he has corrected as many as ten thousand. If after all his care and pains, he has made any or left any, they can be easily marked and corrected, as the present edition has been made on stereotyped plates. It was an undertaking of long and toilsome diligence to correct the press and the copy of a work of this kind, collected from so many sources, and referring to so many authorities.

Not less than five hundred volumes were of necessity consulted.

**An EPITOME of GRECIAN ANTIQUITIES. For the use of Schools. By CHARLES D. CLEAVELAND. Price \$1.00.**

*To the Publishers.*

I received a few days since your letter of inquiry concerning the "Epitome of Grecian Antiquities," and am happy in the opportunity of expressing an opinion of that little work.—While it was in progress the plan received my full approbation ; and the diligence of the compiler in procuring and consulting all the proper authorities and the unusual care bestowed in superintending the publication led me to expect a well executed work. In this I have not been disappointed. PORTER'S *Archæologia Greca* is voluminous and expensive, and the works of ROBINSON and BOSS have not been re-published in this country. Some work of the kind is absolutely necessary for the classical student in every stage of his progress. In this state of things Mr. CLEAVELAND's well digested manual supplies a deficiency and obviates an objection, which has heretofore existed, to making Grecian Antiquities a separate and particular study in our Academies and Classical Schools.

WILLIAM CHAMBERLAIN,

*Professor at Dartmouth College.*

**In Press. GROVES'S GREEK LEXICON. A Greek and English Dictionary. By the Rev. JOHN GROVES. With additions, by the American editor.**

The object of the compiler of this work (as stated in his Preface) was, to offer to the public a *Dictionary*, which young Greek scholars could use with ease and advantage to themselves ; but sufficiently full to be equally serviceable as they advanced ; a book, that would answer for School, for College, and more particularly for reading the New Testament and the Septuagint.

In the arrangement of the words, the alphabetical method has been adopted, as best suited to the capacity and diligence of the young learner. Immediately after each word is placed its form of declension or conjugation, together with any peculiarity attending it, such as the attic genitive of contracted nouns, the future or perfect of any dialect peculiar to certain verbs, &c. Next is placed the derivation or composition of the word. The English significations of the Greek word follow next. In this part two or three synonymous have been given for each signification. After the significations are subjoined any irregularities or varieties arising from dialect, &c. and some of the more difficult inflexions of each word are added. A considerable number of new words have been introduced. These consist of words occurring in the authors usually read, and in the Septuagint, which are not to be found in Schrevelius. They are also taken from the Greek tragedies now generally read at schools, and from elementary books latterly introduced. All the inflected parts of words which are in Schrevelius are to be found in this Dictionary, with many others. These consist of oblique cases of nouns, pronouns, and participles ; of persons, tenses, moods, &c. of verbs. There is no English attached to these parts and inflexions, but a reference is given to the theme, where all the significations will be found. This part of the work has been particularly attended to

where it respects the New Testament; and thus the work will be useful both to beginners and to those persons who may wish to revive their knowledge of Greek, especially of the New Testament; they will also find in this Dictionary all the words occurring in the Septuagint. Every thing has been retrenched that did not coincide with the young scholar's capacity; and he has here given to him what he will notice at present, instead of what he may look for at a more advanced period of his studies; he has here laid before him what will be immediately useful, for what might be serviceable hereafter.

This American edition, in conformity with the plan of the work, will be improved by the addition of considerable supplementary matter particularly adapted to the wants of younger students, for whose use the work is principally designed.

*Will speedily be Published.* HOMER'S ILIAD, with English Notes. In 2 vols. on the plan of GOULD'S edition of Virgil, Ovid, Horace, &c.

ELEMENTS of LOGIC, or a Summary of the General Principles and Different Modes of Reasoning. By LEVI HEDGÉ, LL. D. Professor of Natural religion, Moral Philosophy, and Civil Polity, in Harvard University. *Stereotype edition.* Price 87½ cents.

Professor HEDGÉ made his Logic after twenty years experience in teaching the science. His object was to form a system adapted to the present improved state of intellectual philosophy. The Logics before in use were deficient in parts of primary importance. The instruction they furnish on the article of reasoning is almost exclusively confined to the principles of syllogism. They contain very little relating to moral evidence and those modes of reasoning by which the practical business of life is carried on. The success which has attended the sale of HEDGÉ's Logic is ample proof that it is suited to the wants of the community. It has superseded those before used in most, if not all, the Colleges in New England and in several of those in the middle, southern, and western states. It is also extensively used in Academies and Schools of the higher order, in various parts of the United States. In the different editions this treatise has been carefully revised by the author, and in the fourth edition two chapters were added, containing the principles of controversy—and a body of rules for the interpretation of written documents.

JOHNSON'S DICTIONARY of the English Language, as improved by TODD, and abridged by CHALMERS, with WALKER'S Pronouncing Dictionary combined;—to which is added, WALKER'S KEY to the Classical Pronunciation of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names. Edited by JOSEPH E. WORCESTER, A. M., A. A. S., &c. 1 vol. 8vo. Price \$5.25.

This Dictionary comprises a complete reprint of Mr. Chalmers's Abridgment; Mr. Walker's Principles of English Pronunciation, his Pronunciation of all the words found in his Dictionary, together with his Critical Remarks on the pronunciation of particular words; and also Walker's Key entire.

It possesses the following advantages, not found in the three works above mentioned, of which it is chiefly composed.

1. The words added by Mr. Todd, exceeding fourteen thousand in number, are discriminated from the rest.
2. Words pronounced obsolete by Dr. Johnson or Mr. Todd, are so marked.
3. Words designated by Dr. Johnson or Mr. Todd as primitive words, are distinguished from such as are derivative.
4. Additional matter or remarks, etymological, critical, and explanatory, from Dr. Johnson and Mr. Todd, are occasionally inserted.
5. To the many thousand words not found in Mr. Walker's Dictionary, the pronunciation has been given according to his Principles.
6. With regard to the Pronunciation of many words, respecting which other orthoepists differ from Walker, and he has neglected to exhibit this difference, the mode adopted by others is here given.
7. An Appendix, containing besides other matter, all the further additional words, (about one thousand,) inserted by Mr. Todd in his second edition, published in London in 1827.
8. Dr. Johnson's Preface to his folio edition, and Mr. Todd's Introduction.
9. An alphabetical list of the Authors referred to as authorities for the use of words, with the time specified when they flourished.

ILLUSTRATIONS of PALEY'S NATURAL THEOLOGY, with Descriptive Letter Press. By JAMES PAXTON, Member of the Royal College of Surgeons, London. 1 vol. 8vo. Price £2,75.

"Of muscular actions, even of those well understood, some of the most curious are incapable of popular explanation, without the aid of Plates and Figures."—*Paley's Theology*, Chap. ix.

PALEY's Natural Theology has long been held in high estimation as a work eminently useful to young persons both for the quantity and clearness of the information it imparts, and the valuable deductions and conclusions which the author establishes in the progress of his work. But every person not previously conversant with the subject must have felt the want of some figures, some delineations for the eye, in order to comprehend fully the subjects treated of. These illustrations are beautifully executed in thirty six lithographic plates, large octavo size, with descriptive letter press; and render very clear the different mechanical functions of the bones, muscles, arteries, veins, viscera, &c. of animals, and many similar and curious operations in the vegetable kingdom. It is an indispensable accompaniment to one of the best books in the English language.

*In Press.* A GRAMMAR of the ITALIAN LANGUAGE, with Exercises. By PIETRO BACHI. Instructor at Harvard University. 12mo.

This book has been compiled from the best Grammars of the Italian tongue, extant in Italian, English, and French, special use having been made of Barberi's celebrated "Grammaire des Grammaires Italiennes." It is divided into four parts, Pronunciation, Orthography, Analogy, and Syntax. The pronunciation is more fully treated than in any other Grammar, and illustrated by English combinations of letters representing the Italian sounds. Every Italian word is accented throughout the book, so that the pupil grows familiar with the genius of the language in this respect, while he is acquiring a knowledge of its grammatical structure. The verbs are given with unusual fulness, and the irregular verbs are arranged and exhibited after a new method very convenient for reference.—The rules of the Syntax are supported by examples carefully cited from the best writers, and followed by appropriate exercises. A copious Alphabetical Index closes the volume.

*In press, and will soon be published.* JUVENAL'S SATIRES, with English Notes. An expurgated edition of the Satires of Juvenal, with copious English Notes, after the plan of Gould's edition of Virgil. By the editor of Greek Delectus, Phædrus, &c.

IRVING'S ELEMENTS of ENGLISH COMPOSITION; serving as a sequel to the study of Grammar. By DAVID IRVING, LL. D. Author of the Lives of the Scottish Poets. Second American from the sixth London edition. Price £1,25.

*Extracts from the Preface.*

Though it was my principal object to treat of prose composition, yet a few observations on poetry incidentally occur. The remarks which have been suggested with regard to the nature of figurative language, apply equally to prose and to poetry; but the poets have furnished me with the most copious and beautiful illustrations.

The rules of criticism are more successfully inculcated by particular examples than by general precepts. I have therefore endeavored to collect abundance of apposite quotations, in order to illustrate every branch of the subject.

An INTRODUCTION to LINEAR DRAWING; translated from the French of M. FRANCŒUR; with alterations and additions to adapt it to the use of Schools in the United States. To which is added, the Elements of Linear Perspective; and Questions on the whole. By WILLIAM B. FOWLE, Instructor of the Monitorial School, Boston. Price 75 cents.

*From the Translator's Preface.*

An elementary treatise on Drawing, adapted to the use of common schools, cannot but be well received. Besides the professions which make the art of drawing their particular study, anatomists, naturalists, mechanics, travellers, and indeed all persons of taste and genius, have need of it, to enable them to express their ideas with precision, and make them intelligible to others.

Notwithstanding the great utility of this branch of education, it is a lamentable

fast, that it is seldom or never taught in the public schools, although a very large proportion of our children have no other education than these schools afford. Even in the private schools where drawing is taught, it is too generally the case that no regard is paid to the geometrical principles on which the art depends. The translator appeals to experience when he asserts, that not one in fifty of those who have gone through a course of instruction in drawing, can do more than copy such drawings as are placed before them. Being ignorant of the certain rules of the art, (and they are the most certain because mathematical,) they are always in leading strings, and unless endowed with uncommon genius, never originate any design, and rarely attempt to draw from nature. It is to remedy this defective mode of teaching, that the translator has been induced to present this little work, on the elements of drawing, to the American public.

*Preface to the Second Edition.*

The favorable reception of the first edition of this Treatise, has induced the Translator to revise it carefully, and to add to it a Second Part, containing the elements of *Perspective Drawing*, to which the First Part is a good introduction.

Questions, also, upon the more important parts of the book are added; and the Translator hopes that this more correct and enlarged edition will meet with the same favor that a liberal public has bestowed upon its predecessor.

**The LATIN READER. Part First.** From the fifth German edition, by FREDERIC JACOBS, Editor of the Greek Anthology, the Greek Reader, &c. &c. Edited by GEORGE BANCROFT. Stereotype edition. Price 87½ cents.

The Latin Reader, which is here published, was compiled by Professor FREDERIC JACOBS, of Gotha, who having long been engaged in the cares of instruction and the pursuits of a scholar, is in every respect qualified to make judicious selections for the purposes of teaching.

The editor, in publishing this work in America, has been influenced by a sincere belief, that it forms an easy introduction to the language and character of the Roman world. His duties as a teacher led him to the comparison of many similar works now used in England and on the continent. This seemed to him the best; and having already used it in the school with which he is connected, he has found his opinion confirmed by his experience.

This work is very fast taking the place of *Liber Primus, Historiae Sacre, Viri Rome, &c.*

The advantages of this work are, that it proceeds by gradual and easy steps, from the examples of the first principles of Grammar, usual in Primary books, to the more difficult Latin of the authors to be studied next in course—thus including in one volume what commonly occupies two or more. The necessity of adapting the matter to the gradual progress of the pupil has secured a variety of selection, sufficient to keep the attention excited; and thus to obviate the motive for a frequent change of works: while the amount of useful knowledge bound up in these pages exceeds that to be found in most other books of the same description.

In the stereotype edition, the Dictionary has been new modelled entire. It is of a size commensurate with the text, for which it is designed; and may, for some time, at least, stand the pupil instead of the more cumbersome and expensive works of Entick and Ainsworth—with the additional advantage of being based upon Adam's Latin Grammar; and having the minute irregularities of Declension, Gender, and Tense, and also the component parts of compound words, noted in full, by a gentleman of well known accuracy and judgment.

**The LATIN READER. Part Second.** Chiefly from the fourth German edition of F. JACOBS, and F. W. DÖRING. Edited by GEORGE BANCROFT. Stereotype edition. Price 75 cents.

The present continuation of the Latin Reader has for its object, to provide a work suited to the purposes of instruction in the Latin language, of a classical character, interesting to the young mind, and conveying useful information. The first part of this little volume contains select fables from Phaedrus; these are followed by extracts taken almost entirely from Cicero and Livy; the volume closes with an abridgment of Justin, for the excellence of which the name of Jacobs is alone a sufficient recommendation. Most of the "Short Narrations" were selected by Döring, who acted in concert with Jacobs. A few more have been added from the twelfth German edition of an elementary work, compiled by Bröder. In presenting to the public this edition, it is only necessary to say, that the text has undergone a thorough revision; that uniformity has been introduced in the orthography, which is now made to conform to that of the Latin

Dictionaries in common use; and that equivocal words have been marked with accents in the usual way, and speeches distinguished from the narrative by inverted commas.

The LATIN TUTOR, or an Introduction to the making of Latin, containing a copious exemplification of the rules of the Latin Syntax from the best Authorities. Also rules for adapting the English to the Latin idiom. The use of the particles exemplified in English sentences designed to be translated into Latin. With rules for the position of words in Latin composition. Price 87½ cents.

The object of this work is to furnish the Latin student with a series of exercises adapted to familiarize to his mind the inflexions of words, and the application of the rules to syntax, and to lead him to such a knowledge of the structure of the language as may enable him to read and write it with ease and propriety.

The materials of which it is composed have been drawn from the purest sources, and will be found to possess intrinsic merit in sentiment, clothed in a rich variety of elegant and classical expression, the order and arrangement, it is hoped, will be found correct and perspicuous.

But the principle point on which the claims of this work are rested, is, that it endeavors to present, in every part, a genuine Latin style, in place of that nondescript style, produced by conforming the Latin words to the English collocation, which occupies a considerable proportion of every work on this subject which has fallen within our knowledge.

This work is now used in the Boston Latin School.

LETTERS on the GOSPELS. By Miss HANNAH ADAMS. Second edition. Price 75 cents.

*Extract from the Christian Examiner and Theological Review.*

We have been very highly gratified by the perusal of this little book, which, coming out with all the modesty, simplicity, and real learning, which distinguish its author, is calculated we think, to be of very important service in the cause of true religion.

We have rarely seen so much valuable knowledge brought in so small a compass, or in so attractive a manner, to the level of youthful minds.

An ABRIDGMENT of MURRAY'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR. Containing also Punctuation, the Notes under rules in Syntax, and Lessons in Parsing. To the latter of which are prefixed, Specimens illustrative of that Exercise, and false Syntax to be corrected. All appropriately arranged. To all which is adapted, a New System of Questions. From the second Portsmouth edition, enlarged and improved. By SAMUEL PUTNAM. *Stereotype edition.* Price 19 cents.

The sale of the former editions of this work has encouraged the editor to offer the public another, containing, as he would hope, some valuable improvements.

The object of the questions interspersed through this Grammar, is to lead the learner, while committing his lesson, to discover its meaning and application.

As many scholars never use any other than the cheap editions of the Grammar, it is certainly important that such an abridgment should contain, if possible, all the necessary rudiments.

There is, among some, a disposition to abandon Murray entirely, and adopt divisions and arrangements altogether new. Every new system will, without doubt, present some new and valuable views. But whether, upon the whole, any single system can at present be found, more scientific, or affording greater facilities in learning to speak and write our language correctly, is greatly to be doubted.

*To the Editor.*

SIR.—I have examined, with some attention, the third edition of an Abridgment of Murray's English Grammar, published by HILLIARD, GRAY, & CO. Having, for a considerable time, used the former editions of the same work, I was, in some measure, prepared to appreciate this. The lessons in parsing are well chosen and the arrangement of them a valuable improvement. The NEW SYSTEM of QUESTIONS has long been a *desideratum* in an introduction to the English Grammar, and seems perfectly to answer the end designed. In short, I regard this little book as a highly valuable acquisition to our schools; far preferable to any work of the kind that has come under my observation, and am persuaded that your labor in this department of early science will meet all the encouragement you can desire.

I am, Sir, &c.  
Portsmouth, June 13<sup>th</sup>, 1827.

ORANGE CLARK, Principal  
*of the Portsmouth Lyceum.*

**MURRAY'S INTRODUCTION** to the English Reader, or a Selection of Pieces in Prose and Poetry, calculated to improve the Younger Classes in Reading, and to imbue their minds with the love of virtue. To which is added, Rules and Observations for assisting children to read with Propriety. Improved by the addition of a Synonymising Vocabulary, of the most important Words, placed over the sections, from which they are selected, and divided, defined, and pronounced according to the principles of JOHN WALKER. Walker's Pronouncing Key, which governs the Vocabulary, is prefixed to the work. Price 57½ cents.

"This Introduction is full of simple, natural, and interesting pieces. It is we think the best juvenile selection in the English language. It produces moreover a fine animation and an intelligent style of reading, which are great aids to general improvement. The present edition of this useful work, has an important addition to recommend it, as mentioned in the title given above."—*Journal of Education*, Vol. 2, No. 9.

The Introduction to the English Reader is considered the best of Mr. MURRAY's reading books; and this is no small praise, when the popularity and excellence of them all is considered.

The Introduction now offered to the public is improved by the addition of a vocabulary of the most important and difficult words prefixed to each section, showing their pronunciation and definition. This mode is far preferable to having a general vocabulary appended to the work, which is troublesome to the scholar and therefore apt to be neglected, or, if much recurred to, causes the book to be sooner defaced and destroyed;—and much better than having the pronunciation given in the body of the work, which blurs and disfigures the page and renders the book, to the young, almost illegible.

**NEUMAN and BARRETTI'S DICTIONARY** of the Spanish and English Languages; wherein the words are correctly explained, agreeably to their different meanings, and a great variety of terms, relating to the Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, Merchandise, Navigation, and Trade, elucidated. Stereotype edition, carefully revised, and enlarged by the addition of many thousand words extracted from the writings of the most Classical Spanish and English Authors, many of which are not to be found in any other Dictionary of those Languages; and also great additions from the Dictionaries of CONNELLY and HIGGINS, the Spanish Academy, &c. To which are added Directions for finding the difference between the Ancient and Modern Orthography, by F. SALIS, Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo.

An INTRODUCTION to SYSTEMATIC and PHYSIOLOGICAL BOTANY. By THOMAS NUTTALL, A. M., F. L. S., &c., Lecturer on Botany and Zoology, and Curator of the Botanic Garden connected with Harvard University, Cambridge. 1 vol. Price \$2.00.

The present work forms a happy exception to those Introductory Treatises upon different subjects, which are the offspring of avarice, or of the pride of authorship.

The work is accompanied by twelve very beautiful lithographic engravings; and its entire execution is characterized by neatness and precision.

In conclusion, we would only remark, that it has fully answered the expectations we had formed of it, from a knowledge of the high attainments of its author, and that, in our opinion, it constitutes by far the most valuable treatise that can be put into the hands of a person just commencing this delightful study. To those who are acquainted with Mr. NUTTALL's former productions, it need not be mentioned, that his style is simple, condensed, and highly perspicuous; precisely what a style ought to be in all works of a similar nature.—*American Journal of Science and Arts*.

The NATIONAL READER; a Selection of Exercises in Reading and Speaking, designed to fill the same place in the Schools of the United States, that is held in those of Great Britain by the compilations of Murray, Scott, Enfield, Mylius, Thompson, Erving, and others. By

---

JOHN PIERPONT, Compiler of the American First Class Book. 1 vol.  
Price 75 cents.

"Induced by esteem for the compiler, as well as by a deep interest for whatever concerns the subject of education, we have examined the National Reader with care, and with satisfaction."

"Finding the work thus deserving of favor, we earnestly recommend it to the adoption of all teachers of youth who desire to instill into their pupils a taste for moral and literary beauty, and a love of country."—*National Intelligencer*, Oct. 11, 1827.

"The National Reader is designed for the *common schools* of the United States, but it will be found a valuable introduction to the First Class Book in those higher institutions in which that work is used. After carefully and thoroughly examining this compilation, we confidently and with pleasure recommend it to the notice of teachers, school committees, and all others interested in the education of the young. The selection of lessons is peculiarly rich, and sufficiently diversified."— "We could not easily name a book of equal size which contains so great a variety of classically chaste and interesting matter; and we think it well worthy of a place in every parlor as a volume of elegant extracts."—*American Journal of Education*, Oct. 1827.

"This is one more added to the many fine selections for schools which have been published within a few years."—"The National Reader contains a suitable proportion of extracts from our own writers, both in poetry and prose, and is mainly enough not to think it anti-national to borrow from the stores of England. We do not know that a better book of the kind could be made."—*Christian Examiner*, Sept. and Oct. 1827.

"We are anxious to add our feeble testimony to the excellence of this compilation. It is a volume calculated to fill a high and an important place in our schools. The selections are made chiefly from American writers of high standing, and they are happily adapted to convey useful information, to improve the taste, to interest the feelings, and to leave the best moral and religious impressions. We were exceedingly pleased to observe its serious character; and we should think that no one could attentively peruse it, without being the wiser and better; without being more sensible of his obligations to be virtuous and devout; without a deeper conviction that he is immortal and responsible. We are fully persuaded that, where it is used in schools, it cannot fail to produce the most desirable effect on the dispositions and conduct of the youth."—"In preparing this volume the compiler has conferred a favor on the community, which we trust they will cheerfully acknowledge by extensively introducing it into their schools."—*Greenfield Gazette and Franklin Herald*, Dec. 1827.

Our limits do not permit us even to make extracts from the highly favorable notices which have been taken of the National Reader by the *Christian Intelligencer* and *Eastern Chronicle* of Maine, the *Courier, Statesman*, and *Galaxy* of Boston, the *Troy Sentinel*, the *Western Monthly Review*, for Oct. 1827, and the *Statesman, Daily Advertiser, Albion, Morning Courier, Mirror*, and other journals of New York.

*In Press.* The AMERICAN SCHREVELIUS, or Greek and English Lexicon, new and improved edition.

The basis of the work is SCHREVELIUS's well known Lexicon: which, on the whole, in the present state of Greek studies in this country, was thought preferable to any other manual adapted to the use of schools. Schrevelius's work was more particularly intended for the Old and New Testaments, Homer, Hesiod, Musaeus, Theognis, Pythagoras, and other Gnomic Authors, Socrates, Aesop, &c.; the author also made use of Portus's Ionic and Doric Lexicons and the Lexicon to Pindar and the other Lyric poets. It was published several times on the continent of Europe during the author's life; and within that period was also republished in England by Hill, who enlarged it considerably, more particularly with words from the New Testament, the Septuagint, and the principal poets and orators, as well as the school books of the day. Besides the editorial labor bestowed upon it in England, it has received improvements in France, where a valuable edition of it was published in 1779 by the celebrated scholar Vauvilliers. Of the other editions, we have before us the Italian one in folio, and a German one, reprinted from the Paris copy, at Vienna in 1822, under the editorial superintendence of Kritsch; who justly observes, that the Lexicon, as now published, is very different from the ancient editions both in copiousness and explanations; and, in its present state it may with propriety be recommended to the student in Greek literature. The signi-

fications given in this work are more copious than the Latin ones of Schrevelius. It has been the intention of the editors, that the work should comprehend all the words which are to be found in Professor Dalzel's *Collectaneæ Majora et Minoræ*, Jacob's *Greek Reader*, and the other books now studied in our schools and other seminaries of learning.

The improvements made upon the common Schrevelius, in the present edition will amount to not less than ten thousand new articles and very numerous additions to the original articles of the work.

The explanations of the uses of the *prepositions* and *article*, which were the subject of particular attention in the former edition, have been still further improved in the present one. Another improvement (and one which was not adopted in any edition of Schrevelius till after this work was begun) is the marking of the quantities of the doubtful vowels; and in the present edition this has been more minutely attended to than in the former.

During the progress of the work almost all the Greek Lexicons extant have been occasionally consulted. Those which have been most constantly resorted to are—Schneider's admirable Griechisch-Deutsches Wörterbuch (or Greek and German Dictionary) and the Greek and German Lexicon of Riemer, who has added much new and valuable matter to Schneider's labors; Planché's excellent Dictionnaire Grec-Français;—Donnegan's New Greek and English Lexicon, the basis of which is Schneider's;—Jones's Greek and English Lexicon, and the improved edition of Hedericus; and, for the Scripture words, Schleusner's well known Lexicon and Wahl's Greek and English Lexicon by Mr. Robinson. Besides these aids, as much use, as was practicable in a work of this size, has been made of the labors of eminent critics and commentators on the Greek Classics.

**PHÆDRI FABULÆ EXPURGATAE.** Accedunt Tractatus de versu Iambico, Notulae Anglicæ et Questiones. In usum Scholes Bos-toniensis. Price 62½ cents.

Phædrus comes strongly recommended to the study of the young. He has clothed the most beautiful of Aesop's fables in an elegant, pure, and simple style. With the interest of the Fable he has united the graces of poetry, and the graver wisdom of philosophy. His writings are eminently pleasing and manly; and he has succeeded beyond most authors in what he states to be his design, at once to amuse and to instruct. In the present edition, the text has been carefully corrected, according to the best texts, the Notes are very full, containing a good deal of Mythological and Historical matter together with Questions annexed. But the most important improvement is the attention devoted to *Iambic Verse*. This measure, a favorite in the English as well as in the Latin and Greek languages, has been hitherto strangely neglected in our schools. It was thought, that in publishing an edition of Phædrus, one of the best and easiest specimens of Iambic writers, a favorable opportunity was offered for introducing the study of this elegant and popular measure, and of course an insight into all the Latin and Greek Tragedy and Comedy. Accordingly some few, but comprehensive remarks on Iambics have been subjoined including a scale of feet adapted to Phædrus; and the Notes have been interspersed with explanations of all the difficult lines. The work is prepared and printed according to the plan of Gould's Virgil and Ovid, particularly for the use of the Boston Public Latin School.

The **RATIONAL GUIDE** to Reading and Orthography; being an attempt to improve the arrangement of Words in English Spelling Books, and to adapt the Reading Lessons to the comprehension of those for whom they are intended. By **WILLIAM B. FOWLE**, Instructor of the Monitorial School, Boston. Price 25 cents.

'The matter and the arrangement of this little volume possesses much originality; both are happily adapted to the capacity of young children, and are excellently suited to aid a gradual and sure progress in the principles of reading.'

The reading lessons which are interspersed with the columns, are simple and intelligible; they are all written in a very interesting style; and many of them convey useful moral instruction.

From a pretty extensive acquaintance with similar school books issued from the English press, we are enabled to make a comparison which is highly favorable to Mr. Fowle's. There is no work of the kind, as far as we know, which is equally well adapted to the use of beginners in reading and spelling; or which an instructor may use with so much advantage and pleasure.'—*Journal of Education*.

This Spelling Book is elegantly stereotyped, and although, by its peculiar

arrangement and classification of words and lessons, it is admirably adapted for the use of beginners, still it contains as many words, with less extraneous matter than any other Spelling Book, and is suitable for the higher classes also.

A RHETORICAL GRAMMAR ; in which the common improprieties in Reading and Speaking are detected, and the sources of Elegant Pronunciation are pointed out. With a Complete Analysis of the Voice, showing its specific Modifications, and how they may be applied to different species of sentences, and the several figures of Rhetoric. To which are added Outlines of Composition, or plain Rules for writing Orations and Speaking them in Public. By JOHN WALKER, Author of the Critical Pronouncing Dictionary, Elements of Elocution, &c. Second American edition. 1 vol. 8vo. Price \$2.25.

*Extract from the Preface.*

The want of rules for composition, so essential in rhetoric, has been supplied in this edition from the best source—BLAIR's Lectures : and what was deficient even in these has been furnished from PROF. WARD's Lectures on Oratory :—so that with the original matter on the elegant pronunciation of words, on accent, emphasis, and inflexion of voice, and the proper pronunciation of the figures of rhetoric, it is presumed the present work is the most perfect of its kind in the language.

The NEW TESTAMENT of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ ; in which the Text of the Common Version is divided into paragraphs, the punctuation in many cases altered, and some words, not in the original expunged. 12mo. Price 50 cents. (Called the Revised Testament.)

It is well known to the learned, and should be to all, that the division of the Bible into chapters and verses, the punctuation, and the words usually printed in italics, are of no authority whatever. The several Books of the New Testament, according to the best authority we can get, were written in an uniform character, without capitals, without chapters, without verses, without punctuation, or any break or other index by which to determine whether a particular letter belonged to this or that word, or whether a particular word belonged to this or that sentence ; the sense was the only guide to the proper division.

The basis of the divisions which are found in this edition is the Greek Testament edited by Knapp.

The PHILOSOPHY of NATURAL HISTORY, by WILLIAM SMELLIE, Member of the Antiquarian and Royal Societies of Edinburgh. With an Introduction and various Additions and Alterations, intended to adapt it to the present state of knowledge ; by JOHN WARE, M. D. Fellow of the Massachusetts Medical Society, and of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Second edition. Price \$2.25.

SMELLIE's Philosophy of Natural History has been for many years one of the most popular, as it is one of the most instructive treatises upon the subjects to which it relates. Although it does not profess to be a complete system of Natural History it still contains a great variety of facts interesting to the scientific Naturalist ; and although not adapted to all his wants, is at least calculated to minister to his pleasure. It is more particularly intended for the use of those who are lovers of nature in general ; who admire and love to study her works, but have not leisure or ability to acquaint themselves with the technical details of science. It dwells principally upon such subjects as are within the comprehension of all—such as relate to the manners characters and habits of animals—the skill displayed in the construction of their habitations—the mode in which they obtain their food—their means and instruments of defence and attack—their care of and attention to their offspring—their docility, powers of imitation, &c. &c. Hence the work has been always found one of the most interesting which could be put into the hands of the young.

In the American edition no essential alterations have been made in its plan or details. An introduction has been prefixed in order to possess the reader of a few of the elementary principles of the science of Natural History as established at the present day. In the body of the work a few additions have been made, particularly to the chapters on Physiology, and a few chapters have been omitted, as relating to subjects which would not be interesting or useful to those for whom it was chiefly intended. It is believed, that in its present form it is calculated to interest the minds of the young, to convey to them much useful knowledge, and to give them a taste for the wonders and beauties of nature.

**The THIRD CLASS BOOK;** comprising Reading Lessons for young scholars. Second edition. Price 37½ cents.

The principal end in view, in the compilation of this work, has been to present to the younger classes in our common schools, a book not only adapted to their intellectual capacities, but also adapted to their sympathies and feelings. A story may be perfectly intelligible and powerfully interesting to a child; and at the same time the interest it creates, and the feelings it excites, are those which should belong only to maturer years. For a reading lesson, a story should possess just interest enough to engage and fix the attention of the reader;—any thing short of, or beyond this effect, is aside from the purpose.

The second edition is enlarged, and greatly improved.

**The ART of READING:** or Rules for the attainment of just and correct enunciation of written language. Mostly selected from WALKER'S Elements of Elocution, and adapted to the use of Schools. Price 50 cents.

WALKER'S Elements of Elocution is a work, which has enjoyed a great reputation both in England and in this country. The correctness of its principles is generally admitted, and the rules it contains are allowed to be the most accurate guide we possess on the subject of reading. It is not however, in its present form, well suited to the purposes of a school book. The volume is too expensive for general use, and contains much which can neither be applied nor understood by the majority of pupils. It occurred to the compiler, that an abridgment of Walker's Treatise divested of all minute disquisition, and rendered strictly practical in its character, might be a useful manual for schools. This idea has been confirmed by some intelligent friends whom he has consulted, and hence this little volume is now offered to the public. The alterations which have been attempted in the present compendium, are not numerous. They consist in occasionally varying the order of the rules, in simplifying their language, and in supplying a few additional examples for practice. Where these changes occur, it is hoped their utility will appear sufficient to justify their introduction.

*Will speedily be Published.* TACITI OPERA OMNIA, Notis Anglicis Illustrata. 2 vols. 12mo.

This work will be executed for the use of schools on the plan of Gould's editions of Virgil, Ovid, and Horace.

**The ELEMENTS of GREEK GRAMMAR,** with Notes by R. VALPY, D. D., F. A. S. Sixth Boston edition—carefully revised and corrected at the University Press, Cambridge. Price \$1.00.

**WILKINS'S ELEMENTS of ASTRONOMY,** illustrated with Plates, for the use of Schools and Academies, with Questions. By JOHN H. WILKINS, A. M. Fifth edition. Stereotyped. Price 87½ cents.

The design of this work is to exhibit the leading facts and to illustrate the leading principles of Astronomy in a manner interesting and useful to those scholars who do not intend to pursue the subject to great extent. It may be studied without a knowledge of the higher branches of mathematics; and contains familiar illustrations of the most striking phenomena of nature. The work has passed through four editions and the fifth is now published. It is used in the principal schools in Boston and the vicinity; and is coming into very general use.

This work is peculiarly adapted for the use of Academies and the higher classes in common Schools.

**The BIBLE CLASS TEXT BOOK;** or Biblical Catechism, containing questions historical, doctrinal, practical and experimental. Designed to promote an intimate acquaintance with the inspired volume. By HERVEY WILBUR, A. M. Seventeenth edition, revised, improved, enlarged, and stereotyped, with practical questions annexed to the answers. Price 37½ cents.

**A CATECHISM** in three parts. *Part first*, containing the elements of Religion and Morality; designed for children. *Part second*, consisting of Questions and Answers, chiefly historical, on the Old Testament. *Part third*, consisting of similar Questions and Answers on the New Testament; designed for children and young persons. Compiled and recom-

mended by the *Ministers of the Worcester Association in Massachusetts.* Third edition. Price 12*½* cents.

The foregoing little book, in part compiled from various sources, and in part original, it is believed, will be found to contain important religious instruction in a form adapted to the minds of children and young persons; and it is accordingly recommended by the ministers of the Worcester Association to the people of their respective charges, and to all parents and instructors of youth, with the hope and prayer that, by the blessing of God, it may be instrumental in promoting a knowledge of the holy Scriptures, and in forming youthful minds to virtue and piety.

A PRIMER of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE for the use of Families and Schools. By SAMUEL WORCESTER. Stereotype edition. Price 12*½* cents.

"The author of this invaluable little manual, has done more for the health and the happiness, as well as the intellectual improvement of infant learners, and for the relief and aid of mothers, than if he had published an octavo volume on the philosophy of instruction or on the duties of mothers. Instead of formally discussing his method, (which appears to us decidedly the best ever offered to the public,) we will furnish some extracts from the work itself, which will serve to give an idea of the spirit of the plan.

"In order to teach this Primer, it will be absolutely essential that the instructor should abandon the common method of teaching children to read and spell. The author, therefore, earnestly requests all teachers to attend carefully to the directions which precede the several classes of lessons.

"It is not, perhaps, very important that a child should know the letters before it begins to read, it may first learn to read words by seeing them, hearing them pronounced, and having their meaning illustrated; and afterwards it may learn to analyse them, or name the letters of which they are composed. Those instructors who choose to adopt this method, may commence with Lesson I, and require the scholar to read all the words in six or eight lessons, without attempting to spell them; and then to recommence the book with the alphabet, and spell the words selected from each reading lesson."

[Further directions will be found in the Author's Preface.]

"A work like this, which so happily addresses itself to the very elements of infantine thought and feeling, it would be idle to praise. The book carries, within itself, its best recommendation to a parent's heart."—*Journal of Education.*

## Worcester's Elementary Works on History and Geography.

ELEMENTS of HISTORY, Ancient and Modern, with Historical Charts. By J. E. WORCESTER, A. A. S., S. H. S. Third edition. Price of the *History* \$1.00. Price of the *Historical Atlas* \$1.50.

The *Historical Atlas* which accompanies the volume, comprises a series of Charts, formed on a new plan, and affording means of facilitating the study of History similar to what are afforded by Maps in the study of Geography. It contains the following Charts:—

- |                                   |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Chart of General History.      | 6. Historical Chart of England. |
| 2. Chart of Sacred History.       | 7. Historical Chart of France.  |
| 3. Chart of Ancient Chronology.   | 8. Chart of American History.   |
| 4. Chart of Sovereigns of Europe. | 9. Chart of Biography.          |
| 5. Chart of Modern Chronology.    | 10. Chart of Mythology.         |

*Extract from the Advertisement to the Third Edition.*

"The approbation which has been expressed of the plan and execution of this work, by the different literary journals, and by various respectable instructors, and distinguished literary gentlemen, and likewise by the public, as indicated by the rapid sale of the first and second editions, call for the grateful acknowledgments of the Author.

"In this third edition the volume has been carefully revised, and the quantity of matter increased. A Chart of *Sacred History* has been added to the *Atlas*, and all the other Charts have been altered and improved."

This work has been highly recommended by various literary gentlemen.—President Kirkland and Professors Hedge and Willard, of Harvard University, and the Rev. Dr. Beasly, Provost of Pennsylvania University, say in their recom-

mendation;—“We can cheerfully recommend it as the best elementary work of the kind with which we are acquainted.”—President Lindsley, of Cumberland College, says;—“I give it the decided preference to every work of the kind with which I am acquainted.”

**QUESTIONS** adapted to the use of WORCESTER'S Elements of History. Price 18*½* cents.

**WORCESTER'S EPITOME of HISTORY**, with Historical and Chronological Charts. Price of the Book 50 cents. *Atlas* 50 cents.

*The Atlas contains the four following Charts:*—

- |                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Chart of General History.    | 3. Chart of Modern Chronology. |
| 2. Chart of Ancient Chronology. | 4. Chart of American History.  |

“This Epitome of History and the corresponding Epitome of Geography by the same author, are well adapted, as regards size and cost, to the circumstances of primary and common schools; and the characteristic care and exactness of the author leave little to desire in regard to the character of these books, as works adapted to the objects of education. We earnestly hope that school committees will examine this work and give it a place among their school books.”—*Journal of Education*.

**WORCESTER'S ELEMENTS of GEOGRAPHY**, Ancient and Modern; with an *Atlas*, Ancient and Modern. Price of Geography 87*½* cents. Price of *Modern Atlas* \$1.00. Price of *Ancient Atlas* 87*½* cents.

*Maps in the Ancient Atlas.*

- |                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. Roman Empire. | 4. Asia Minor. |
| 2. Italy.        | 5. Palestine.  |
| 3. Greece.       |                |

*Maps in the Modern Atlas.*

- |                               |                                                      |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. The World.                 | 7. France, Germany, Netherlands,<br>Switzerland, &c. |
| 2. North America.             | 8. England, Scotland, and Ireland.                   |
| 3. United States.             | 9. Asia.                                             |
| 4. Eastern and Middle States. | 10. Africa.                                          |
| 5. South America.             |                                                      |
| 6. Europe.                    |                                                      |

In this Geography scholars are examined for admission into Harvard and other Colleges. It is also, by order of the School Committee, used in all the public Grammar Schools in Boston, and to great extent, through the country.

“Mr. Worcester's Geography appears to us a most excellent manual. It is concise, well arranged, free from redundancies and repetitions, and contains exactly what it should, a brief outline of the natural and political characteristics of each country. The tabular views are of great value.”—*North American Review*.

“I cannot hesitate to pronounce it, on the whole, the best compend of Geography for the use of Academies, that I have ever seen.”—Rev. Dr. S. Miller, of Princeton.

“Of all the elementary treatises on the subject which have been published, I have seen none with which I am on the whole so well pleased, and which I can so cheerfully recommend to the public.”—President Tyler, of Dartmouth College.

**WORCESTER'S EPITOME of GEOGRAPHY**; with an *Atlas*. Price of *Epitome* 50 cents. Price of *Atlas* 75 cents.

*The Atlas contains the following Maps:*—

- |                      |                                               |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1. Map of the World. | 9. Roman Empire.                              |
| 2. North America.    | 10. Palestine.                                |
| 3. United States.    | 11. Comparative Heights of Mountains.         |
| 4. South America.    | 12. Comparative Lengths of Rivers.            |
| 5. Europe.           | 13. Statistical Summary of the United States. |
| 6. British Isles.    | 14. Statistical Summary of Europe.            |
| 7. Asia.             | 15. Statistical Summary of the Globe.         |
| 8. Africa.           |                                               |

“Mr. Worcester's success as a geographer renders it unnecessary for us to say any thing more of this little work, than that it bears all the characteristic marks of his former productions. He is accurate, clear, and remarkably happy in condensing the most important particulars, and bringing them down to the ready apprehension of children. The author has one merit almost peculiar to himself.

He has taken unwearyed pains to designate the accurate pronunciation of proper names. This is of great utility."—*North American Review*.

"It would be difficult to collect within the same limits so much exact, useful, and well chosen matter, as is contained in this little volume, and the accompanying Atlas. Mr. Worcester's books have all been distinguished for accuracy and clearness. This is no less so than those which have preceded it.—We have seen no book so well adapted to the wants of teachers and learners."—*Christian Examiner*.

**SKETCHES** of the EARTH and its INHABITANTS; comprising a Description of the Grand Features of Nature; the Principal Mountains, Rivers, Cataracts, and other Interesting Objects and Natural Curiosities: also of the Chief Cities and Remarkable Edifices and Ruins; together with a View of the Manners and Customs of Different Nations: *Illustrated by One Hundred Engravings.* 2 vols. Price \$3.50.

*Extracts from Reviews, &c.*

"We have attentively perused these 'Sketches,' and have no hesitation in saying that we know of no similar work, in which instruction and amusement are so much combined. The accuracy of the statements, the brevity and clearness of the descriptions, the apposite and often beautiful quotations from books of travels and from other works, continually excite and gratify the curiosity of the reader."—*Christian Spectator*.

"We consider the 'Sketches' well suited to give a large fund of entertainment and instruction to the youthful mind."—*North American Review*.

"We know of no book which would be more suitable to be read by scholars in our higher schools, and which would excite more interest in the family circle."—*R. J. American*.

"These volumes are extremely entertaining, and may be recommended to the perusal of those even, who conceive themselves to be past the necessity of elementary instruction."—*Christian Examiner*.

"The 'Sketches,' &c. form a most valuable companion to the 'Elements of Geography,' admirably calculated to interest the attention, and impart useful knowledge to our youth."—*Roberts Vaux, Esq.*

"The work is, in my opinion, ably executed, and well fitted to be both popular and useful."—*Rev. Dr. S. Miller.*

**WORCESTER'S GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY, or Universal Gazetteer, Ancient and Modern.** Second edition, in 2 vols. Bound. Price \$11.00.

A GAZETTEER of the UNITED STATES abstracted from the Universal Gazetteer of the Author. With enlargement of the principal articles, by J. E. WORCESTER. 1 vol. 8vo. Bound, price \$2.50.

*Will speedily be Published.* XENAPHONTIS ANABASIS, cum Notulis Anglicis et Questionibus. 2 vols. 12 mo.

This work will be prepared for the use of Schools, on the same plan with Gould's edition of Virgil, Horace, and Ovid.

---

The FRENCH ACCIDENCE or Elements of French Grammar. By WILLIAM B. FOWLE, Instructor of the Monitorial School, Boston.

The prevailing custom of requiring young children to commence the study of the French language, has led to the publication of this Accidence. The author found that his younger pupils were unable distinctly to collect the leading principles of French Grammar from the bulky works commonly used, and that the more advanced pupils often experienced some difficulty in finding the information they sought, not because it was not in the book, but because there was so much else there. It is believed that all the essentials of French Grammar are contained in this compend, and that they are so arranged as to be distinct and obvious. Should this Accidence be found useful, it will be followed by a small volume of Exercises adapted to it.

**GARDNER'S TWELVE INCH GLOBES.**

\$ 26.00 per pair.

These Globes are now very generally used in the Schools and Academies of New England.

**RECOMMENDATIONS.***Cambridge, Jan. 23, 1824.*

Mr. J. W. GARDNER appears to have made himself acquainted with the best methods of constructing artificial Globes, and to have used all due care in the construction of his work. The stars are laid down singly, and the number and outline of the constellations are given, according to the latest and most approved catalogues and charts of the heavens. The terrestrial Globe is understood to have been constructed in a similar manner, by means of the best tables of the latitude and longitude of places. These Globes are accordingly recommended as well adapted to the purposes of elementary instruction in Geography and Astronomy.

JOHN FARRAR,

*Prof. of Math. and Nat. Phil. in Harvard University.**Boston, Jan. 23, 1824.*

*Rev. and Dear Sir,—* I have examined, with a great deal of care, Mr. Gardner's Terrestrial Globe, and find it very accurately executed according to the latest discoveries and the best tables. The coasts are carefully laid down, with an extraordinary degree of minuteness, from the best established authorities. The outlines are consequently very exact. All important places in the interior of continents, where the latitude and longitude have been well ascertained, are also laid down with the same care.

With great respect, your obedient servant,  
Rev. President KIRKLAND.

GEO. B. EMERSON.

*Harvard University, Cambridge, 23 Jan. 1824.*

Sir,—After the opinion expressed by Professor Farrar of your ability and fidelity in the construction of your Globes; and after the testimonial of Mr. George B. Emerson, who has examined your Terrestrial, and of Mr. James Hayward, who has paid particular attention to your Celestial Globe, (one of these gentlemen having been lately and the other being now in the department of Mathematics, Natural Philosophy, and Astronomy in this University, and both well known for their accurate acquaintance with these branches of science,) I can have no doubt that these productions of your skill and labor are fully entitled to peculiar favor and patronage.

I am, Sir, with esteem, your obedient servant,  
J. T. KIRKLAND, President.

Mr. J. W. GARDNER.

**GARDNER'S NEW FOUR INCH GLOBES.**

Price \$2.00 each.

In consequence of the increased demand for GARDNER's twelve inch GLOBES, the author has been induced to publish a pair of four inch Celestial and Terrestrial, corresponding in every respect with the twelve inch, except the omission of the names; which present an entirely new and interesting exercise in Geography and Astronomy.

**BOSTON BOOKSTORE.**

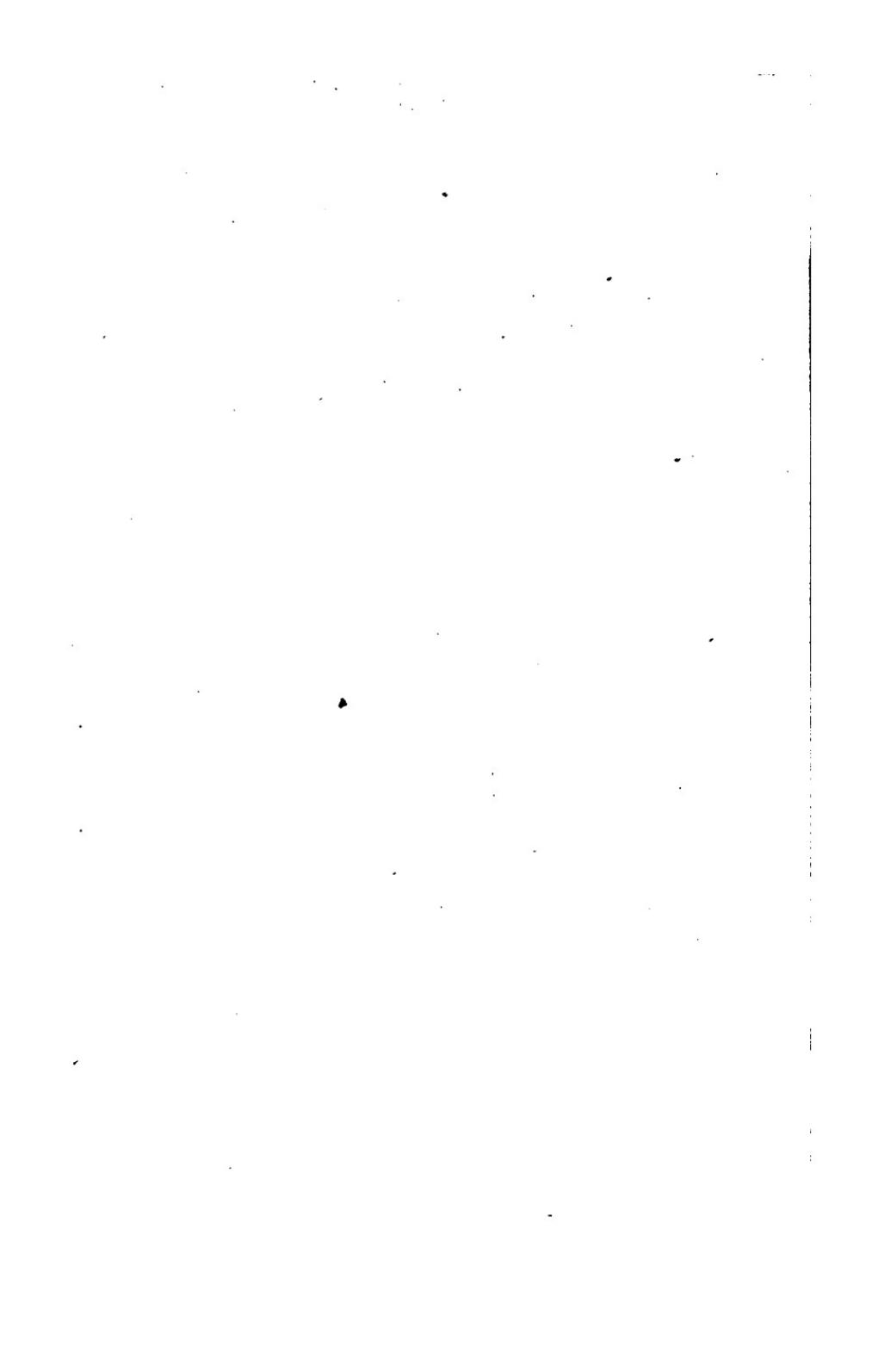
HILLIARD, GRAY, &amp; Co. Publishers, Booksellers

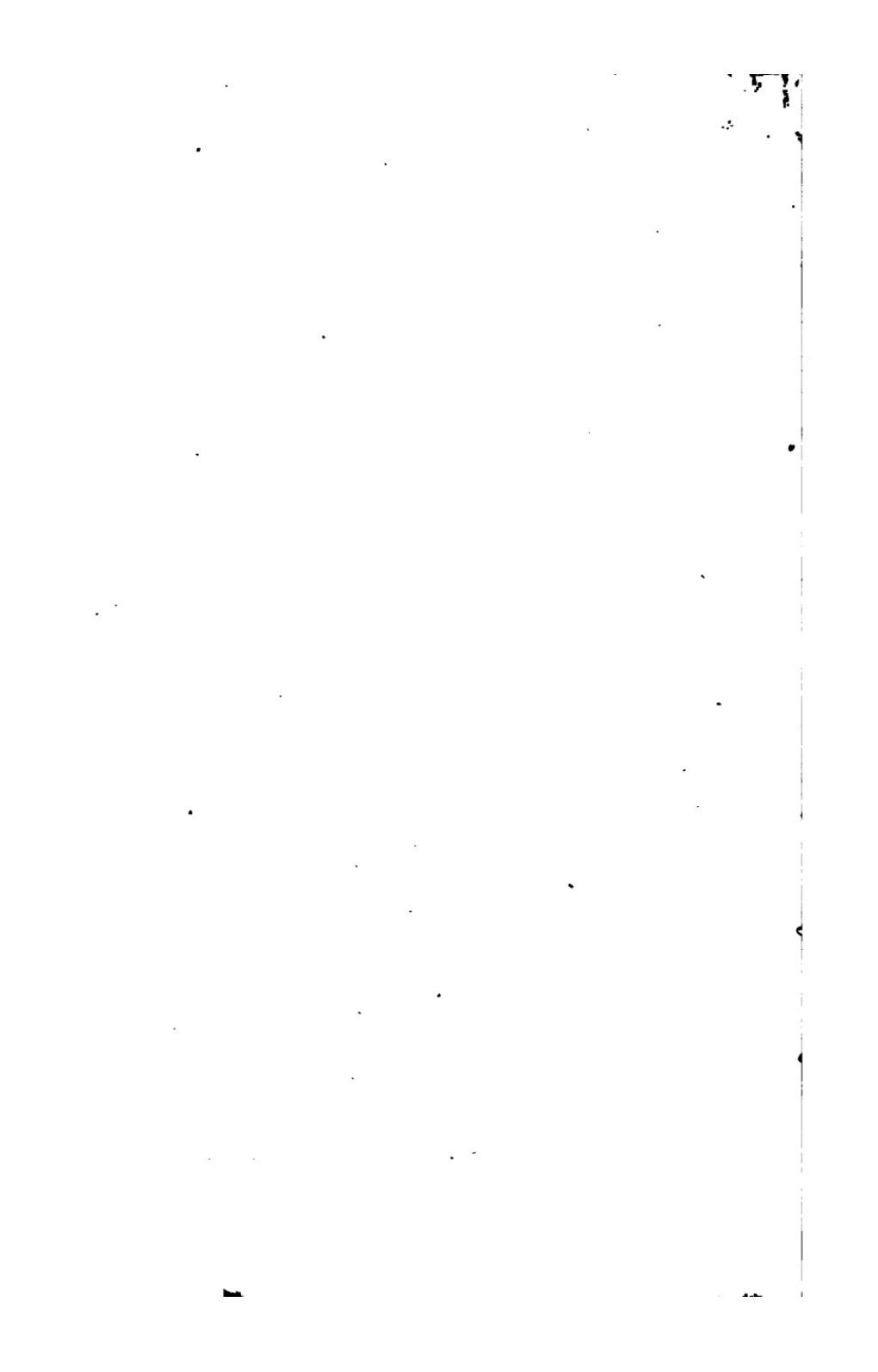
and Stationers, No. 134, Washington street, Boston, keep constantly for sale a great variety of English, French, Italian, Spanish and German Books, in the various branches of Learning. An extensive stock of the most valuable LAW BOOKS.

Also,—A supply of the finest LONDON STATIONERY. Orders for Books of every description executed with care and promptness, and on the most moderate terms.

(G—Social Libraries and Literary Institutions, supplied with miscellaneous books at a great discount. Old and rare Books often on hand for sale at very low prices.

T. R. MARVIN, PRINTER, 32, CONGRESS-STREET, BOSTON.







UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY  
BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

? Feb 5 2 CF

1901 new 11 1901

~~523 Wm. Philip~~

~~1945~~

